The English physician; enlarged with three hundred and ...

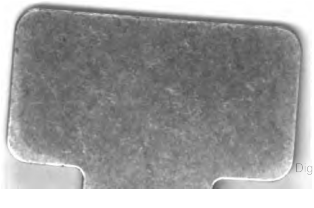
Nicholas Culpeper, Parkins

Digitized by Google

6000305280

1692 e. 180

C



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CROSBY'S IMPROVED EDITION.

THE ENGLISH PHYSICIAN,

ENLARGED WITH

THREE HUNDRED AND SIXTY-NINE MEDICINES

MADE OF ENGLISH HERBS,

NOT IN ANY FORMER IMPRESSION OF

CULPEPER'S BRITISH HERBAL,

CONTAINING

An Astrologo-Physical Discourse on the various Herbs of this Nation, and also a complete Method of Physic, whereby Man may preserve his Body in Health, or cure himself when sick, with such Remedies only as grow in England, being the best adapted for English Constitutions:

ILLUSTRATED WITH

Correct Copper Plates of the most Useful and Remarkable Plants;

TO WHICH IS ADDED

THE FAMILY PHYSICIAN,

Containing the best Remedies for every Disease incident to the Human Body,

AND A PRESENT FOR THE LADIES.

By Dr. PARKINS,

Author of the HOLY TEMPLE OF WISDOM, &c.

The Lord hath created Medicines out of the Earth; and he that is wise will not abhor them. Ecclesiasticus, xxxviii. 4.

LONDON:

Printed by E. & H. Hodson, Cross-street, Hatton-Garden;

For B. & R. CROSBY & Co. Stationer's Court, Paternoster Row.

Sold also by every Bookseller in the United Kingdom.

1814.

Price on Fine Paper, with coloured Plates, 8s. boards.

On Small Paper, with plain Plates, 5s. bound.

Nicholas Culpeper, Born 1616; died Jan. 1654

Digitized by Google

BODLEIAN
11 AUG 1917
LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

GENERAL CONTENTS.

Preface v
Explanation of the Temperaments of the Herbs ix
Of the Principal Virtues xi
Alphabetical Table of Herbs and Plants xiv
General Index xxiii
The English Physician enlarged 1
Directions for making Syrups, &c. 349
A curious Figure of the Heavens 365
A most shocking Disease 366
A most remarkable Cure 368
Tables for gathering Herbs and Plants 370
—— to find the beginning and ending of the Planetary Hour 372
—— to find the Planetary Hour every Day in the Week 375
Explanation of the Tables 376
The Family Physician 379
A Present for the Ladies 387
Table of Diseases 390

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS

OF

Directions for making Syrups, &c.

SECT. I.

The way of gathering, drying, and preserving Simples, and their Juices.

Chap. 1. Of Leaves, of Herbs or Trees 349
Chap. 2. Of Flowers 350
Chap. 3. Of Seeds 351
Chap. 4. Of Roots ib.
Chap. 5. Of Barks 352
Chap. 6. Of Juices ib.

SECT. II.

The way of making and keeping all necessary compounds

Chap. 1. Of distilled Waters 353
Chap. 2. Of Syrups 354
Chap. 3. Of Juleps 355
Chap. 4. Of Decoctions 356
Chap. 5. Of Oils ib.
Chap. 6. Of Electuaries 357
Chap. 7. Of Conserves 358
Chap. 8. Of Preserves 359
Chap. 9. Of Lohocks 360
Chap. 10. Of Ointments ib.
Chap. 11. Of Plaisters 361
Chap. 12. Of Poultices ib.
Chap. 13. Of Troches 362
Chap. 14. Of Pills ib.
Chap. 15. The way of mixing Medicines according to the course of the Disease, and parts of the body afflicted 363

TABLE OF ASTRONOMICAL SIGNS.

♒ Aquarius	♎ Libra	⚹ Sextile
♈ Aries	♂ Mars	♄ Saturn
♋ Cancer	☿ Mercury	☉ Sun
♑ Capricorn	☽ Moon	♉ Taurus
☌ Conjunction	☍ Opposition	△ Trigonus
⊕ Earth	♓ Pisces	♀ Venus
♊ Gemini	□ Quadril	♍ Virgo
♃ Jupiter	♐ Sagittarius	
♌ Leo	♏ Scorpio	

Digitized by Google

THE PREFACE.

COURTEOUS READER,

I Now enjoy the heartfelt satisfaction of laying before you a new and elegant improvement of CULPEPER'S HERBAL; which work having gone through such a vast number of editions, will, I trust, prove a sufficient recommendation in respect to its great utility and benefit to the public at large, with the addition of some elegant Plates, in order to enable you to know the various and different kinds of Herbs when you see them. We have likewise taught you to know the true nature of each plant, in respect to the temperament of the same. You have also herein a complete Family Physician, together with the best remedies for every disease incident to the Human Body; for seeing that our frail mortal bodies are subject to a vast multitude of diseases, both internal and external, it hath most graciously pleased Almighty God, of his infinite mercy, goodness and compassion to sinful man, to plant remedies in our gardens, before our doors, and even on every side of our paths, in order that we might (with our hearts full of gratitude and thanksgivings) put forth our hands, and duly receive the healing balm, in the day of pain and most grievous affliction. We must really stand astonished, and be even lost in admiration, when we find that all these plants are impregnated with, and do possess, such an healing property as is found to overcome and vanquish every disease incident to the human body! and the plain reason thereof is this, because they are governed, made rich, preserved, and are

Digitized by Google

every way made proper and fit to heal the body of man, under all his various diseases, sicknesses and infirmities, by the celestial ministers of Heaven, acting under the great power and authority of the most glorious Creator of the Universe, in order that those who were wise enough, might duly receive the benefit and advantage of the same, in the day of need and necessity. I could shew you how and by what means, and also in what way and manner, the glorious host of Heaven doth act and operate upon all terrene and terrestrial herbs, roots, plants, men, women, animals, fowls, fishes, subjects, matters and things here below; but my present limits will not admit of it, and it is not my intention to trouble you with a long Preface. The admirable harmony of the creation is herein seen in the wonderful influence of the Sun, Moon, Planets and Stars, upon all herbs, plants, and the body of man, &c. how one part of the creation is subservient to another, and all for the use and benefit of ungrateful man; whereby the infinite power and wisdom of God in the creation appears. Rom. 1, 28.

Because out of thy thoughts God should not pass,
His image is stamped on every grass.

I now come to shew you
How to make the most Profitable Use of this Book.

The herbs, plants, &c. are here arranged under their proper planets; therefore, First consider what planet causeth the disease.

Secondly, What part of the body is afflicted, and whether it doth lay in the flesh, or blood, or bones, or ventricles.

Thirdly. By what planet the afflicted part of the body is governed.

Fourthly, You have likewise in this book, the various herbs for the cure appropriated to the

Digitized by Google

several diseases, and the said diseases are all set down under each part, whereby you may strengthen and comfort the afflicted part of the body by its like; as the brain by herbs of ☿; the breast and liver by herbs of ♃; the heart and vitals by herbs of the ☉, &c. but I would not have you think that you will find every herb that grows in this book, though you will find as many herein as will remove every disease (that is curable) that can ever possibly afflict the human body, at any time or place whatsoever, and what would you please to desire more?

Fifthly, You may oppose diseases by herbs of the planet opposite to that which causeth them; as diseases of ♃ by herbs of ☿, and the contrary; diseases of the luminaries by herbs of ♄, and the contrary; diseases of ♂ by the herbs of ♀ and the contrary.

Sixthly, There is a way to cure diseases, sometimes by sympathy, and so every planet cures his own disease, as the sun and moon by their herbs cure the eyes; ♄ the spleen, ♃ the liver, ♂ the gall and diseases of choler, and ♀ diseases in the instruments of generation.

Seventhly, Young students would do themselves much good, if they would only take the trouble to view the virtues of the herbs, &c. in this book, and then compare them with these rules: they will, to their exceeding great content, find them all agreeable to them, and will thereby see the reason why such an herb conduceth to the cure of such a disease.

Eighthly, I have given you the whole key to physic under the herbs Wormwood and Carduus Benedictus, if you please to make a good and profitable use of this said key, together with all and every one of these most excellent rules hereinbefore mentioned, and by giving a proper attention to all of them, you will find them true

Digitized by Google

throughout this book, by which means you will also be most fully enabled to give a reason for your judgement to him that asketh you. Hereby you see what reason may be given for medicines, and also what great necessity there is for every physician to be an astrologian. Nothing now remains but that you daily labour to glorify God, and see that you also duly answer the great end of your creation, in your several stations and situations in life, and do good to yourselves first, by daily increasing your knowledge; and afterwards by healing the sickness and bodily infirmities of your neighbours. Some such characters as these, I hope are now to be found in this nation; to such shall I remain a Friend, and that you may all receive much benefit from my work, is the sincere wish of your ever

Faithful and Sincere Friend,

Dr. PARKINS.

Little Gonerby, near Grantham, Lincolnshire.

Digitized by Google

AN EXPLANATION

OF

THE TEMPERAMENTS OF THE HERBS.

I. All medicines simply considered in themselves are either hot, cold, moist, dry or temperate.

The qualities of medicines are considered in respect of man, not of themselves; for those simples are called hot, which heat our bodies; those cold, which cool them; and those temperate, which work no change at all in them, in respect to either heat, cold, dryness, or moisture. And these may be temperate, as being neither hot nor cold; yet may be moist or dry: or being neither moist nor dry, yet may be hot or cold: or lastly, being neither hot, cold, moist nor dry.

II. In temperature there is no degree or difference, the differences of the other qualities are divided into four degrees, beginning at temperature; so that a medicine may be said to be hot, cold, moist or dry, in the first, second, third or fourth degree.

The use of temperate medicines is in those cases where there is no apparent excess of the first qualities to preserve the body temperate, to conserve strength, and to repair decayed nature. And observe, that those medicines which we call cold, are not so called because that they are really cold in themselves, but because the degree of their heat falls below the heat of our bodies, and so only in respect of our temperature are said to be cold, while they are in themselves really hot; for without heat there could be no vegetation, springing, nor life.

III. Such as are hot in the first degree, are of equal heat with our bodies, and they only add a natural heat thereto, if it be cooled by nature or by accident, thereby cherishing the natural heat when weak, and restoring it when it is wanting.

Digitized by Google

Their use is, 1. To make the offending humours thin, that they may be expelled by sweat or perspiration. 2. By outward application to abate inflammations and fevers by opening the pores of the skin. 3. To help concoction, and keep the blood in its just temperature.

IV. Such as are hot in the second degree, as much exceed the first, as our natural heat exceeds a temperature.

Their use is, to open the pores, and take away obstructions, by cutting tough humours through, and by their own essential force and strength, when nature cannot do it.

V. Such as are hot in the third degree, are more powerful in heating, they being able to inflame and cause fevers.

Their use is to provoke sweat or perspiration extremely, and cut tough humours; and therefore all of them resist poison.

VI. Such as are hot in the fourth degree, do burn the body, if outwardly applied.

Their use is to cause inflammations, raise blisters, and corrode the skin.

VII. Such as are cold in the first degree, fall as much on the one side of temperature as hot doth on the other.

Their use is, 1. To qualify the heat of the stomach and cause digestion. 2. To abate the heat in fevers; and 3, to refresh the spirits being almost suffocated.

VIII. Such as are cold in the third degree, are such as have a repercussive force.

And their use is, 1, to drive back the matter, and stop defluctions; 2, to make the humours thick; and 3, to limit the violence of choler, repress perspiration, and keep the spirits from fainting.

IX. Such as are cold in the fourth degree, are such as stupify the senses.

They are used, 1. In violent pains; and 2. in extreme wachings, and the like cases, where life is despaired of.

X. Drying medicines consume the humours, stop fluxes, stiffen the parts and strengthen nature.

But if the humidity be exhausted already, then those consume the natural strength.

Digitized by Google

XII. Such as are dry in the first degree strengthen; in the second degree bind; in the third, stop fluxes, but spoil the nourishment, and bring consumptions; in the fourth, dry up the radical moisture, which being exhausted, the body musts needs perish.

XIII. Moist medicines are opposed to drying; they are lenitive, and make slippery.

These cannot exceed the third degree; for all things are either hot or cold. Now heat dries up, and cold congeals; both which destroy moisture.

XIV. Such as are moist in the first degree, ease coughs and help the roughness of the windpipe; in the second, loosen the belly; in the third, make the whole habit of body watery and phlegmatic; filling it with dropsies, lethargies, and such like diseases.

XV. Thus medicines alter according to their temperature, whose active qualities are heat and cold, and whose passive are dryness and moisture.

XVI. The active qualities eradicate diseases, the passive are subservient to nature.

So hot medicines may cure the dropsy, by opening obstructions; and the same may also cure the yellow jaundice, by its attractive quality in sympathising with the humour abounding; and contrarywise cold medicines may compress or abate a fever, by condensing the hot vapours, and the same may stop any defluxion or loosenes.

OF THE PRINCIPAL VIRTUES.

The virtue procreative is seated in the instruments of generation, and is under ♀; fortified by her herbs and plants, but diminished and cleansed by those of ♂, and extinguished by those of ♄.

The virtue conservative is either natural, vital or animal.

The natural virtue resides in the liver, and *is* dis persed

Digitized by Google

through the body by the veins, and is under ♃; from whence springs blood, phlegm, choler and melancholy.

Blood is hot and moist, made of food perfectly concocted, and is under ♃; it is increased by his herbs and plants; cooled by those of ♀ and the ☾; purged by those of ♂; corrupted by those of ☿: and destroyed by those of ♄.

Phlegm is cold and moist, made of meat not perfectly digested, its seat is in the lungs, and is governed by ♀ and the ☾; it makes the body slippery, qualifies the heat of choler, and cools and moistens the heart. It is purged by the herbs and plants of ♃; and destroyed by the herbs of ♂

Choler is hot and dry, made of food more than perfectly concocted, its seat is in the gall, and is under ♂; It heats the body, comforts the brain, and purges all the humours. It is destroyed by the herbs of the ☾.

Melancholy is cold and dry, and is called burnt choler, or the sediment of blood. Its seat is in the spleen, and is under ♄; this strengthens the retentive faculty, fortifies the memory, and abates lust. It is destroyed by the herbs and plants of the ☉ and ♃.

The vital spirit resides in the heart, is dispersed by the arteries and veins, and is under the ☉.

This ♂ diminishes, and ♄ destroys, the ☉ and ♃ strongly fortify it.

The animal spirit resides in the brain, and is governed by ☿ and the ☾. The ☾ rules the bulk of the brain and sensitive parts, ☿ the rational.

The animal virtue is either intellective or sensitive.

The intellective consists in imagination, judgment, and memory, and is under ☿; the imagination is hot and dry, is seated in the forepart of the brain, and is under ☿; judgment is seated in the middle of the brain, and is hot and moist, approving of what is good, and rejecting that which is bad, and is under ♃.

Memory is seated in the hinder part of the brain, and is cold and dry, recording things that are past, present or to come, and is under ♄.

The sensitive part of the animal faculty consists in seeing, hearing, smelling, tasting and feeling, the sight is

Digitized by Google

cold and moist, and resides in the eyes, in the crystalline humour, and is under the ☉ and ☾; the hearing is cold and dry, resides in the ear, and is under ♄ and ☿: the smelling is hot and dry, resides in the nose, and is under ♂; the taste is hot and moist, resides in the palate, and is under ♃; and the feeling is hot, cold, moist and dry, is spread over the whole body, and is under ♀.

Digitized by Google

ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF HERBS & PLANTS,

also what PLANET governeth them.

AMARA Dulcis, is under MERCURY Page 1
All-Heal, is under the dominion of MARS - 2
Alkanet, is under the dominion of VENUS - 3
Adder's Tongue, is under the MOON in CANCER 4
Agrimony, is under JUPITER and the sign CANCER 6
Water Agrimony, is under JUPITER and the sign CANCER 7
Alehoof, is under VENUS 8
Alexander, or Alisander, is under JUPITER - - 10
Black Alder Tree, is under VENUS - - 11
Common Alder Tree, is under VENUS - - 12
Angelica, is under the SUN in LEO - - 13
Amaranthus, is under the dominion of SATURN - 16
Anemone, is under MARS 17
Garden Arrach, is under the MOON - - 18
Arrach, wild and stinking, is under the dominion of VENUS and the sign SCORPIO 18
Archangel, red, white, yellow, are under VENUS - 19
Arsmart, and Dead Arsmart, under SATURN and MARS 21
Asarabacca, is under MARS 22
Asparagus and prickly Sparagus, are under JUPITER 24
Artichokes, are under VENUS 156
Ash Tree, is governed by the SUN - - 25
Avens, is under JUPITER 26
Arum - - 105
Alacost, see Costmary
Aparine, see Clever
Acanthus, see Brank Ursine
Ammi and Ammios, see Bishop's weed

B

Balm, is an Herb of JUPITER - - 28
Barbary, is under MARS 29
Barley is a notable plant of SATURN - 29
Garden Basil, or Sweet Basil, is an herb of MARS and under the sign SCORPIO 30
The Bay Tree is a tree of the SUN, under the sign LEO 31
Beans are under VENUS 33
French Beans belong to VENUS - - 34
Ladies Bedstraw, is under VENUS - - 35
Beets, the red under SATURN, and the white under JUPITER - - 36
Water Betony, called also Brown Wort, and Bishop's Leaves, an herb of JUPITER - - 37
Wood Betony, appropriated to JUPITER and the sign ARIES - 38
Beech Tree is under SATURN 41
Bilberries, is under JUPITER 41
Bifoyl is a plant of SATURN 42
Birch Tree, is under VENUS 43
Birds-foot belongs to SATURN - 44
Bishop's Weed, or Bulwort, is under VENUS - 44
Bistort, is under SATURN 45
One Blade is an herb of the SUN - - 47
Bramble, or Black-berry bush, a plant of VENUS in ARIES 48

Digitized by Google

Blites are under the dominion of VENUS - 49
Borage and Bugloss are under JUPITER - 50
Blue-bottle, and Blue-blow, are under Saturn - 51
Brankursine and Bear's breech, are under the MOON 52
Briony, is under MARS 53
Brooklime, is under MARS 54
Butcher's Broom and Bruscus, are under MARS 56
Broom and Broom rape, are under MARS - 57
Buck's-horn Plantane, is under SATURN - 58
Buckshorn is under SATURN 59
Bugle, or Brown Bugle, is under VENUS - 60
Burnet, an herb of the SUN 62
Butter-bur, an herb of the SUN 63
Burdock, an herb of VENUS 64
Bitter-sweet, see Amara dulcis
Spanish Bugloss, see Alkanet
Bruisewort, see Sopewort
Bare-foot, see black Hellebore
Baldmoney, see Gentian
Brimstone-wort, see Fennel
Barba-aron, see Cuckow point
Balsam herb, see Costmary
Bull's-foot, see Colt's foot
Blessed Thistle, see Carduus Benedictus
Bipennula, see Burnet
Bastard Agrimony, see Water Agrimony

C

Cabbages and Coleworts, are herbs of the MOON 65
The Sea Colewort, the MOON owns it - 67
Calamint, or Mountain Mint, is an herb of MERCURY 67
Camomile is under the SUN 69
Water Caltrops, or Caltrops, are under the government of the MOON - 70
Campions Wild, are under the SUN - - 1
Carduus Benedictus, is an herb of MARS - 62
Carrots are under MERCURY 73
Carraway is under MERCURY 74
Celandine, an herb of the SUN 75
The lesser Celandine is under MARS - - 77
The ordinary small Centaury, is an herb of the SUN 78
The Cherry-tree is under VENUS - - 80
Winter Cherry, a plant of VENUS - 80
Chervil Carefollum is under JUPITER - 82
Sweet Chervil and Sweet Cicely are under JUPITER 82
Chesnut Tree is under JUPITER 83
Earth Chesnuts and Ciper Nuts, are under VENUS 84
Chickweed, under the MOON 84
Chick Pease, or Cicers, are under VENUS - 85
Cinquefoil, an herb of JUPITER 86
Cives, Chives, and Chivet, are under MARS - 88
Clary, or Clear Eyes, is under the MOON - 88
Wild Clary, or Christ's Eye, is under the MOON - 89
Clevers and Clavers, are under the MOON - 90
Clowns Woundwort is under SATURN - 91
Cock's-Head is under VEN. 92
Columbines, are under VEN. 93
Coltsfoot, or Coughwort, is under VEN. - 94
Comfrey is an herb of SAT. 95
Coralwort, under the MOON 96
Costmary, is under JUP. 97
Cudweed, or Cotton Wood, is an herb of VEN. 98
Cowslips, are under VEN. 99
Crab's Claw is under VEN. 100
Black Cresses, under MARS 100
Sciatica Cresses, under SAT. 101

Water

Digitized by Google

Water Cresses, are under the Moon - 102
Crosswort is under Sat. 103
Crowfoot is under Mars. 104
Cuckowpint, or Calves foot, is under Mars - 105
Cucumbers are under the Moon 107
Caterach, see Spleenwort
Carpenter's herb, see Self-heal
Cammock, see Rest-harrow
Corn Rose, see Poppy
Champetys, see Ground Pine
Callians, see Orchis
Catmint, see Nep
Cuckow Flowers, see Ladies' Smock
Christmas Herb, see Black Hellebore
Call me to you, see Heart's Ease
Crane's Bill, see Dove's-foot
Crop, see Darnel
Middle Consound, Comfrey, or herb Carpenter, see Bugle
Corn Flowers, see Blue Bottle
Cummin Royal, and Ethiopian Cummin seed, for both, see Bishop's Weed
Clovewort, see Avens
Catsfoot, see Alehoof

D

Daisies are governed by Ven. and under Can. 108
Dandelion is under Jup. 109
Darnel is under Sat. 110
Dill is under Mer. 111
Devil's Bit is under Ven. 112
Docks are under Jup. 112
Dodder of Thyme, and other Dodders, are under Sat. 113
Dog's Grass is under Jup. 115
Dove's Foot is a Martial Plant 116
Duck's Meat, Cancer claims the herb, and the Moon will be lady of it - 117
Down or Cotton Thistle, is under Mars - 117
Dragons, is a plant of Mars 118
Great round leaved Dock, or Bastard Rhubarb
Garden Patience, see Monk's Rhubarb
Dyer's Weed, see Wold and Weld
Dittander, see Pepper Wort
Dog's Stone, see Orchis
Dewberry Bush, see Gooseberry bush
Crop Wort, see Filipendula
Dentarin, see Coral Wort
Dragon Wort, see Bistort
Dog's and Goat's Arrach, see Arrach wild and stinking

E

Elder Tree, is under Ven. 119
Dwarf Elder is under Ven. 119
Elm Tree is under Sat. 120
Endive is under Ven. 121
Elecampane is under Mer. 122
Eringo is a venereal plant 123
Eye-Bright, the Sun claims dominion over it, and it is under the Lion 125
Epithimum, see Dodder of Thyme
Earth Nuts, see Earth Chesnuts
English Serpentary, see Bistort
Eupatorium, see Water Agrimony

F

Fern is under Mer. 126
Water Fern is under Sat. 127
Featherfew is under Ven. 127
Fennel is an herb of Mercury, and under Virgo 129
Sow Fennel and Hog's Fennel are herbs of Mer. 130
Figwort is under Ven. 131
Filipendula is under Ven. 132
Fig-Tree is under Jup. 133

The

Digitized by Google

The yellow Water Flag, or Flower-de-luce, is under the MOON - - 134
Flax-weed is under MARS 135
Flea Wort is under SAT. 136
Flux-weed is under SAT. 137
Flower-de-luce, MOON 138
Fluellin, or Lluellin, is a LUNAR herb - 139
Foxglove is under VEN. 141
Fumitory is under SAT. 142
Furz Bush is under MARS 144
Felwort, see Gentian
Frog's foot, see Crow's foot
Fresh Water Soldier, see Crabs' Claws
Foal's foot, see Colt's foot
Five finger, or five leaved grass, see Cinquefoil
Fig-wort, see the lesser Celandine
Flower-gentle, Florimen, and Velvet Flower, see Amaranthus

G

Garlick is under SAT. 144
Gentian is under MARS 145
Glove Gilliflowers are under the dominion of JUP. 147
Germander, is under MER. 147
Stinking Gladwin is under SAT. 148
Goldenrod, VEN. claims it 150
Gout wort, or Herb Gerrard, SAT. rules it - 151
Gromwell, three sorts are under VEN. 151
Gooseberry bush, under VEN. 152
Winter Green is under SAT. 153
Groundsel is under VEN. 154
Garden Patience, see Monk's Rhubarb
Goat-stones, see Orchis
Gofts, see Furz Bush
Quick-grass, or Couch-grass, see Dog's-grass
Gold knobs, Gold Cups, see Crowfoot
Goose-grass, or Goose-share, see Clevers
Ground nuts, see Earth Chesnuts
Gill-go-by Ground, and Gill creep-by Ground, see Ale-hoof.

H

Hercules All-heal, see All-heal
Hercules Woundwort, see All-heal
Hearts-ease is SATURNINE 155
Harts-tongue, under JUP. 156
Hazel-nut is under MER. 157
Hawk-weed is under SAT. 158
Hawthorn is under MARS 159
Hemlock is under SAT. 160
Hemp is under SAT. 161
Henbane is under SAT. 162
Hedge hyssop, under MARS 164
Black Hellebore, an herb of SAT. 165
Herb Robert is under VEN. 166
Herb Truelove is under VEN. 167
Hyssop is under JUP. 168
Hops are under MARS 169
Horehound is under MER. 170
Horse-tail is under SAT. 172
Houseleek is under JUP. 173
Hound's Tongue is under MER. 174
Holly, Holm, or Hulver bush, is under SAT. 175
Honey-suckles, see Meadow-trefoil
Honey-suckle, see Woodbine
Small Housleek, see Stone-crop
Heliotropium, see Turnsole
Hook-head, see Self-heal
Horse-rhadish, see Rhadish
Herb Two-pence, see Money-wort
Horse-strange, and Horse-strong, see Hog's Fennel
Horse-hoof, see Colt's-foot
Holy Thistle, see Carduus Benedictus
Hart's-horn, Herba-stella, Herba stellaria, Herb-eye, and Herb-ivy, see Buckthorn
Heart-sickle, see Blue-bottle
Herb William, see Blue-bottle

Digitized by Google

Herb William, see Bishop's weed
Herb Bennet, see Avens
Horse-parsley, see Alexander
Haymaids, see Alehoof
Herpatorium, see Water Agrimony

J

St. John's Wort is under the SUN, and the sign LEO 176
Ivy is under SAT. 177
Juniper-bush is a SOLAR herb 178
St. James's-wort, see Rag-wort
Juray, see Darnel
Jarus, see Cuckow-point
Ground-ivy, see Alehoof

K

Kidney-wort is under VEN. 179
Knapweed is under SAT. 180
Knot-grass is under SAT. 182
King's Clover, see Melilot
Knight's Pound-wort, see Crabclaws
Knee-holm, Knee-holly, Knee-hulver, see Butcher's Broom

L

Ladies Mantle, is governed by VEN. 183
Lavender, MER. owns it 184
Lavender-cotton, MERCURY governs it 185
Ladies Smock, the MOON governs it 185
Lettuce, the MOON owns it 186
Water Lily, white and yellow are under the MOON 187
Lilly of the Valley, Gonval Lilly, May Lilly, and Lilly Confancy, are under MER.
White Lillies are governed by the MOON 188
Liquorice, MERCURY governs it 189
Liverwort, is under JUP. 189
Loose-strife, under the MOON 190
Loose-strife, with spiked heads of flowers, is an herb of the MOON 191
Lovage, an herb of the SUN 192
Lung-wort, an herb of JUPITER 193
Love in Idleness, see Heart's-ease
Locher's Goulons, see Crowfoot
Lappa Major, see Burdock
Ladies' Seal, see Briony
Langue de beuf, see Borage and Bugloss

M

Moral, see Amara Dulcis
Madder, an herb of MARS 194
Maiden-hair, or Wall-rue, is under MERCURY 195
Golden Maiden-hair, an herb of MERCURY 196
Mallows and Marshmallows, are under VENUS 196
Maple-tree, is under JUP.
Wild, Bastard, and Grove Marjoram, are under MERCURY ib.
Sweet Marjoram, an herb of MERCURY 200
Marigolds, are herbs of the SUN 201
Master-wort, an herb of MERCURY 202
Sweet Maudlin, an herb of JUP. see Costmary
Medlar, is under SATURN 203
Melilot, or King's Clover, is under MERCURY 204
French and Dog's Mercury, are under VENUS 205
Mint, an herb of VEN. 208
Misselto, under the SUN 210
Moneywort, under VEN. 212
Moonwort, the MOON owns it 213
Mosses, SATURN owns them 214
Motherwort, under VEN. 215

Mouse-

Mouse-ear, under MOON 251
Mugwort, under VENUS 216
Mulberry-tree, MERCURY owns it 218
Mullein, SATURN owns it 218
Mustard, is under MARS 220
Hedge Mustard, MARS owns it 221
Medick-fetch, see Cock's head
Myrrhs, see Chervil
Macedonian parsley seed, see Alexander

N

Nailwort, MERCURY 222
Nep Catmint, under VENUS 223
Nettles are under MARS 224
Nightshade, under SAT. 225
Dead Nettles, see Archangel

O

Oak, JUP. owns it 227
Oats, MER. 228
One-Blade, SUN owns it ib.
Orchis, is under VENUS 229
Onions, are under MARS ib.
Orpine, the MOON owns it 230
One-berry, herb True-love, is under VENUS 166
Orgains, Origanum, see wild Marjoram
Osmond Royal, see Water Fern
Ox tongue, see Bugloss
Oyster-loit, see Bistort
Orach and Oragi, see Garden Arrach
Opoponax-wort, see All-heal
Orchanet, see Alkanet

P

Parsley is under MER. 231
Parsley-piert, or Parsley Breakstone, VENUS 232
Parsnip is under VEN. 233
Cow Parsnip, under MER. 234
Peach Tree belongs to VEN. 235
Pear Tree, VENUS 236
Pellitory of Spain under MERCURY 237
Pellitory of the Wall, MERCURY owns it 238
Penny-royal, VENUS owns it 240
Peony, masculine and feminine, the SUN owns them 244
Pepper-Wort, a MARTIAL herb 244
Periwinkle, VENUS owns it 244
St. Peter's wort, under the SUN 245
Pimpernel is a SOLAR herb 246
Ground Pine, MARS owns it 247
Plantain is under VEN. 249
Plumbs are under VEN. 250
Polipody of the Oak, an herb of SAT. 251
Poplar Tree, under SAT. 252
Poppy, white and black, and the wild Poppy, or Corn rose, the MOON rules 254
Purslain, under the MOON 257
Primroses are under VEN. 258
Privet, the MOON rules 258
Park-leaves, see Tutsan
Prick Madam, see Stone-crop
Prunel, see Self heal
Pansy, see Heart's-ease
Piss-a-bed, see Dandelion
Priest-pintle, see Cuckow-point
Poults, see Crowfoot
Peagles, see Cowslips
Pignut, see Earth Chesnuts
Pilewort, see the lesser Celandine
Petesitis, see Butter bur
Pimpinella, see Burnet
Pettigree, see Butchers's broom
Passions, see Bistort
Porticaria, or Peach-wort, or Plumbago, see Arsmart
Black potherd, see Alexander
Wild Parsley, see Alexander
Panacea, see All-heal

Queen-

Digitized by Google

Q

Queen of the Meadows, Meadow sweet, or Mead sweet, VENUS claims 259
Quince-tree, SAT. owns it 260

R

Rhadish and Horse rhadish are under MARS 262
Ragwort, under VEN. 263
Rattle-grass, red and yellow, both are under the MOON 264
Rest harrow, or Cammock, are under MARS 265
Rocket is under MARS 266
Winter rocket, or Winter-cress is under VENUS 267
Red roses are under JUPITER
Damask roses are under VEN. White roses are under the MOON 268
Rosa solis, or Sun-dew, the SUN rules it 272
Rosemary, under the SUN 273
Rhubarb, or rhaphontick, MARS claims it 275
Garden Patience, or Monk's Rhubarb, or Bastard Rhubarb, MARS governs them ib.
Meadow Rue, SUN 278
Garden Rue is an herb of the SUN, and under LEO 279
Rupture wort is *SATURNINE* 281
Rushes are under SATURN 282
Rye, VENUS ib.
Ramp and Wake Robin, see Cuckow point
Red Fatching see Cockhead
Rush Leeks, see Cives
Ruscus, see Butcher's Broom

S

Saffron, an herb of the SUN 282
Sage an herb of JUP. 283
Wood Sage, under VEN. 284
Solomon's Seal, SATURN owns 285
Samphire, an herb of JUP. 287
Sanicle, an herb of VEN. ib.
Sarecens consound, or Saracens Wound-wort, SAT. governs 289
Sauce-alone, or Jack by the hedge, an herb of MER. 290
Winter and Summer Savory, MER. governs them ib.
Savine, MARS owns it 219
The common white Saxifrage, the MOON governs 292
Burnet Saxifrage, the MOON governs it 293
Scabious, three sorts, MERCURY owns them 294
Scurvy-grass, under JUP. 296
Self-heal, and Sickle-wort, are under VENUS 297
Service-tree is under the dominion of SAT. 298
Shepherd's purse is under SAT. ib.
Smallage, an herb of MER. 299
Sope-wort is under VEN. ib.
Sorrel is under VEN. 300
Wood Sorrel is under VEN. 301
Sow-thistle is under VEN. 302
Southernwood is a *MERCURIAL* plant ib.
Spignol is under VEN. 303
Spleen-wort is under SAT. 304
Star-thistle is under MARS 305
Strawberries are under VEN. 306
Succory is under JUPITER 307
Stone crop, small Houseleek, is under the MOON 308
Septfoil, see Tormentil
Silverwood, see Wild Tansy
Staggerwood and Stammerwort and Segrum, see Ragwort
Satyrion, see Orchis

Digitized by Google

Sengreen, see Houseleek
Setter-wort, and Setter-grass, see Black Hellebore
Sulphur-wort, see Sow Fennel
Sea holly, see Eringo
Stanch-wort, see Cuckow-pint
Sweth, see Cives
Saligot, see Caltrops
Sickle-wort, see Bugloss
Sanguinare and Swine-cresses, see Buckthorn
Syamus, see Blue-bottle
Snakeweed, see Bistort
Sparagus, or Sperage, see Asparagus
Serpent's Tongue, see Adder's Tongue
Spanish Bugloss, see Alkanet

T

English Tobacco, is a Martial plant - 308
Tamarisk-tree, is governed by SAT. - 309
Garden Tansy is under VEN.
Wild Tansy, VEN. rules it 311
Thistles, MARS rules them 312
Melancholy Thistle, is under CAPRICORN, and therefore under SAT. and MARS ib.
Our Lady's Thistle, is under JUP. - 313
Woolly, or Cotton Thistle is a plant of MARS 314
Fuller's Thistle, or Teasle, is an herb of VEN. ib.
Treacle and Mithridate Mustard are herbs of MARS 315
Black Thorn, or Sloe Bush 316
Thorough-wax, or Thorough-leaf under SAT. 317
Thyme, VEN. - 318
Thyme (Mother of) is under VEN ib.
Tormentil, or septfoil, is an herb of the SUN. 319
Turnsole, or Heliotropium, an herb of the SUN 321
Meadow Trefoil, or Honeysuckles, under MER. ib.
Heart Trefoil, is under SUN 322
Pearl Trefoil, is under the dominion of the MOON ib.
Tut-san, or Park-leaves, an herb of the SUN ib.
Three Faces in one Hood, see Heart's Ease
Throat-wort, see Fig-wort
Cotton Thistle, see Down
Tooth-wort, toothed, and Dog-tooth Violet, see Coral-wort
Tribus Aquaticus, and Tribus Mecinus, see Water Caltrops
Tamas, see Briony
Twa-blade, see Bifoyl
Turnhoof, see Alehoof

V

Garden Valerian, under the government of MER. 323
Vervain, is under VEN. 325
The Vine is under VEN. 326
Violets, are under VEN. 327
Viper's Bugloss, an herb of the SUN - 328
Black and White Vine, Wild, or Wood Vine, see Briony

W

Wall Flowers, or Winter Gilliflowers, the MOON rules them 329
Walnut, under the SUN 330
Wold, Weld, or Dyer's Weed, under MARS 331
Wheat, is under VEN. 332
The Willow-tree, is governed by the MOON 333
Woad, is under SAT. 334
Woodbine, or Honey-suckle, a plant of MER. 335
Wormwood an herb of MARS 336
Whitlow-grass, MER. 337
Wall-penny-royal, or Wall-penny-wort, see Kidney-wort

Wine

Digitized by Google

Wine-berry-bush, see Goose-berry-bush
Whins, see the Furz bush
Water flag, see, yellow Flower-de-luce
Wall-wort, see Elder-tree
Wray, see Darnel
Wading Pond weed, see Crab's-Claw, and Water-sea-green
Water-nut, and Water-chesnut, see Caltroops
Water Pimpernel, see Brook-lime
Worts, and Whortle-berries, see Bil-berries
Wind flower, see Anemone
Woody Night-shade, see Amara Dulcis
Hercules Wound-wort, see All-heal

Y

Yarrow, called Nose bleed, Milfoil, and Thousand-leaf, is under the influence of VEN. 343

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

A

A Remedy for an Asthma and shortness of Breath — 381
A Cure for the falling down of the Almonds of the Ears 383
A Remedy for St. Anthony's Fire — — ib.
For an Ague — — — — ib.
A Cure for an Asthma — — — ib.

B

How to Cure a Bruise or Scald outwardly — 383
——— Bruise inwardly — — 384
How to make Balsam of Life — — 385
A Cure for a Burn or Scald — — 386
A Remedy for a Costive Body — — ib.
How to stop Bleeding — — — ib.
——— with or by Words — 384
How to make Bread Sauce — — 388
——— Forced Meat Balls — — ib.
——— Straughton's Bitters — — 382
——— Friar's Balsam — — ib.

C

A Cure for the Chincough — — 382
How to make Paste for Cheesecakes — 338
——— Cheesecakes — — ib.
——— Rice Cheesecakes — — ib.
——— a Crust for raised Pies — — ib.
——— Cup Custards — — 389
——— Shrewsbury Cakes — — ib.
——— a Plumb Cake — — ib.
——— Currant Pudding — — 387
To help the Courses that are stopped — 385
A Remedy for a Consumption — — ib.

E

How to make Egg Sauce — — 387
——— Eye Water — — 386

F

How to take away Red Spots or Pimples from the Face 385

G

How to make Godfrey's Cordial — — 382
An excellent Cure for the Stone and Gravel — 386

H

A Cure for the Heartburn — — 384

Digitized by Google

I & J.

How to make Iceing for Tarts — — 388
How to Cure the Black Jaundice — — 384
——— Yellow Jaundice without Medicine *ib.*

K

A valuable Key to Physic under the Herbs Carduus Benedictus and Wormwood — — 72, 336

L

A most valuable Treasure for Pregnant Ladies — 152
——— all Young Ladies — 162

M

How to make minced Pies without Meat — 388
A Cure for a Canker in the Mouth — — 384

O

The essential Virtues of the Oil of Carawayseeds — 379
——— Juniper Berries — 380
——— Rosemary — *ib.*

P

How to make Potatoe Pudding — — 387
——— Dr. Parkins' Eye Water — 386
——— Salve for all Wounds — 378
——— Remedy for loss of Appetite — 380
——— for Cold, Aches and Pains — 381
——— Cure for a Strain — *ib.*
——— Essence for the Headach — *ib.*
——— Pills for Giddiness, Palsy, Headachs 382
——— for the Chincough — 382
——— Currant Wine — — 387
——— Sugar Cakes — — 387
——— Gingerbread — — — 387
How to Pickle Walnuts — — 389
——— French Beans — — 389
——— Onions — — 389
A Cure for the Piles or Sores — — 384

S

Compound Tincture of Sena, commonly called Daffy's Elixir 381
A Cure for the Stoppage of Urine — — 386
——— Scurvy in the Gums — — 384

T

How to make Turlington's Balsam of Life — 365

W

How to Cure Warts — — — 383
How to kill Worms in the Body of Man — 385

Digitized by Google

ENGLISH PHYSICIAN

ENLARGED.

Amara Dulcis. ☿ (*h. d.* 2.)

CONSIDERING that different names are given to the same herb in different parts of the country, and that the common name which it bears in one county is not known in another; great pains have here been taken to select all the various names by which each herb is distinguished.

Besides Amara Dulcis, this is also called Mortal, Bitter-sweet, Woody Night-shade, and Felon-wort.

Descript.] It grows up with woody stalks even to a man's height, and sometimes higher. The leaves fall off at the approach of Winter, and spring out of the same stalks at Spring-time. The branch is compassed about with a whitish bark, and hath a pith in the middle of it. The main branch divideth itself into many small ones with claspers, laying hold on what is next to them, as vines do. It bears many leaves, they grow in no order at all, or at least in no regular order. The leaves are longish, though somewhat broad, and pointed at the ends: many of them have two little leaves growing at the end of their foot-stalk; some have but one, and some none. The leaves are of a pale green colour: the flowers are of a purple colour, or of a perfect blue like to violets, and they stand many of them together in knots; the berries are green at first, but when they are ripe they are very red; if you taste them, you shall find them just as the crabs which are in Sussex, called bitter sweets, viz. sweet at first, and bitter afterwards.

Place.] They grow commonly almost throughout England, especially in moist and shady places.

Time.] The leaves shoot out about the latter end of March if the temperature of the air be ordinary; it floereth in July, and the seeds are ripe soon after, usually in the next month.

Digitized by Google

Government and Virtues.] It is under the planet Mercury, and a notable herb of his, if it be rightly gathered under his influence. It is excellent to remove witchcraft both in men and beasts, as also all sudden diseases whatsoever. Being tied round about the neck, is one of the most admirable remedies for the vertigo or dizziness in the head that is; and that is the reason (as Tragus saith) the people in Germany commonly hang it about their cattle's necks, when they fear any such evil hath betided them: Country people commonly use to take the berries of it, and having bruised them, they apply them to felons, and thereby soon rid their fingers of such troublesome guests.

Having now shewn you the external use of the herb, we shall speak a word or two of the internal, and so conclude. Take notice, it is a Mercurial herb, and therefore of very subtle parts, as indeed all Mercurial plants are; therefore take a pound of the wood and leaves together, bruise the wood, put it into a pot, and put to it three pints of white wine; put on the pot-lid and shut it close: and let it infuse hot over a gentle fire twelve hours; then strain it out, and you have a most excellent drink to open the obstructions of the liver and spleen, to help difficulty of breathing, bruises and falls, and congealed blood in any part of the body; it helps the yellow-jaundice, the dropsy and black jaundice, and to cleanse women newly brought to bed. You may drink a quarter of a pint of the infusion every morning. It purgeth the body very gently, and not churlishly, as some hold. And when you find good by this, remember me.

All-heal. ♂ (*h. d.* 3.)

It is called All-heal, Hercules's All-heal, and Hercules's Wound-wort, because it is supposed that Hercules learned the herb and its virtues from Chiron, when he learned physic of him. Some call it Panay, and others Opopane-wort.

Descript.] Its root is long, thick, and exceeding full of juice, of a hot and biting taste, the leaves are great and large, and winged almost like ash-tree leaves, but

Digitized by Google

that they are something hairy, each leaf consisting of five or six pair of such wings set one against the other upon foot-stalks, broad below, but narrow towards the end; one of the leaves is a little deeper at the bottom than the other, of a fair, yellowish, fresh green colour; they are of a bitterish taste, being chewed in the mouth. From among these ariseth up a stalk, green in colour, round in form, great and strong in magnitude, five or six feet in altitude, with many joints, and some leaves thereat: Towards the top come forth umbels of small yellow flowers, after which are passed away, you may find whitish, yellow, short flat seeds, bitter also in taste.

Place.] Having given you the description of the herb from the bottom to the top, give me leave to tell you, that there are other herbs called by this name; but because they are strangers in England, I give only the description of this, which is easily to be had in the gardens of divers places.

Time.] Although Gerrard saith, That they flower from the beginning of May to the end of December, experience teacheth them that keep it in their gardens, that it flowers not till the latter end of the Summer, and sheds its seed presently after.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Mars, hot, biting, and cholerick; and remedies what evils Mars afflicts the body of men with, by sympathy, as viper's flesh attracts poison, and the loadstone iron. It kills the worms, helps the gout, cramps, and convulsions, provokes urine, and helps all joint-aches. It helps all cold griefs of the head, the vertigo, falling sickness, the lethargy, the wind cholic, obstructions of the liver and spleen, stone in the kidneys and bladder. It provokes the terms, expels the dead birth: It is excellent good for the griefs of the sinews, itch, stone, and tooth-ach, the biting of mad dogs and venomous beasts, and purgeth choler very gently.

Alkanet. ♀ (*tem. m.* 2.)

Besides the common name, it is called Orchanet, and Spanish Bugloss, and by apothecaries, Enchusa.

Digitized by Google

Descript.] Of the many sorts of this herb there is but one known to grow commonly in this nation; of which one take this description: It hath a great and thick root, of a reddish colour, long, narrow, hairy leaves, green like the leaves of Bugloss, which lie very thick upon the ground; the stalks rise up compassed round about, thick with leaves, which are lesser and narrower than the former; they are tender, and slender, the flowers are hollow, small, and of a reddish colour, the seed is grayish.

Place.] It grows in Kent near Rochester, and in many places in the West Country, both in Devonshire and Cornwall.

Time.] They flower in July, and beginning of August, and the seed is ripe soon after, but the root is in its prime as carrots and parsnips are, before the herb runs up to stalk.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb under the dominion of Venus, and indeed one of her darlings, though somewhat hard to come by. It helps old ulcers, hot inflammations, burnings by common fire, and St. Anthony's fire, by antipathy to Mars; for these uses, your best way is to make it into an ointment; also if you make a vinegar of it, as you make vinegar of roses, it helps the morphy and leprosy; if you apply the herb to the privities, it draws forth the dead child. It helps the yellow-jaundice, spleen, and gravel in the kidneys. Dioscorides saith, it helps such as are bitten by venomous beasts, whether it be taken inwardly, or applied to the wound; nay, he saith further, if any that hath newly eaten it, do but spit into the mouth of a serpent, the serpent instantly dies. It stays the flux of the belly, kills worms, helps the fits of the mother. Its decoction made in wine, and drank, strengthens the back, and easeth the pains thereof. It helps bruises and falls, and is as gallant a remedy to drive out the small pox and measles as any is; an ointment made of it, is excellent for green wounds, pricks or thrusts.

Adder's Tongue. ☽ and ♋. (*t. d.* 2.)

This little plant is likewise called Serpent's Tongue, and although common in our meadows, requires diligence to gather it.

Digitized by Google

Descript.] This herb hath but one leaf, which grows with the stalk a finger's length above the ground, being flat and of a fresh green colour; broad like Water Plantane, but less, without any rib in it; from the bottom of which leaf, on the inside, riseth up ordinarily one, sometimes two or three slender stalks, the upper half whereof is somewhat bigger, and dented with small dents of a yellowish green colour, like the tongue of an adder serpent (only this is as useful as they are formidable). The roots continue all the year.

Place.] It grows in moist meadows, and such like places; but must be diligently searched for before it can be discovered, as it is entirely buried among the grass.

Time.] It is to be found in May or April, for it quickly perisheth with a little heat.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb under the dominion of the Moon and Cancer, and therefore if the weakness of the retentive faculty be caused by an evil influence of Saturn in any part of the body governed by the Moon, or under the dominion of Cancer, this herb cures it by sympathy. It cures these diseases after specified, in any part of the body under the influence of Saturn, by antipathy.

It is temperate in respect of heat, but dry in the second degree. The juice of the leaves drank with the distilled water of Horse-tail, is a singular remedy for all manner of wounds in the breasts, bowels, or other parts of the body, and is given with good success unto those that are troubled with casting, vomiting, or bleeding at the mouth or nose, or otherwise downwards. The said juice given in the distilled water of Oaken-buds, is very good for women who have their usual courses, or the whites flowing down too abundantly. It helps sore eyes. Of the leaves infused or boiled in oil, omphacine, or unripe olives, set in the sun for certain days, or the green leaves sufficiently boiled in the said oil, is made an excellent green balsam, not only for green and fresh wounds, but also for old and inveterate ulcers, especially if a little fine clear turpentine be dissolved therein. It also stayeth and refresheth all inflammations that arise upon pains by hurts and wounds.

Digitized by Google

What parts of the body are under each planet and sign, and also what disease, may be found in my Holy Temple of Wisdom.

Lastly, To avoid blotting paper with one thing many times, and also to ease your purses in the price of the book, and withall to make you studious in physic; you have at the latter end of the book, the way of preserving all herbs either in juice, conserve, oil, ointments or plaister, electuary, pills or troches.

Agrimony. ♃ and ♋ (*h. d.* 2.)

The common Agrimony is a very useful plant, whose virtues are much neglected.

Descript.] This hath divers long leaves (some greater, some smaller) set upon a stalk, all of them dented about the edges, green above, and greyish underneath, and a little hairy withall. Among which ariseth up usually but one strong, round, hairy, brown stalk, two or three feet high, with smaller leaves set here and there upon it. At the top hereof grow many small yellow flowers, one above another, in long spikes, after which come rough heads of seed, hanging downwards, which will cleave to and stick upon garments, or any thing that shall rub against them. The root is black, long, and somewhat woody, abiding many years, and shooting afresh every Spring; which root, though small, hath a reasonable scent.

Place.] It groweth upon banks, near the sides of hedges.

Time.] It flowereth in July and August, the seed being ripe shortly after.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb under Jupiter, and the sign Cancer; and strengthens those parts under the planet and sign, and removes diseases in them by sympathy, and those under Saturn, Mars and Mercury, by antipathy, if they happen in any part of the body governed by Jupiter, or under the signs Cancer, Sagittary, or Pisces, and therefore must needs be good for the gout, either used outwardly in oil or ointment, or inwardly in an electuary, or syrup, or concreted juice; for which see the latter end of this book.

It is of a cleansing and cutting faculty, without any

Digitized by Google

manifest heat, moderately drying and binding. It openeth and cleanseth the liver, helpeth the jaundice, and is very beneficial to the bowels, healing all inward wounds, bruises, hurts, and other distempers. The decoction of the herb made with wine, and drank, is good against the biting and stinging of serpents, and helps them that make foul, troubled or bloody urine, and makes them void water speedily. It also helpeth the colick, cleanseth the breast, and rids away the cough. A draught of the decoction taken warm before the fit, first removes, and in time rids away the tertian or quartan agues. The leaves and seeds taken in wine, stay the bloody flux; outwardly applied, being stamped with old swine's grease, it helpeth old sores, cancers, and inveterate ulcers, and draweth forth thorns and splinters of wood, nails, or any other such things gotten in the flesh. It helpeth to strengthen the members that be out of joint; and being bruised and applied, or the juice dropped in it, helpeth foul and imposthumed ears.

The distilled water of the herb is good to all the said purposes, either inward or outward, but a great deal weaker.

It is a most admirable remedy for such whose lives are annoyed either by heat or cold. The liver is the former of blood, and blood the nourisher of the body, and Agrimony a strengthener of the liver.

I cannot stand to give you a reason in every herb, why it cureth such diseases; but if you please to peruse my judgment in the herb Wormwood, you shall find them there, and it will be well worth your while to consider it in every herb, you shall find them true throughout the book.

Water Agrimony. ♃ and ♋ (*h. d.* 2.)

It is called, in some countries, Water Hemp, Bastard Hemp, and Bastard Agrimony, Eupatorium, and Hepatorium, because it strengthens the liver.

Descript.] The root continues a long time, having many long slender strings. The stalk grows up about two feet high, sometimes higher. They are of a dark purple colour. The branches are many, growing at distances the one from the other, the one from the one side of the stalk, the other

Digitized by Google

from the opposite point. The leaves are winged, and much indented at the edges. The flowers grow at the top of the branches, of a brown yellow colour, spotted with black spots, having a substance within the midst of them like that of a daisy: If you rub them between your fingers, they smell like rosin or cedar when it is burnt. The seeds are long, and easily stick to any woollen thing they touch.

Place.] They delight not in heat, and therefore they are not so frequently found in the southern parts of England, as in the northern, where they grow frequently: You may look for them in cold grounds, by ponds and sides of ditches, as also by running waters; sometimes you shall find them grow in the midst of the waters.

Time.] They all flower in July or August, and the seed is ripe presently after.

Government and Virtues.] It is a plant of Jupiter, as well as the other Agrimony: this belongs to the celestial sign Cancer. It healeth and drieth, cutteth and cleanseth thick and tough humours of the breast, and for this I hold it inferior to few herbs that grow. It helps the cachexia or evil disposition of the body, the dropsy and yellow jaundice. It opens the obstructions of the liver, mollifies the hardness of the spleen, being applied outwardly. It breaks imposthumes, taken inwardly. It is an excellent remedy for the third day ague. It provokes urine and the terms. It kills worms, and cleanseth the body of sharp humours, which are the cause of itch and scabs; the herb being burnt, the smoke thereof drives away flies, wasps, &c. It strengthens the lungs exceedingly. Country people give it to their cattle when they are troubled with the cough, or broken winded.

Alehoof, or Ground-Ivy. ♀ (*h. d.* 1.)

SEVERAL counties give it several names, so that there is scarce an herb growing of that bigness, that has got so many. It is called Cat's-foot, Ground-ivy, Gill-go-by-ground, and Gill-creep-by-ground, Turnhoof, Hay-maids, and Alehoof, and Jack-by-the-Hedge.

Descript.] This well known herb lieth, spreadeth, and creepeth upon the ground, shooteth forth roots at the corners of tender jointed stalks, set with two round leaves

Digitized by Google

you may no longer eat it out of ignorance, but out of knowledge.

The Black Alder-Tree. ♀ and ♃. *(t. m. 1.)*

This is likewise called the Berry-bearing Alder; but has more the appearance of a shrub than a tree.

Descript.] It seldom groweth to any great bigness, but for the most part abideth like a hedge-bush, or a tree spreading its branches, the woods of the body being white, with a dark red core, or heart; the outward bark is of a blackish colour, with many whitish spots therein: but the inner bark next the wood is yellow, which being chewed, will turn the spittle near into a saffron colour. The leaves are somewhat like those of an ordinary Alder-tree, or the Female Cornet, or Dogberry-tree, called in Sussex Dog-wood, but blacker, and not so long. The flowers are white, coming forth with the leaves at the joints, which turn into small round berries, first green, afterwards red, but blackish when they are thorough ripe, divided, as it were, into two parts, wherein is contained two small round and flat seeds. The root runneth not deep into the ground, but spreads rather under the upper crust of the earth.

Place.] This tree or shrub may be found plentifully in St. John's wood by Hornsey, and the woods near Hampstead-Heath; as also in a wood called the Old Park in Barcomb in Sussex, near the brook's side.

Time.] It flowereth in May, and the berries are ripe in September.

Government and Virtues.] It is a tree of Venus, and perhaps under the celestial sign Cancer. The inner yellow bark hereof purgeth downwards both choler and phlegm, and the watery humours of such that have the dropsy, and strengthens the inward parts again by binding. If the bark hereof be boiled with Agrimony, Wormwood, Dodder, Hops and some Fennel, with Smallage, Endive, and Succory roots, and a reasonable draught taken every morning for some time together, it is very effectual against the jaundice, dropsy, and the evil disposition of the body, especially if some suitable purging medicines have been taken before, to void the grosser

Digitized by Google

excrements; it purgeth and strengtheneth the liver and spleen, cleansing them from such evil humours and hardness as they are afflicted with. It is to be understood that these things are performed by the dried bark; for the fresh green bark taken inwardly provokes strong vomitings, pains in the stomach, and gripings in the belly; yet, if the decoction may stand and settle two or three days, until the yellow colour be changed black, it will not work so strongly as before, but will strengthen the stomach, and procure an appetite to meat. The outward bark contrariwise doth bind the body, and is helpful for all lasks and fluxes thereof, but this also must be dried first, whereby it will work the better. The inner bark thereof boiled in vinegar is an approved remedy to kill lice, to cure the itch, and take away scabs, by drying them up in a short time. It is singularly good to wash the teeth, to take away the pains, to fasten those that are loose, to cleanse them and keep them sound. The leaves are good fodder for kine, to make them give more milk.

In spring-time if you use the herbs before mentioned, and will take but a handfull of each of them, and to them add an handfull of Elder-buds, and having bruised them all, boil them in a gallon of ordinary beer, when it is new; and having boiled them half an hour, add to this three gallons more, and let them work together, and drink a draught of it every morning, half a pint, or thereabouts, it is an excellent purge for the Spring, to consume the phlegmatic quality the Winter hath left behind it, and withall to keep your body in health, and consume those evil humours which the heat of Summer will readily stir up. Esteem it as a jewel.

The Common Alder-Tree. ♀ and ♓. (*c. m.* 2.)

THE common Alder-tree is sufficiently distinguished from the Black-Alder by its size.

Descrip.] It groweth to a reasonable height, and spreads much if it likes the place. Its stem is tree-like and full of branches; the bark is rough, of a dark brown colour, and irregularly blotched with white, having large round leaves that are irregularly notched on the edges and clammy to the touch, especially while young. Its

Digitized by Google

flowers are barren and fertile on the same individual, and the flower-cup of the barren flowers a longish catkin, composed of different scales, each of which includes three little flowers, and the blossom a single petal divided into four small expanding segments, and the flower-cups of the fertile flowers is a scaly catkin as above; the scales are placed opposite by threes and include two little flowers which are in the shape of an heart, notched at the end, with a sharp point in the middle. The seeds are in the shape of an egg, and surrounded with a border.

Place.] It delighteth to grow in moist woods, and watery places.

Time.] It flowereth in April or May, and yieldeth ripe seed in September.

Government and Use.] It is a tree under the dominion of Venus, and of some watery sign or other, I suppose Pisces; and therefore the decoction, or distilled water of the leaves, is excellent against burnings and inflammations, either with wounds or without, to bathe the place grieved with, and especially for that inflammation in the breast, which the vulgar call an ague.

If you cannot get the leaves (as in Winter it is impossible) make use of the bark in the same manner.

The leaves and bark of the Alder-tree are cooling, drying, and binding. The fresh leaves laid upon swellings dissolve them, and stay the inflammation. The leaves put under the bare feet gauled with travelling, are a great refreshing to them. The said leaves gathered while the morning dew is on them, and brought in a chamber troubled with fleas, will gather them thereunto, which being suddenly cast out, will rid the chamber of those troublesome bed-fellows.

Angelica. ☉ in ♌. (*h. d.* 2.)

In time of Heathenism, when men had found out any excellent herb, they dedicated it to their gods, as the Bay-tree to Apollo, the oak to Jupiter, the Vine to Bacchus, the Poplar to Hercules. These the Papists following as the Patriarchs, they dedicate to their saints; as our Lady's Thistle to the Blessed Virgin, St. John's Wort to St. John, and another wort to St. Peter, &c. for they

Digitized by Google

blasphemously call Tansies or Hearts-ease, *an herb for the Trinity*, because it is of three colours; and a certain ointment, *an ointment of the Apostles*, because it consists of twelve ingredients. Alas, I am sorry for their folly, and grieved at their blasphemy, God send them wisdom the rest of their age, for they have their share of ignorance already. Oh! Why must ours be blasphemous, because the Heathens and Papists were idolatrous? Certainly they have read so much in old rusty authors, that they have lost all their divinity; for unless it were amongst the Ranters, I never read or heard such blasphemy. The Heathens and Papists were bad, and ours worse; the Papists giving idolatrous names to herbs for their virtues' sake, not for their fair looks; and therefore some called this an herb of the *Holy Ghost;* others more moderate called it Angelica, because of its angelical virtues, and that name it retains still, and all nations follow it so near as their dialect will permit.

Descript.] It hath a biennial long thick root, which is hung with innumerable fibres. It is warm and aromatic to the taste, and has a very agreeable smell. Its leaves are large and numerous, and consist of several broad-pointed little leaves, disposed in a winged manner on the ribs of a divided leaf stalk, growing on a stem which is robust but hollow, six or eight feet high, and divided into several branches, which terminate in large rundles or tufts of flowers, which are small and white. The seeds are connected, and encompassed with a border, flat on the one side, on the other convex, and marked with three furrows.

Place.] This useful and very valuable plant is planted in gardens; but grows wild in some parts of the kingdom.

Time.] It flowers in July, and the seeds are ripe in September.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of the Sun in Leo; let it be gathered when he is there, the moon applying to his good aspect; let it be gathered either in his hour, or in the hour of Jupiter, let Sol be angular; observ the like in gathering the herbs of other planets, and you may happen to do wonders. In all epidemical diseases caused by Saturn, that is as good a preservative as

Digitized by Google

grows. It resists poison by defending and comforting the heart, blood, and spirits; it doeth the like against the plague and all epidemical diseases, if the root be taken in powder to the weight of half a dram at a time, with some good treacle in Carduus water, and the party thereupon laid to sweat in his bed; if treacle be not to be had, take it alone in Carduus or Angelica water. Every part of this excellent plant is full of virtue; but the roots and seeds in the highest degree, they being cordial, sudorific and stomachic; of great efficacy in pestilential and contagious disorders. They are likewise serviceable in all cold flatulent complaints, and seldom fail of removing the ague, if taken three or four times repeatedly on the approach of the fit. A scruple of the dried root in powder, or ten grains of the seed is a moderate dose. The stalks of roots candied and eaten fasting, are good preservatives in time of infection; and at other times to warm and comfort a cold stomach. The root also steeped in vinegar, and a little of that vinegar taken sometimes fasting, and the root smelled unto, is good for the same purpose. A water distilled from the root simply, as steeped in wine, and distilled in a glass, is much more effectual than the water of the leaves; and this water, drank two or three spoonsfull at a time, easeth all pains and torments coming of cold and wind, so that the body be not bound; and taken with some of the root in powder at the beginning, helpeth the pleurisy, as also all other diseases of the lungs and breast, as coughs, phthisick, and shortness of breath; and a syrup of the stalks doth the like. It helps pains of the cholic, the stranguary and stoppage of the urine, procureth women's courses, and expelleth the after-birth, openeth the stoppings of the liver and spleen, and briefly easeth and discusseth all windiness and inward swellings. The decoction drunk before the fit of an ague, that they may sweat (if possible) before the fit comes, will, in two or three times taking, rid it quite away; it helps digestion, and is a remedy for a surfeit. The juice, or the water being dropped into the eyes or ears, helps dimness of sight and deafness; the juice put into the hollow teeth, easeth their pains. The root in powder, made up into a plaister with a little pitch, and laid on the bite of mad dogs, or any other venomous creatures, doth wonderfully

Digitized by Google

help. The juice or the water dropped, or tents wet therein, and put into filthy dead ulcers, or the powder of the root (in want of either) doth cleanse and cause them to heal quickly, by covering the naked bones with flesh; the distilled water applied to places pained with the gout, or sciatica, doth give a great deal of ease.

The wild Angelica is not so effectual as the garden; although it may be safely used to all the purposes aforesaid.

Amaranthus. ♄. *(c. d. 2.)*

Besides its common name, by which it is best known by the florists of our days, it is called Flower Gentle, Flower Velure, Floramor, and Velvet Flower.

Descript.] It being a garden flower, and well known to every one that keeps it, I might forbear the description; yet, notwithstanding, because some desire it, I shall give it. It runneth up with a stalk a cubit high, streaked, and somewhat reddish toward the root, but very smooth, divided towards the top with small branches, among which stand long broad leaves of a reddish green colour, slippery; the flowers are not properly flowers, but tuffs, very beautiful to behold, but of no smell, of a reddish colour; if you bruise them, they yield juice of the same colour; being gathered, they keep their beauty a long time; the seed is of a shining black colour.

Time.] They continue in flower from August till the time the frost nips them.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Saturn, and is an excellent qualifier of the unruly actions and passions of Venus, though Mars also should join with her. The flowers dried and beaten into powder, stop the terms in women, and so do almost all other red things. And by the icon, or image of every herb, the ancients at first found out their virtues. Modern writers laugh at them for it; but I wonder in my heart, how the virtue of herbs came at first to be known, if not by their signatures; the moderns have them from the writings of the ancients; the ancients had no writings to have them from; but to proceed. The flowers stop all fluxes of blood, whether in man or woman, bleeding either at the nose or wound. There is also a sort of Amaranthus that bears a white

Digitized by Google

flower, which stops the whites in women, and the running of the reins in men, and is a most gallant antivenereal, and a singular remedy for the Venereal Disease.

Anemone. ♂. (*h. d.* 2.)

CALLED also Wind Flower, because, they say the flowers never open but when the wind bloweth. Pliny is my author; if it be not so blame him. The seed also (if it bears any at all) flies away with the wind.

Descript.] It hath a perennial thick root, full of knobs, creeping beneath the surface of the ground, and is very acrid to the taste. Its leaves are supported on long leaf stalks, which are divided into three parts, each of which support a number of pointed and jagged segments, having a round slender and purple stem, six or eight inches high, with three leaves surrounding it near the top. The flowers are large and white, with more or less of a purple tinge, which stand on tender foot stalks, which rise from the center of the leaves, which surround the stem. The seeds are very numerous; they are pointed, and the shaft remains upon them till they come to maturity.

Place.] It is sometimes found in shady woods, and by the sides of hedges; but is mostly cultivated in the gardens of the curious, where its colour is more beautiful and various.

Time.] It flowers early in the Spring.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Mars, being supposed to be a kind of Crow-foot. The leaves provoke the terms mightily, being boiled, and the decoction drank. The body being bathed with the decoction of them, cures the leprosy. The leaves being stamped, and the juice snuffed up the nose, purgeth the head mightily; so doth the root, being chewed in the mouth, for it procureth much spitting, and bringeth away many watery and phlegmatic humours, and is therefore excellent for the lethargy. And when all is done, let physicians prate what they please, all the pills in the dispensatory purge not the head like to hot things held in the mouth. Being made into an ointment, and the eye-lids anointed with it, it helps inflammations of the eyes, whereby it is palpable, that every stronger draweth

Digitized by Google

its weaker like. The same ointment is excellent good to cleanse malignant and corroding ulcers.

Garden Arrach. ☽. *(c. m. 3.)*

It is also called Orach, and Arage, and is cultivated for domestic uses.

Descript.] It is so commonly known to every housewife, it were labour lost to describe it.

Place.] It is an annual, and, as its names implies, raised in gardens for the use of the kitchen.

Time.] It flowereth and seedeth from June to the end of August.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the government of the Moon; in quality cold and moist like unto her. It softeneth and looseneth the body of man being eaten, and fortifieth the expulsive faculty in him. The herb, whether it be bruised and applied to the throat, or boiled, and in like manner applied, it matters not much, it is excellent good for swellings in the throat; the best way is to boil it, and having drunk the decoction inwardly, apply the herb outwardly. The decoction of it besides is an excellent remedy for the yellow jaundice.

Arrach, wild and stinking. ♀ and ♏ *(c. m. 3.)*

Called also Vulvaria, from that part of the body upon which the operation is most; also Dogs Arrach, Goats Arrach, and Stinking Motherwort.

Descript.] This hath small and almost round leaves, yet a little pointed and without dent or cut, of a dusky mealy colour, growing on the slender stalks and branches that spread on the ground, with small flowers in clusters set with the leaves, and small seeds succeeding like the rest, perishing yearly, and rising again with its own sowing. It smells like rotten fish, or something worse.

Place.] It grows usually upon dunghills.

Time.] They flower in June and July, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Virtues.] Stinking Arrach is used as a remedy to help women pained, and almost strangled with the mother, by smelling to it; but inwardly taken there

Digitized by Google

is no better remedy under the moon for that disease. I would be large in commendation of this herb, were I but eloquent. It is an herb under the dominion of Venus, and under the sign Scorpion; it is common almost upon every dung-hill. The works of God are given freely to man, his medicines are common and cheap, and easy to be found. I commend it for an universal medicine for the womb, and such a medicine as will easily, safely, and speedily cure any disease thereof, as fits of the mother, dislocation, or falling out thereof; it cools the womb being over-heated. And let me tell you this, and I will tell you the truth, heat of the womb is one of the greatest causes of hard labour in child-birth. It makes barren women fruitful. It cleanseth the womb if it be foul, and strengthens it exceedingly; it provokes the terms if they be stopped, and stops them if they flow immoderately; you can desire no good to your womb, but this herb will effect it; therefore if you love children, if you love health, if you love ease, keep a syrup always by you, made of the juice of this herb and sugar, (or honey, if it be to cleanse the womb) and let such as be rich keep it for their poor neighbours; and bestow it as freely as I bestow my studies upon them, or else let them look to answer it another day, when the Lord shall come to make inquisition of blood.

Red, White and Yellow Archangel. ♀ *(c. m. 1.)*

To put a gloss upon their practice, the physicians call an herb (which country people vulgarly know by the name of Dead Nettle) Archangel; whether they favour more of superstition or folly, I leave to the judicious reader. There is more curiosity than courtesy to my countrymen used by others in the explanation as well of the names, as description of this so well known herb; which that I may not also be guilty of, take this short description, first of the Red Archangel. It is also called Bee Nettle.

Descript.] This hath divers square stalks, somewhat hairy, at the joints whereof grow two sad green leaves dented about the edges, opposite to one another to the lowermost upon long foot stalks, but without any toward the tops, which are somewhat round, yet pointed, and a

Digitized by Google

little crumpled and hairy; round about the upper joints, where the leaves grow thick, are sundry gaping flowers of a pale reddish colour; after which come the seeds three or four in a husk. The root is smaller and thready, perishing every year; the whole plant hath a strong scent, but not stinking.

White Archangel hath divers square stalks, none standing straight upwards, but bending downward, whereon stand two leaves at a joint, larger and more pointed than the other, dented about the edges, and greener also, more like unto Nettle leaves, but not stinking, yet hairy. At the joints with the leaves stand larger and more open gaping white flowers, husks round about the stalks, but not with such a bush of leaves as flowers set in the top, as is on the other, wherein stand small roundish black seed; the root is white, with many strings at it, not growing downward, but lying under the upper crust of the earth, and abideth many years increasing; this hath not so strong a scent as the former.

Yellow Archangel is like the White in the stalks and leaves; but that the stalks are more straight and upright, and the joints with leaves are farther asunder, having longer leaves than the former, and the flowers a little larger and more gaping, of a fair yellow colour in most, in some paler, the roots are like the white, only they creep not so much under the ground.

Place.] They grow almost every where, the yellow most usually in the wet grounds of woods, and sometimes in the drier, in divers counties of this nation.

Time.] They flower from the beginning of the Spring all the Summer long.

Virtues and Use.] The Archangels are somewhat hot and drier than the stinging Nettles, and used with better success for the stopping and hardness of the spleen, than they, by using the decoction of the herb in wine, and afterwards applying the herb hot into the region of the spleen as a plaister, or the decoction with spunges. Flowers of the White Archangel are preserved or conserved to be used to stay the whites, and the flowers of the red to stay the reds in women. It makes the heart merry, drives away melancholy, quickens the spirits, is good against quartan agues, stancheth bleeding at the mouth and nose,

Digitized by Google

if it be stamped and applied to the nape of the neck; the herb also bruised, and with some salt and vinegar and hog's-grease, laid upon an hard tumour or swelling, or that vulgarly called the king's evil, doth help to dissolve or discuss them; and being in like manner applied, doth much allay the pains, and give ease to the gout, sciatica, and other pains of the joints and sinews. It is also very effectual to heal green wounds, and old ulcers; also to stay their fretting, gnawing and spreading. It draweth forth splinters, and such like things gotten into the flesh, and is very good against bruises and burnings. But the yellow Archangel is most commended for old, filthy, corrupt sores and ulcers, yea, although they grow to be hollow; and to dissolve tumours. The chief use of them is for women, it being an herb of Venus.

Arssmart. ♂ and ♄. (*h. d.* 4.)

The hot Arssmart is called also Water-pepper, or Culrage. The mild Arssmart is called dead Arssmart, Persicaria, or Peach-wort, because the leaves are so like the leaves of a Peach-tree; it is also called Plumbago.

Description of the Mild.] This hath broad leaves set at the great red joint of the stalks, with semi-circular blackish marks on them, usually either bluish or whitish, with such like seed following. The root is long, with many strings thereat, perishing yearly; this hath no sharp taste (as another sort hath, which is quick and biting) but rather sour like sorrel, or else a little drying, or without taste.

Place.] It groweth in watery places, ditches, and the like, which are for the most part dry in Summer.

Time.] It flowereth in June, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] As the virtue of both these is various, so is also their government; for that which is hot and biting, is under the dominion of Mars, but Saturn challengeth the other, as appears by that leaden coloured spot he hath placed upon the leaf.

It is of a cooling and drying quality, and very effectual for putrified ulcers in man or beast, to kill worms, and cleanse the putrified places. The juice thereof dropped

Digitized by Google

in, or otherwise applied, consumeth al cold swellings, and dissolveth the congealed blood of bruises, by strokes, falls, &c. A piece of the root, or some of the seeds bruised, and held to an aching tooth, taketh away the pain. The leaves bruised and laid to the joint that hath a felon thereon taketh it away. The juice destroyeth worms in the ears, being dropped into them; if the hot Arssmart be strewed in a chamber, it will soon kill all the fleas; and the herb or juice of the cold Arssmart, put to a horse, or other cattle's sores, will drive away the fly in the hottest time of Summer; a good handful of the hot biting Arssmart put under a horse's saddle, will make him travel the better, although he were half tired before. The mild Arssmart is good against all imposthumes and inflammations at the beginning, and to heal green wounds.

All authors chop the virtues of both sorts of Arssmart together, as men chop herbs to the pot, when both of them are of clean contrary qualities. The hot Arssmart groweth not so high or tall as the mild doth, but hath many leaves of the colour of peach leaves, very seldom or never spotted; in other particulars it is like the former, but may easily be known from it, if you will but be pleased to break a leaf of it cross your tongue, for the hot will make your tongue to smart, so will not the cold. If you see them both together, you may easily distinguish them, because the mild hath far broader leaves. Culpeper says that if you take a handfull of this herb wetted in clean water, and lay it gently on a wound or sore, then take it away and bury it in some place that is moist, the said wound will heal as the same rots.

Asarabacca. ♂ *(h. d. 3.)*

Appears as an evergreen, keeping its leaves all Winter, but putting forth new ones in the Spring.

Descript.] Asarabacca hath many heads rising from the roots, from whence come many smooth leaves, every one upon his own foot-stalk, which are rounder and bigger than Violet leaves, thicker also, and of a dark green shining colour on the upper side, and of a pale yellow green underneath, little or nothing dented about the edges, from among which rise small, round, hollow,

Digitized by Google

brown green husks, upon short stalks, about an inch long, divided at the brims into five divisions, very like the cups or heads of the Henbane seed, but that they are smaller; and these be all the flowers it carrieth, which are somewhat sweet, being smelled unto, and wherein, when they are ripe, is contained small cornered rough seeds, very like the kernels or stones of grapes or raisins. The roots are small and whitish, spreading divers ways in the ground, increasing into divers heads; but not running or creeping under the ground, as some other creeping herbs do. They are somewhat sweet in the smell, resembling Nardus, but more when they are dry than green; and of a sharp but not unpleasant taste.

Place.] It groweth frequently in gardens.

Time.] They keep their leaves green all Winter; but shoot forth new in the Spring, and with them come forth those heads or flowers which give ripe seed about Midsummer, or somewhat after.

Government and Virtues] 'Tis a plant under the dominion of Mars, and therefore inimical to nature. This herb, being drank, not only provoketh vomiting, but purgeth downward, and by urine also, purgeth both choler and phlegm. If you add to it some spikenard, with the whey of goat's milk, or honeyed water, it is made more strong, but it purgeth phlegm more manifestly than choler, and therefore doth much help pains in the hips, and other parts; being boiled in whey, it wonderfully helps the obstructions of the liver and spleen, and therefore profitable for the dropsy and jaundice; being steeped in wine and drank, it helps those continual agues that come by the plenty of stubborn humours; and oil made thereof by setting in the sun, with some laudanum added to it, provoketh sweating, (the ridge of the back being anointed therewith) and thereby driveth away the shaking fits of the ague. It will not abide any long boiling, for it loseth its chief strength thereby; nor much beating, for the fine powder doth provoke vomits and urine, and the coarser purgeth downwards.

The common use hereof is, to take the juice of five or seven leaves in a little drink to cause vomiting; the roots have also the same virtue, though they do not operate so

Digitized by Google

forcibly; they are very effectual against the biting serpents, and therefore are put as an ingredient both into Mithridate and Venice treacle. The leaves and roots being boiled in lye, and the head often washed therewith while it is warm, comforteth the head and brain that is ill effected by taking cold, and helpeth the memory.

I shall desire ignorant people to forbear the use of the leaves; the roots purge more gently, and may prove beneficial in such as have cancers, or old putrified ulcers, or fistulas upon their bodies, to take a dram of them in powder in a quarter of a pint of white wine in the morning. The truth is, I fancy purging and vomiting medicines as little as any man breathing doth, for they weaken nature, nor shall ever advise them to be used, unless upon urgent necessity. If a physician be nature's servant, it is his duty to strengthen his mistress as much as he can, and weaken her as little as may be.

Asparagus or Sparagus. *(temp.)*

This is also called Prickly Asparagus, and Sperage. It is distinguished into Garden, and Wild. The roots of the wild are of more use in Medicine, but its shoots have not that fine fleshy substance.

Descript.] It riseth up at first with divers white and green scaly heads, very brittle or easy to break while they are young, which afterwards rise up in very long and slender green stalks, of the bigness of an ordinary riding wand, at the bottom of most, or bigger or lesser as the roots are of growth; on which are set divers branches of green leaves, shorter and smaller than fennel to the top; at the joints whereof come forth small yellowish flowers, which run into round berries, green at first, and of an excellent red colour when they are ripe, shewing like bead or coral, wherein are contained exceeding hard black seeds; the roots are dispersed from a spongeous head into many long, thick, and round strings, wherein is sucked much nourishment out of the ground, and increaseth plentifully thereby.

Digitized by Google

Place.] It groweth usually in gardens, and some of it grows wild in Appleton meadows, in Gloucestershire, where the poor people do gather the buds of young shoots, and sell them cheaper than our garden Asparagus is sold in London.

Time] They do for the most part flower and bear their berries late in the year, or not at all, although they are housed in Winter.

Government and Virtues.] They are both under the dominion of Jupiter. The young buds or branches boiled in ordinary broth, make the belly soluble and open, and boiled in white wine, provoke urine, and are good against the stranguary, or difficulty of making water; it expelleth the gravel and stone out of the kidnies, and helpeth pains in the reins; and boiled in white wine or vinegar, it is prevalent for them that have their arteries loosened, or are troubled with the hip-gout or sciatica. The decoction of the roots boiled in wine and taken, is good to clear the sight, and being held in the mouth easeth the tooth-ache; and being taken fasting several mornings together, stirreth up bodily lust in man or woman (whatever some have written to the contrary.) The garden Asparagus nourisheth more than wild, yet hath it the same effects in all the afore-mentionan diseases. The decoction of the roots in white wine, and the back and belly bathed therewith, or kneeling or lying down in the same, or sitting therein as a bath, hath been found effectual against pains of the reins and bladder, pains of the mother and cholic, and generally against all pains that happen to the lower parts of the body, and no less effectual against stiff and benumbed sinews, or those that are shrunk by cramps, and convulsions, and helpeth the sciatica.

Ash Tree. ☉. (*h. d.* 2.)

This is so well known, that time will be mis-spent in writing a description of it; and therefore I shall only insist upon the virtues of it.

Government and Virtues.] It is governed by the Sun; and the young tender tops, with the leaves taken inwardly, and some of them outwardly applied, are singularly

Digitized by Google

good against the bitings of viper, adder, or any other venomous beast; and the water distilled therefrom being taken, a small quantity every morning fasting, is a singular medicine for those that are subject to dropsy, or to abate the greatness of those that are too gross or fat. The decoction of the leaves in white wine helpeth to break the stone, and expel it, and cureth the jaundice. The ashes of the bark of the Ash made into lye, and those heads bathed therewith, which are leprous, scabby, or scald, they are thereby cured. The kernels within the husks, commonly called Ashen Keys, prevail against stitches and pains in the sides, proceeding of wind, and voideth away the stone, by provoking urine.

I can justly except against none of this, save only the first, *viz.* That Ash-tree tops and leaves are good against the biting of serpents and vipers. I suppose this had its rise from Gerard or Pliny, both which hold, That there is such an antipathy between an adder and an ash-tree, that if an adder be encompassed round with ash-tree leaves, she will sooner run through the fire than through the leaves. The contrary to which is the truth, as both my eyes are witness. The rest are virtues something likely, only if it be in Winter when you cannot get the leaves, you may safely use the bark instead of them. The keys you may easily keep all the year, gathering them when they are ripe.

Avens. ♃ (*h. d.* 2.)

This is also called Colewort, and Herb Bennet.

Descript.] The ordinary Avens hath many long, rough, dark green winged leaves, rising from the root, every one made of many leaves set on each side of the middle rib, the largest three whereof grow at the end, and are snipped or dented round about the edges; the other being small pieces, sometimes two and sometimes four, standing on each side of the middle rib underneath them. Among which do rise up divers rough or hairy stalks, about two foot high, branching forth with leaves at every joint, not so long as those below, but almost as much cut in on the edges, some into three parts, some into more. On the tops of the branches stand small, pale yellow flowers,

Digitized by Google

consisting of five leaves, like the flowers of Cinquefoil, but large, in the middle whereof standeth a small green herb, which when the flower is fallen, groweth to be round, being made of many long greenish purple seeds (like grains) which will stick upon your cloaths. The root consists of many brownish strings or fibres, smelling somewhat like unto cloves, especially those which grow in the higher, hotter, and drier grounds, and in free and clear air.

Place.] They grow wild in many places under hedges sides, and by the path-ways in fields; yet they rather delight to grow in shadowy than sunny places.

Time.] They flower in May and June for the most part, and their seed is ripe in July at the farthest.

Government and Virtues.] It is governed by Jupiter, and that gives hopes of a wholesome healthful herb. It is good for the diseases of the chest or breast, for pains and stitches in the side, and to expel crude and raw humours from the belly and stomach, by the sweet savour and warming quality. It dissolves the inward congealed blood happening by falls or bruises, and the spitting of blood, if the roots, either green or dry, be boiled in wine and drank; as also all manner of inward wounds or outward, if washed or bathed therewith. The decoction also being drank, comforts the heart, and strengthens the stomach and a cold brain, and therefore is good in the Spring-time to open obstructions of the liver, and helpeth the wind colic; it also helps those that have fluxes, or are bursten, or have a rupture; it taketh away spots or marks in the face, being washed therewith. The juice of the fresh root, or powder of the dried root, hath the same effect with the decoction. The root in the Spring-time steeped in wine, doth give it a delicate savour and taste, and being drank fasting every morning comforteth the heart, and is a good preservative against the plague, or any other poison. It helpeth digestion, and warmeth a cold stomach, and openeth obstructions of the liver and spleen.

It is very safe; you need have no dose prescribed; and is very fit to be kept in every body's house.

Digitized by Google

Balm. ♃ and ♎ (*h. d.* 2.)

THIS herb is so well known to be an inhabitant almost in every garden, that I shall not need to write any description thereof, although the virtues thereof, which are many, should not be omitted.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Jupiter, and under Cancer, and strengthens nature much in all its actions. Let a syrup made with the juice of it and sugar (as you shall be taught at the latter end of the book) be kept in every gentlewoman's house, to relieve the weak stomachs and sick bodies of their poor sickly neighbours; as also the herb kept dry in the house, that so with other convenient simples, you may make it into an electuary with honey, according as the disease is, you shall be taught at the latter end of my book. The Arabian physicians have extolled the virtues thereof to the skies; although the Greeks thought it not worth mentioning. Seraphio saith, it causeth the mind and heart to become merry, and reviveth the heart, faintings and swoonings, especially of such who are overtaken in sleep, and driveth away all troublesome cares and thoughts out of the mind, arising from melancholy or black choler; which Avicen also confirmeth. It is very good to help digestion, and open obstructions of the brain, and hath so much purging quality in it, (saith Avicen) as to expel those melancholy vapours from the spirits and blood which are in the heart and arteries, although it cannot do so in other parts of the body. Dioscorides says, That the leaves steeped in wine, and the wine drank, and the leaves externally applied, is a remedy against the stings of a scorpion, and the bitings of mad dogs; and commendeth the decoction thereof for women to bathe or sit in to procure their courses; it is good to wash aching teeth therewith, and profitable for those that have the bloody-flux. The leaves also, with a little nitre taken in drink, are good against the surfeit of mushrooms, help the griping pains of the belly; and being made into an electuary, it is good for them that cannot fetch their breath: Used with salt, it takes away wens, kernels, or hard swellings in the flesh or throat; it cleanseth foul sores, and easeth

Digitized by Google

pains of the gout. It is good for the liver and spleen. A tansy or caudle made with eggs, and juice thereof, while it is young, putting to it some sugar and rose-water, is good for a woman in child-bed, when the after-birth is not thoroughly voided, and for their faintings upon or in their sore travail. The herb bruised and boiled in a little wine and oil, and laid warm on a boil, will ripen it, and break it.

Barberry. ♂ (*h. d.* 1.)

The shrub is so well known by every boy and girl that hath but attained to the age of seven years, that it needs no description.

Government and Virtues.] Mars owns the shrub, and presents it to the use of my countrymen to purge their bodies of choler. The inner rind of the Barberry-tree boiled in white wine, and a quarter of a pint drank each morning, is an excellent remedy to cleanse the body of choleric humours, and free it from such diseases as choler causeth, such as scabs, itch, tetters, ringworms, yellow jaundice, boils, &c. It is excellent for hot agues, burnings, scaldings, heat of the blood, heat of the liver, bloody flux, for the berries are as good as the bark, and more pleasing; they get a man a good stomach to his victuals, by strengthening the attractive faculty which is under Mars. The hair washed with the lye made of ashes of the tree and water, will make it turn yellow, viz. of Mars' own colour. The fruit and rind of the shrub, the flowers of broom and of heath, or furze, cleanse the body of choler by sympathy, as the flowers, leaves, and bark of the peach-tree do by antipathy; because these are under Mars, that under Venus.

Barley. ♄. (*c. d.* 1.)

The continual usefulness hereof hath made all in general so acquainted herewith, that it is altogether needless to describe it several kinds hereof plentifully growing, being yearly sown in this land. The virtues thereof take as followeth.

Digitized by Google

Government and Virtues.] It is a notable plant of Saturn; if you view diligently its effects by sympathy and antipathy you may easily perceive a reason of them; as also why barley-bread is so unwholesome for melancholy people. Barley in all the parts and composition thereof, (except malt) is more cooling than wheat, and a little cleansing. And all the preparations thereof, as Barley-water and other things made thereof, do give great nourishment to persons troubled with fevers, agues, and heats in the stomach. A poultice made of barley-meal or flour boiled in vinegar and honey, and a few dry figs put in them, dissolveth all hard imposthumes, and assuageth inflammations, being thereto applied. And being boiled with melilot and camomile-flowers, and some linseed, fenugreek, and rue in powder, and applied warm, it easeth pains in side and stomach, and windiness of the spleen. The meal of barley and fleaworts boiled in water, and made a poultice with honey and oil of lilies, applied warm, cureth swellings under the ears, throat, neck, and such like; and a plaister made thereof with tar, wax, and oil, helpeth the king's evil in the throat; boiled with sharp vinegar into a poultice, and laid on hot, helpeth the leprosy; being boiled in red wine with pomegranate rind, and myrtles, stayeth the lask or other flux of the belly; boiled with vinegar and quince, it easeth the pains of the gout; barley flour, white salt, honey, and vinegar mingled together, taketh away the itch speedily and certainly. The water distilled from the green barley in the end of May, is very good for those that have defluctions of humours fallen into their eyes, and easeth the pain being dropped into them; or white bread steeped therein, and bound on the eyes, doth the same.

Garden Bazil, or Sweet Bazil. ♂ in ♏. (*h. m.* 3.)

The greater or ordinary Bazil is cultivated in gardens, on account of its odoriferous scent.

Descript.] It riseth up usually with one upright stalk, diversely branching forth on all sides, with two leaves at every joint, which are somewhat broad and round, yet pointed, of a pale green colour, but fresh; a little snipped about the edges, and of a strong healthy scent. The

Digitized by Google

flowers are small and white, and standing at the tops of the branches, with two small leaves at the joints, in some places green, in others brown, after which come black seed.

Place.] It groweth in gardens; but as the root perisheth at the approach of Winter, it must be new sown every year.

Time.] It must be sowed late, and flowers in the heat of Summer, being a very tender plant.

Government and Virtues.] This is the herb which all authors are together by the ears about, and rail at one another (like lawyers.) Galen and Dioscorides hold it not fitting to be taken inwardly; and Chrysippus rails at it with downright Billingsgate rhetoric; Pliny, and the Arabian physicians defend it.

For my own part, I presently found that speech true;

Non nostrum inter nos tantas componere lites.

And away to Dr. Reason went I, who told me it was an herb of Mars, and under the Scorpion, and perhaps therefore called Basilicon, and it is no marvel if it carry a kind of virulent quality with it. Being applied to the place bitten by venomous beasts, or stung by a wasp or hornet, it speedily draws the poison to it. *Every like draws its like.* Mizaldus affirms, that being laid to rot in horse-dung, it will breed venomous beasts. Hilarius, a French physician, affirms upon his own knowledge, that an acquaintance of his, by common smelling to it, had a scorpion breed in his brain. Something is the matter, this herb and rue will never grow together, no, nor near one another; and we know rue is as great an enemy to poison as any that grows.

To conclude; it expelleth both birth and after birth; and as it helps the deficiency of Venus in one kind, so it spoils all her actions in another. I dare write no more of it.

The Bay Tree. ☉. *(h. d. 3.)*

This is so well known that it needs no description; I shall therefore always write the virtues thereof which are many

Government and Virtues] I shall only add a word or two to what my friend hath written, viz. That it is a

Digitized by Google

tree of the sun, and under the celestial sign Leo, and resisteth witchcraft very potently, as also all the evils old Satan can do to the body of man, and they are not a few; for it is the speech of one, and I am mistaken if it were not Mizaldus, that neither witch nor devil, thunder nor lightning, will hurt a man in a place where a bay-tree is. Galen saith, that the leaves or bark do dry and heal very much, and the berries more than the leaves; the bark of the root is less sharp and hot, but more bitter, and hath some astriction withall, whereby it is effectual to break the stone, and good to open obstructions of the liver, spleen, and other inward parts, which bring the jaundice, dropsy, &c. The berries are very effectual against all poison of venomous creatures, and the sting of wasps and bees; as also against the pestilence, or other infectious diseases, and therefore put into sundry treacles for that purpose. They likewise procure women's courses; and seven of them given to a woman in sore travail of child-birth, do cause a speedy delivery, and expel the after birth, and therefore not to be taken by such as hvae not gone out their time, lest they procure abortion, or cause labour too soon. They wonderfully help all cold and rheumatic distillations from the brain to the eyes, lungs, or other parts; and being made into an electuary with honey, do help the consumption, old coughs, shortness of breath, and thin rheums, as also the megrum. They mightily expel the wind, and provoke urine; help the mother, and kill the worms. The leaves also work the like effects. A bath of the decoction of the leaves and berries, is singularly good for women to sit in, that are troubled with the mother, or the diseases thereof, or the stoppings of their courses, or for the diseases of the bladder, pains in the bowels by wind and stopping of urine. A decoction likewise of equal parts of Bay berries, cummin seed, hyssop, origanum, and euphorbium, with some honey, and the head bathed therewith, doth wonderfully help distillations and rheums, and settleth the palate of the mouth into its place. The oil made of the berries is very comfortable in all cold griefs of the joints, nerves, arteries, stomach, belly, or womb, and helpeth palsies, convulsions, cramp, aches, tremblings and numbness in any part, weariness also, and pains that

Digitized by Google

come by sore travelling. All griefs and pains proceeding from wind, either in the head, stomach, back, belly, or womb, by anointing the parts affected therewith; and pains in the ears are also cured by dropping in some of the oil, or by receiving into the ears the fume of the decoction of the berries through a funnel. The oil takes away the marks of the skin and flesh by bruises, falls, &c. and dissolveth the congealed blood in them. It helpeth also the itch, scabs and weals in the skin.

Beans. ♀. (*c. d.* 1.)

Both the garden and field Beans are so well known, that it saveth me the labour of writing any description of them. Their virtues follow.

Government and Virtues.] They are plants of Venus, and the distilled water of the flower of garden Beans, is good to clean the face and skin from spots and wrinkles, and the meal or flour of them, or the small beans, doth the same. The water distilled from the green husks, is held to be very effectual against the stone, and to provoke urine. Bean flour is used in poultices to assuage inflammations rising upon wounds, and the swelling of women's breasts caused by curdling of their milk, and represseth their milk. Flour of beans and fenugreek mixed with honey, and applied to felons, boils, bruises, or blue marks by blows, or the imposthumes in the kernels of the ears, helpeth them all, and with rose leaves, frankincense, and the white of an egg, being applied to the eyes, helpeth them that are swollen or do water, or have received any blow upon them, if used with wine. If a Bean be parted in two, the skin being taken away, and laid on the place where the leech hath been set that bleedeth too much, stayeth the bleeding. Bean flour boiled to a poultice with wine and vinegar, and some oil put thereto, easeth both pains and swellings of the private parts. The husks boiled in water to the consumption of a third part thereof, stayeth a lask, and the ashes of the husks, made up with hog's grease, helpeth the old pains, contusions, and wounds of the sinews, the sciatica and gout. The field Beans have all the aforementioned virtues as the garden Beans.

Digitized by Google

Beans eaten are extremely windy meat; but if after the Dutch fashion, when they are half boiled you husk them, and then stew them, (I cannot tell you how, for I never was cook in all my life) they are wholesome food.

French Beans. ♀. (*c. d.* 1.)

Called also Kidney Beans, and cultivated for domestic use.

Descript.] It ariseth at first but with one stalk, which afterwards divides itself into many arms or branches, but all so weak that if they be not sustained with sticks or poles, they will be fruitless upon the ground. At several places of these branches grow foot stalks, each with three broad, round, and pointed green leaves at the end of them; towards the top comes forth divers flowers, made like unto pease blossoms, of the same colour for the most part that the fruit will be of; that is to say, white, yellow, red, blackish, or of a deep purple, but white is the most usual: after which come long and slender flat pods, some crooked, some straight, with a string running down the back thereof, wherein is flattish round fruit made like a kidney; the root long, spreadeth with many strings annexed to it, and perisheth every year.

The scarlet flowered Bean ariseth with sundry branches as the other, but runs higher to the length of hop poles, about which they grow twining, but turning contrary to the the sun, having foot stalks with three leaves on each, as on the other, the flowers also are like the other, and of a most orient scarlet colour. The Beans are larger than the ordinary kind, of a dead purple colour, turning black when ripe and dry. The root perisheth in Winter.

Government and Virtues.] These also belong to Dame Venus, and being dried and beat to powder, are as great strengtheners of the kidnies as any are; neither is there a better remedy than it; a dram at a time taken in white wine, to prevent the stone, or to cleanse the kidnies of gravel or stoppage. The ordinary French Beans are of an easy digestion; they move the belly, provoke urine, enlarge the breast that is straightened with shortness of breath, engender sperm, and incite to venery. And the scarlet coloured Beans, in regard of the glorious beauty

Digitized by Google

of their colour, being set near a quickset hedge, will bravely adorn the same by climbing up thereon, so that they may be discerned a great way, not without admiration of the beholders at a distance. But they will go near to kill the quicksets by cloathing them in scarlet.

Ladies Bed Straw. ♀. (*h. d.* 1.)

BESIDES the common name above written, it is called Cheese Rennet, because it performs the same office; as also Gallion, Pettimugget, and Maid-hair; and by some Wild Rosemary.

Descript.] This riseth up with divers small, brown and square upright stalks, a yard high or more; sometimes branches forth into divers parts, full of joints, and with divers very fine small leaves at every one of them, little or nothing rough at all; at the tops of the branches grow many long tufts or branches of yellow flowers, very thick set together, from the several joints, which consist of four leaves a piece, which smell somewhat strong, but not unpleasant. The seed is small and black like poppy seed, two for the most part joined together. The root is reddish, with many small threads fastened unto it, which take strong hold of the ground, and creepeth a little; and the branches leaning a little down to the ground, take root at the joints thereof, whereby it is easily increased.

There is another sort of Ladies Bed-Straw growing frequently in England, which beareth white flowers as the other doth yellow; but the branches of this are so weak, that unless it be sustained by the hedges, or other things near which it groweth, it will lie down to the ground. The leaves are a little bigger than the former, and the flowers not so plentiful as these, and the root hereof is also thready and abiding.

Place.] They grow in meadows and pastures both wet and dry, and by the hedges.

Time.] They flower in May for the most part, and the seed is ripe in July and August.

Government and Virtues.] They are both herbs of Venus, and therefore strengthening the parts both internal

Digitized by Google

and external, which she rules. The decoction of the former of those being drank, is good to fret and break the stone, provoke urine, stayeth inward bleeding, and healeth inward wounds. The herb or flower bruised and put up into the nostrils, stayeth their bleeding likewise. The flowers and herbs being made into an oil, by being set in the sun, and changed after it hath stood ten or twelve days; or into an ointment, being boiled in *Axunga*, or sallad oil, with some wax melted therein, after it is strained; either the oil made thereof, or the ointment, do help burnings with fire, or scaldings with water. The same also, or the decoction of the herb and flower, is good to bathe the feet of travellers and lacquies, whose long running causeth weariness and stiffness in their sinews and joints. If the decoction be used warm, and the joints afterwards anointed with ointment, it helpeth the dry scab, and the itch in children; and the herb with the white flower is also very good for the sinews, arteries, and joints, to comfort and strengthen them after travel, cold and pains.

Beets. ♄ and ♃ (*temp. h. d. 2.*)

Of Beets there are two sorts, which are best known generally, and whereof I shall principally treat at this time, viz. the white and red Beets, and their virtues.

Descript.] The common white Beet hath many great leaves next the ground, somewhat large, and of a whitish green colour. The stalk is great, strong, and ribbed, bearing great store of leaves upon it, almost to the very top of it. The flowers grow in very long turfts, small at the end, and turning down their heads, which are small, pale, greenish yellow buds, giving cornered prickly seeds. The root is great, long and hard, and when it hath given seed, is of no use at all.

The common red Beet differeth not from the white, but only it is lesser. The leaves are differently red, some only with red stalks or veins; some of a fresh red, and others of a dark red. The root thereof is a deep red, spungy, and eaten when boiled either alone or mixed with sallad.

Digitized by Google

Government and Virtues.] The government of these two sorts of Beet are far different; the red Beet being under Saturn, and the white under Jupiter; therefore take the virtues of them apart, each by itself. The white Beet doth much loosen the belly, and is of a cleansing, digesting quality, and provoketh urine. The juice of it openeth obstructions both of the liver and spleen, and is good for the head-ach and swimmings therein, and turnings of the brain; and is effectual also against all venomous creatures; and applied unto the temples, stayeth inflammations in the eyes; it helpeth burnings, being used without oil, and with a little allum put to it, is good for St. Anthony's fire. It is good for all weals, pushes, blisters, and blains in the skin; the herb boiled and laid upon chilblains or kibes, helpeth them. The decoction thereof in water and some vinegar, healeth the itch, if bathed therewith, and cleanseth the head of dandruff, scurf, and dry scabs, and doth much good for fretting and running sores, ulcers, and cankers in the head, legs, or other parts, and is much commended against baldness and shedding the hair.

The red Beet root is good to stay the bloody flux, women's courses, and the whites, and helpeth the yellow jaundice; the juice of the root put into the nostrils, purgeth the head, helpeth the noise in the ears, and the tooth-ach; the juice snuffed up the nose, helps a stinking breath, if the cause lies in the nose, as many times it doth, if any bruise hath been there; as also want of smell coming that way.

Water Betony. ♃ in ♋ (*h. m. 2.*)

CALLED also Brown-wort, and in Yorkshire, Bishops-leaves.

Descript.] Water Betony riseth up with square, hard, greenish stalks, sometimes brown, set with brown dark green leaves dented about the edges with notches, somewhat resembling the leaves of the Wood Betony, but much larger, for the most part set at a joint. The flowers are many, set at the tops of the stalks and branches, being round bellied and opened at the brims, and divided

Digitized by Google

into two parts, the uppermost being like a hood, and the lowermost like a lip hanging down, of a dark red colour, which passing, there come in their places small round heads with small points at the ends, wherein lie small and brownish seeds. The root is a thick bush of strings and shreds growing from the head.

Place.] It groweth by the ditch-side, brooks, and other water-courses, generally through this land, and is seldom found far from the water-side.

Time.] It flowereth about July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] Water Betony is an herb of Jupiter in Cancer, and is appropriated more to wounds and hurts in the breasts than Wood Betony, which follows; it is an excellent remedy for sick hogs, it is of a cleansing quality. The leaves bruised and applied are effectual for all old and filthy ulcers; and especially if the juice of the leaves be boiled with a little honey, and dipped therein, and the sores dressed therewith; as also for bruises or hurts whether inward or outward. The distilled water of the leaves is used for the same purpose, as also to bathe the face and hands spotted or blemished, or discoloured by sun burning.

I confess I do not much fancy distilled water, I mean such waters as are distilled cold; some virtues of the herb they may happily have (it were a strange thing else); but this I am confident of, that being distilled in a pewter still, as the vulgar and apish fashion is, both chymical oil and salt is left behind, unless you burn them, and then all is spoiled, water and all, which was good for as little as can be by such a distillation.

Wood Betony. ♃ and ♈. *(h. d. 2.)*

This is one of the herbs that ought to be kept in every family.

Descript.] Common or Wood Betony hath many leaves rising from the root, which are somewhat broad and round at the end, roundly dented about the edges, standing upon long foot stalks, from among which arise up small, square, slender, but upright hairy stalks, with

Digitized by Google

some leaves thereon to a piece at the joints, smaller than the lower, whereon are set several spiked heads of flowers like lavender, but thicker and shorter for the most part, and of a reddish or purple colour, spotted with white spots both in the upper and lower part, the seeds being contained within the husks that hold the flowers, are blackish, somewhat long and uneven. The roots are many white thready strings; the stalk perisheth, but the roots, with some leaves thereon, abide all the Winter. The whole plant is something small.

Place.] It groweth frequently in woods, and delighteth in shady places.

Time.] It flowereth in July, after which the seed is quickly ripe, yet in its prime in May.

Government and Virtues.] The herb is appropriated to the planet Jupiter, and the sign Aries. Antonius Musa, physician to the Emperor Augustus Cæsar, wrote a peculiar book of the virtues of this herb: and among other virtues, saith of it, that it preserveth the liver and body of men from the danger of epidemical diseases, and from witchcrafts also; it helpeth those that loath or cannot digest their meat, those that have weak stomachs, or sour belchings, or continual rising in their stomach, using it familiarly, either green or dry; either the herb or root, or the flowers in broth, drink, or meat, or made into conserve, syrup, water, electuary, or powder, as every one may best frame themselves unto, or as the time or season requireth; taking any of the aforesaid ways, it helpeth the jaundice, falling-sickness, the palsy, convulsions, or shrinking of the sinews, the gout, and those that are inclined to dropsy, those that have continual pains in their heads, although it turn to phrensy. The powder mixed with pure honey, is no less available for all sorts of coughs or colds, wheesing, or shortness of breath, distillations of thin rheum upon the lungs, which causeth consumptions. The decoction made with mead, and a little penny-royal, is good for those that are troubled with putrid agues, whether quotidian, tertian, or quartan, and to draw down and evacuate the blood and humours, that by falling into the eyes, do hinder the sight; the decoction thereof made in wine, and taken, killeth the worms in the belly, openeth obstructions both of the spleen and liver, cureth

Digitized by Google

stitches, and pains in the back or sides, the torments and griping pains of the bowels, and the wind-cholic; and mixed with honey purgeth the belly, helpeth to bring down women's courses, and is of special use for those that are troubled with the falling down of the mother, and pains thereof, and causeth an easy and speedy delivery of women in child-birth. It helpeth also to break and expel the stone, either in the bladder or kidnies. The decoction with wine gargled in the mouth, easeth the tooth-ach. It is commended against the stinging or biting of venomous serpents, or mad dogs, being used inwardly and applied outwardly to the place. A dram of the powder of Betony, taken with a little honey in some vinegar, doth wonderfully refresh those that are over wearied by travel. It stayeth bleeding at the mouth or nose, and helpeth those that spit blood, or make bloody urine, and those that are bursten or have a rupture, and is good for such as are bruised by any fall or otherwise. The green herb bruised, or the juice applied to any inward hurt, or outward green wound in the head or body, will quickly heal and close it up; as also any veins or sinews that are cut; and will draw forth any broken bone or splinter, thorn, or other things got into the flesh. It is no less profitable for old sores or filthy ulcers; yea, though they be fistulous and hollow. But some do advise to put a little salt to this purpose. Being applied with a little hog's lard, it helpeth a plague sore, and other boils and pushes. The fume of the decoction while it is warm, received by a funnel into the ears, easeth the pains of them, destroys the worms, and cureth the running sores in them. The juice dropped into them doth the same. The root of Betony is displeasing both to the taste and stomach, whereas the leaves and flowers, by their sweet and spicy taste, are comfortable both to meat and medicine.

These are some of the many virtues Anthony Muse, an expert physician (for it was not, the practice of Octavius Cæsar to keep fools about him) appropriates to Betony; it is a very precious herb, that is certain, and most fitting to be kept in a man's house, both in syrup, conserve, oils, ointment, and plaister. The flowers are usually conserved.

Digitized by Google

The Beech Tree. ♄ *(c. d. 1.)*

In treating of this tree, you must understand that I mean the great mast-beech, which is, by way of distinction from that other small rough sort, called in Sussex the smaller Beech, but in Essex the Horn-bean.

I suppose it is needless to describe it, being already well known to my countrymen.

Place.] It groweth in woods and among oaks and other trees, and in parks, forests, and chaces, to feed deer; and in other places to fatten swine.

Time.] It bloometh in the end of April, or beginning of May, for the most part, and the fruit is ripe in September.

Government and Virtues.] It is a plant of Saturn, and therefore performs his qualities and proportion in these operations. The leaves of the Beech-tree are cooling and binding, and therefore good to be applied to hot swellings, to discuss them; the nuts do much nourish such beasts as feed thereon. The water that is found in the hollow places of decaying Beeches will cure both man and beast of any scurf, scab, or running tetters, if they be washed therewith; you may boil the leaves into a poultice, or make an ointment of them when time of year serves.

Bilberries, *called by some* Whorts, *and* Whortle-Berries. ♃. *(h. d. 1.)*

Of these I shall only speak of two sorts which are common in England, viz. the black and red berries. And first of the black.

Descript.] The small bush creepeth along upon the ground, scarce rising half a yard high, with divers small dark green leaves set in the green branches, not always one against the other, and a little dented above the edges; at the foot of the leaves come forth small, hollow, pale, bluish coloured flowers, the brims ending with five points, with a reddish thread in the middle, which pass into small round berries, of the bigness and colour of juniper

Digitized by Google

berries, but of a purple, sweetish sharp taste; the juice of them giveth a purplish colour in their hands and lips that eat and handle them, especially if they break them. The root groweth aslope under ground, shooting forth in sundry places as it creepeth. This loses its leaves in Winter.

The Red Bilberry, or Whortle-bush, riseth up like the former, having sundry hard leaves, like the Box-tree leaves, green and round pointed, standing on the several branches, at the top whereof only, and not from the sides as in the former, come forth divers round, reddish, sappy berries, when they are ripe, of a sharp taste. The root runneth in the ground, as in the former, but the leaves of this abide all the Winter.

Place.] The first groweth in forests, on the heaths, and such like barren places. The red grows in the North parts of this land, as Lancashire, Yorkshire, &c.

Time.] They flower in March and April, and the fruit of the black is ripe in July and August.

Government and Virtues.] They are under the dominion of Jupiter. It is a pity they are used no more in physic than they are. The Black Bilberries are good in hot agues, and to cool the heat of the liver and stomach; they do somewhat bind the belly, and stay vomitings and loathings; the juice of the berries made in syrup. or the pulp made into a conserve with sugar, is good for the purposes aforesaid, as also for an old cough, or an ulcer in the lungs, or other diseases therein. The red Whorts are more binding, and stop women's courses, spitting of blood, or any other flux of blood or humours, being used as well outwardly as inwardly.

Bifoil, or Twablade. ♄. (*c. d.* 1.)

This is a herb of very little note, and possesses very few virtues.

Descript.] From a root somewhat sweet, shooting downwards many long strings, riseth up a round green stalk, bare or naked next the ground for an inch, two or three to the middle thereof, as it is in age or growth; as also from the middle upward to the flowers, having

Digitized by Google

only two broad plaintain-like leaves (but whiter) set at the middle of the stalk, one against another, compassing it round at the bottom of them.

Place.] It is an usual inhabitant in woods, copses, and in many other places in this land.

Another sort groweth in wet grounds and marshes, which is somewhat different than the former. It is a smaller plant, and greener, having sometimes three leaves; the spike of the flowers is less than the former, and the roots of this do run or creep in the ground.

They are often used by many to good purpose for wounds, both green and old, and to consolidate or knit ruptures, as well it may, being a plant of Saturn.

The Birch Tree. ♀. (*c. m.* 2.)

ALTHOUGH the twigs of Birch are well known to every school boy, yet few people have seen the tree in its perfection. There is a degree of elegance in its appearance in the summer; and in the winter the bark is frequently variegated with red and white streaks.

Descript.] This groweth a goodly tall straight tree, fraught with many boughs, and slender branches bending downward; the old being covered with a discoloured chapped bark, and the younger being browner by much. The leaves at the first breaking out are crumpled, and afterwards like Beech leaves, but smaller and greener, and dented about the edges. It beareth small short cat-skins, somewhat like those of the hazelnut-tree, which abide on the branches a long time, until growing ripe, they fall on the ground, and their seed with them.

Place.] It usually groweth in woods.

Government and Virtues.] It is a tree of Venus; the juice of the leaves, while they are young, or the distilled water of them, or the juice that comes from the tree being bored with an auger, and distilled afterwards, any of these being drank for some days together, is available to break the stone in the kidnies and bladder, and is good also to wash sore mouths. The leaves have been used in the itch, dropsy, &c. either exterually applied, or taken

Digitized by Google

in decoction. Birch-wine made from the juice of the tree, is an excellent remedy for consumptions, and also for scurvy; and the fungus which grows on the tree, is a good styptic.

Bird's Foot. ♄ *(c. d. 1.)*

This herb groweth not above a span high, with many branches spread upon the ground, set with wings of small leaves. The flowers grow upon the branches, many small ones of a pale yellow colour being set a head together, which afterwards turneth into small jointed cods, well resembling the claws of small birds, whence it took its name.

There is another sort of Bird's foot in all things like the former, but a little larger; the flower of a pale whitish red colour, and the cods distinct by joints like the other, but a little more crooked, and the roots do carry many small white knots or kernels among the strings.

Place.] These grow on heaths, and many open untilled places of this land,

Time.] They flower and seed in the end of Summer.

Government and Virtues.] They belong to Saturn, and are of a drying, binding quality, and thereby very good to be used in wound drinks; as also to apply outwardly for the same purpose. But the latter Bird's-foot is found by experience to break the stone in the back or kidnies, and drives them forth, if the decoction thereof be taken; and it wonderfully helpeth the rupture, being taken inwardly, and outwardly applied to the place.

Bishop's Weed. ♀. *(h. d. 3.)*

Besides the common name Bishop's-weed, it is usually known by the Greek name *Ammi* and *Ammios*; some call it Æthiopian Cummin-seed, and others Cummin-royal, as also Herb-William, and Bull-wort.

Descript.] Common Bishop's-weed riseth up with a round straight stalk, sometimes as high as a man, but usually three or four feet high, beset with divers small,

Digitized by Google

long, and somewhat broad leaves, cut in some places, and dented about the edges, growing one against another, of a dark green colour, having sundry branches on them, and at the top small umbels of white flowers, which turn into small round seeds, little bigger than parsley seeds, of a quick hot scent and taste; the root is white and stringy, perishing yearly, and usually riseth again on its own sowing.

Place.] It groweth wild in many places in England and Wales, as between Greenhithe and Gravesend.

Government and Virtues.] It is hot and dry in the third degree, of a bitter taste, and somewhat sharp; it provokes lust; I suppose Venus owns it. It digesteth humours, provoketh urine and women's courses, dissolveth wind, and being taken in wine it easeth pain and griping in the bowels, and is good against the biting of serpents; it is used to good effects in those medicines which are given to hinder the poisonous operation of Cantharides upon the passage of the urine; being mixed with honey, and applied to black and blue marks, coming of blows or bruises, it takes them away; and being drank or outwardly applied, it abateth an high colour, and makes it pale; and the fumes thereof taken with resin or raisins, cleanseth the mother.

Bistort, or Snakeweed. ♄ (*temp. d.* 3.)

It is called Snakeweed, English Sepentary, Dragon-wort, Osterick, and Passions.

Descript.] This hath a thick short knobbed root, blackish without, and somewhat reddish within, a little crooked or turned together, of a hard astringent taste, with divers black threads hanging there, from whence spring up every year divers leaves standing upon long foot-stalks, being somewhat broad and long like a dock-leaf, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is of a bluish green colour on the upper side, and of an ash-coloured grey, and a little purplish underneath, with divers veins therein, from among which rise up divers small and slender stalks, two feet high, and almost naked and without leaves, or with a very few, narrow, bearing

Digitized by Google

a spiky bush of pale-coloured flowers; which being past, there abideth small seed, like unto sorrel seed, but greater.

There are other sorts of Bistort growing in this land, but smaller, both in height, root, and stalks, and especially in the leaves. The root is blackish without, and somewhat whitish within; of an austere binding taste, as the former.

Place.] They grow in shadowy moist woods, and at the foot of hills, but are chiefly nourished up in gardens. The narrow leafed Bistort groweth in the North, in Lancashire, Yorkshire, and Cumberland.

Time.] They flower about the end of May, and the seed is ripe about the beginning of July.

Government and Virtues.] It belongs to Saturn, and is in operation cold and dry; both the leaves and roots have a powerful faculty to resist all poison. The root in powder taken in drink expelleth the venom of the plague, the small-pox, measles, purples, or any other infectious disease, driving it out by sweating. The root in powder, or the decoction thereof in wine being drank, stayeth all manner of inward bleeding or spitting of blood, and any fluxes in the body, or vomiting. It is also very available against ruptures, or burstings, or all bruises, or falls, dissolving the congealed blood, and easeth the pains that happen thereupon; it also helpeth the jaundice.

The water distilled from both leaves and roots, is a singular remedy to wash any place bitten or stung by any venomous creature; as also for any of the purposes before spoken of, and is very good to wash any running sores or ulcers. The decoction of the root in wine being drank hindereth abortion or miscarriage. The leaves also kill the worms in children, and are a great help to them that cannot keep their water; if the juice of plaintain be added thereto, and outwardly applied, much helpeth the gonorrhea, or running of the reins. A dram of the powder of the root taken in water thereof, wherein some red hot iron or steel hath been quenched, is also an admirable help thereto, so as the body be first prepared and purged from the offensive humours. The leaves,

Digitized by Google

seed, or roots, are all very good in decoctions, drinks, or lotions, for inward or outward wounds, or other sores. And the powder strewed upon any cut or wound in a vein, stayeth the immoderate bleeding thereof. The decoction of the root in water, whereunto some pomegranate peels and flowers are added, injected into the matrix, stayeth the immoderate flux of the courses. The root thereof with pillitory of Spain, and burnt allum, of each a little quantity, beaten small and made into paste, with some honey, and a little piece thereof put into an hollow tooth, or held between the teeth, if there be no hollowness in them, stayeth the defluxion of rheum upon them, which causeth pains, and helps to cleanse the head, and void much offensive water. The distilled water is very effectual to wash sores and cankers in the nose or any other part, if the powder of the root be applied thereunto afterwards. It is good also to fasten the gums, and to take away the heat and inflammations that happen in the jaws, almonds of the throat, or mouth, if the decoction of the leaves, roots, or seeds bruised, or the juice of them be applied; but the roots are most effectual to the purposes aforesaid.

Old-Blade. ☉ (*h. d.* 1.)

This small and singular plant is called One Leaf, One Blade, or Single Leaf: It is a kind of lilly of the valley.

Descript.] It never beareth more than one leaf, but only when it riseth up with its stalk, which thereon beareth another, and seldom more, which are of a bluish green colour, broad at the bottom, and pointed with ribs or veins like plaintain; at the top of the stalk grows many small flowers star-fashion, smelling somewhat sweet; after which cometh small red berries when they are ripe. The root small, of the bigness of a rush, lying and creeping under the upper crust of the earth, shooting forth in divers places.

Place.] It grows in moist, shadowy grassy places of woods, in many parts of this realm.

Time.] It flowereth about May, and the berries are ripe in June, and then quickly perisheth until the next year, and it springeth from the same again.

Digitized by Google

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of the Sun, and therefore cordial; half a dram, or a dram at most, of the roots in powder, taken in wine and vinegar, of each a like quantity, and the party presently laid to sweat, is held to be a sovereign remedy for those that are infected with the plague, and have a sore upon them, by expelling the poison, and defending the heart and spirits from danger. It is also accounted a singular good wound herb, and therefore used with other herbs in making such balms as are necessary for curing wounds, either green or old, and especially if the nerves be hurt.

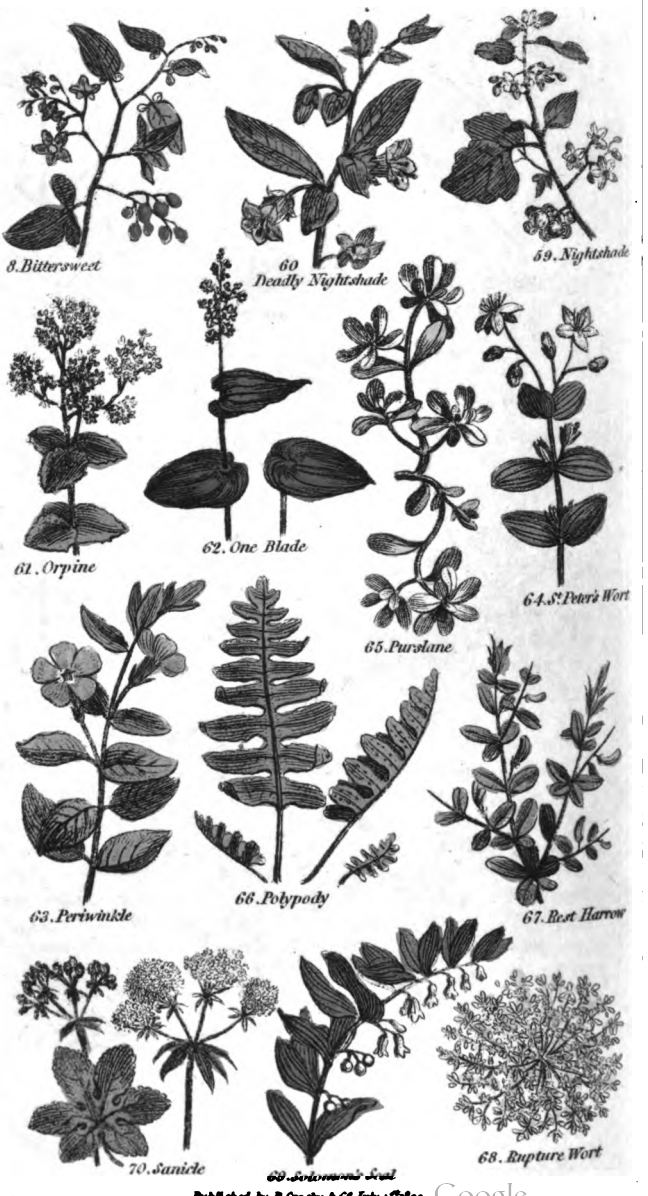
The Bramble, or Black-berry Bush. ♀ in ♈. (*c.* 1. *d.* 3.)

It is so well known that it needeth no description. The virtues thereof are as follows:

Government and Virtues.] It is a plant of Venus in Aries. If any ask the reason why Venus is so prickly? Tell them 'tis because she is in the house of Mars. The buds, leaves, and branches, while they are green, are of good use in the ulcers and putrid sores of the mouth and throat, and of the quinsey, and likewise to heal other fresh wounds and sores; but the flowers and fruit unripe are very binding, and so profitable for the bloody flux, lasks, and are a fit remedy for spitting of blood. Either the decoction or powder of the root being taken, is good to break or drive forth gravel and the stone in the reins and kidnies. The leaves and brambles, as well green as dry, are excellent good lotion for sores in the mouth, or secret parts. The decoction of them, and of the dried branches, do much bind the belly, and are good for too much flowing of women's courses; the berries of the flowers are a powerful remedy against the poison of the most venomous serpents; as well drank as outwardly applied, helpeth the sores of the fundament, and the piles; the juice of the berries mixed with the juice of mulberries, do bind more effectually, and help all fretting and eating sores and ulcers whatsoever. The distilled water of the branches, leaves, and flowers, or of the fruit, is very pleasant in taste, and very effectual in fevers, and hot distempers of

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

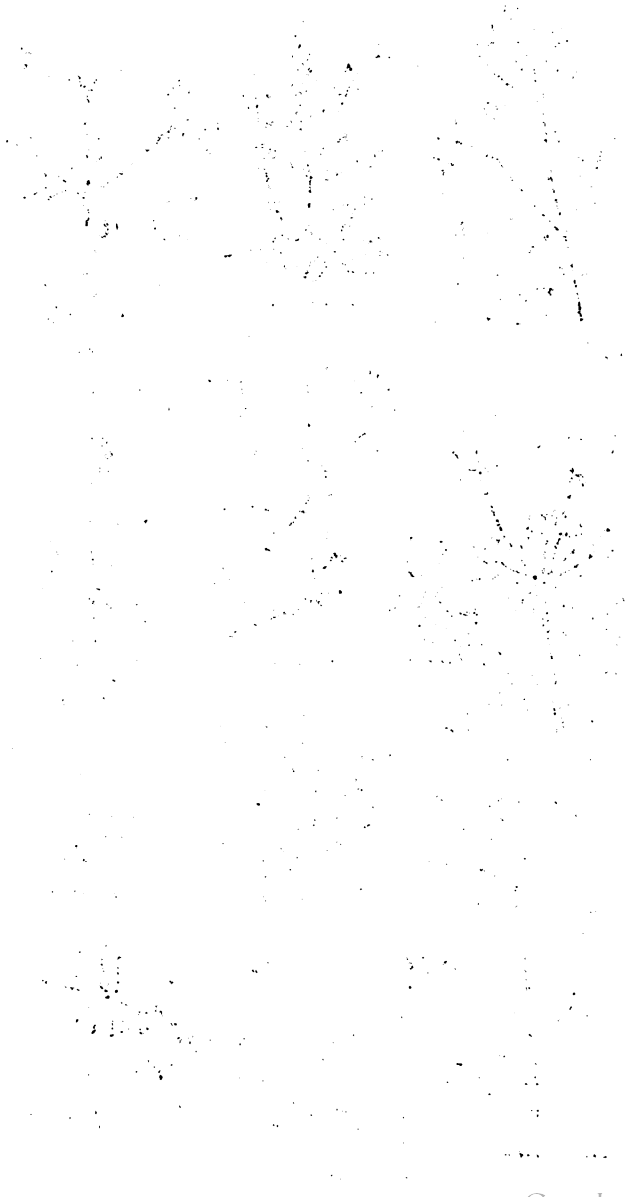


Published by B. Crosby & Co. July 1st 1809.

Digitized by Google

Published by B. Crosby & Co. July 1. 1809.

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

the body, head, eyes, and other parts, and for the purposes aforesaid. The leaves boiled in lye, and the head washed therewith, healeth the itch, and the running sores thereof, and maketh the hair black. The powder of the leaves strewed on cankers and running ulcers, wonderfully helps to heal them. Some use to condensate the juice of the leaves, and some the juice of the berries, to keep for their use all the year, for the purposes aforesaid.

Blites. ♀. (*c. d.* 1.)

Of these there are two sorts commonly known, viz. White and Red.

Descript.] The White hath leaves somewhat like unto beets, but smaller, rounder, and of a whitish green colour, every one standing upon a small long foot-stalk; the stalk rises up two or three feet high, with such like leaves thereon; the flowers grow at the top in long round tufts or clusters, wherein are contained small and round seeds; the root is very full of threads or strings.

The red Blite is in all things like the white, but that its leaves and tufted heads are exceeding red at first, and afterwards turn more purplish.

There are other kinds of Blites which grow, differing from the two former sorts, but little, but only the wild are smaller in every part.

Place.] They grow in gardens, and wild in many places in this land.

Time.] They seed in August and September.

Government and Virtues.] They are all of them cooling, drying and binding, serving to restrain the fluxes of blood in either man or woman, especially the red; which also stayeth the overflowing of the women's reds, as the white Blites stayeth the whites in women. It is an excellent secret, you cannot well fail in the use; they are all under the dominion of Venus.

There is another sort of wild Blites like the other wild kinds, but have long and spiky heads of greenish seeds, seeming by the thick setting together to be all seed.

This sort the fishers are delighted with, and it is a good and usual bait, for fishes will bite fast enough at

Digitized by Google

them, if you have but wit enough to catch them when they bite.

Borage and Bugloss. ♃ and ☌ (*tem. m.* 2.)

THESE are so well known to the inhabitants in every garden, that I hold it needless to describe them.

To these I may add a third sort, which is not so common, nor yet so well known, and therefore I shall give you its name and description.

It is called *Langue de Beuf;* but why then should they call one herb by the name Bugloss, and another by the name *Langue de Beuf?* It is some question to me, seeing one signifies Ox-tongue in Greek, and the other signifies the same in French.

Descript.] The leaves are smaller than those of Bugloss, but much rougher; the stalk ariseth up about a foot and a half high, and is most commonly of a red colour; the flowers stand in scaly rough heads, being composed of many small yellow flowers, not much unlike to those of Dandelions, and the seed flieth away in down, as that doth; you may easily know the flowers by their taste, for they are very bitter.

Place.] It groweth wild in many places of this land, and may be plentifully found near London, as between Rotherhithe and Deptford, by the ditch side. Its virtues are held to be the same with Borage and Bugloss, only this is somewhat hotter.

Time.] They flower in June and July, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Virtues.] They are all three herbs of Jupiter, and under Leo, all great cordials, and great strengtheners of nature. The leaves and roots are to very good purpose used in putrid and pestilential fevers, to defend the heart, and help to resist and expel the poison, or the venom of other creatures; the seed is of the like effects; and the seed and leaves are good to increase milk in women's breasts; the leaves, flowers, and seed, all or any of them, are good to expel pensiveness and melancholy; it helpeth to clarify the blood, and mitigate heat in fevers. The juice made into a syrup, prevaileth much to all the purposes aforesaid, and is put with

Digitized by Google

other cooling, opening, and cleansing herbs to open obstructions, and help the yellow jaundice, and mixed with fumitory, to cool, cleanse, and temper the blood thereby; it helpeth the ditch, ringworms, and tetters, or other spreading scabs or sores. The flowers candied or made into a conserve, are helpful in the former cases, but are chiefly used as a cordial, and are good for those that are weak in long sickness, and to comfort the heart and spirits of those that are in a consumption, or troubled with often swoonings, or passions of the heart. The distilled water is no less effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, and helpeth the redness and inflammations of the eyes, being washed therewith; the dried herb is never used, but the green; yet the ashes thereof, boiled in mead, or honied water, is available against the inflammations and ulcers in the mouth or throat to gargle it therewith; the roots of Bugloss are effectual, being made into a licking electuary for the cough, and to condensate thick phelgm, and the rheumatic distillations upon the lungs.

Blue Bottle. ♄ (*c. d.* 2.)

It is called Cyanus, I suppose from the colour of it; Hurtsickle, because it turns the edge of the sickles that reap the corn; Blue-blow, Corn-flower, and Blue-bottle.

Descript.] I shall only describe that which is commonest, and in my opinion most useful; its leaves spread upon the ground, being of a whitish green colour, somewhat on the edges like those of Corn-scabious, amongst which ariseth up a stalk divided into divers branches, beset with long leaves of a greenish colour, either but very little indented or not at all; the flowers are of a blue colour, from whence it took its name, consisting of an innumerable company of small flowers set in a scaly head, not much unlike those of knapweed; the seed is smooth, bright and shining, wrapped up in a woolly mantle; the root perisheth every year.

Place.] They grow in corn-fields, amongst all sorts of corn (peas, beans, and tares excepted). If you please to take them up from thence, and transplant them in your garden, especially towards the full of the moon,

Digitized by Google

they will grow more double than they are, and many times change colour.

Time.] They flower from the beginning of May to the end of harvest.

Government and Virtues.] As they are naturally cold, dry and binding, so they are under the dominion of Saturn. The powder or dried leaves of the Blue-bottle, or Corn-flower, is given with good success to those that are bruised by a fall, or have broken a vein inwardly, and void much blood at the mouth; being taken in the water of plaintain, horsetail, or the greater comfrey, it is a remedy against the poison of the scorpion, and resisteth all venoms and poison. The seed or leaves taken in wine, is very good against the plague, and all infectious diseases, and is very good in pestilential fevers; the juice put into fresh or green wounds, doth quickly solder up the lips of them together, and is very effectual to heal all ulcers and sores in the mouth; the juice dropped into the eyes, takes away the inflammation of them; the distilled water of this herb hath the same properties, and may be used for the effects aforesaid.

Brank Ursine. ☽. *(c. m. 2.)*

Beside the common name Brank Ursine, it is also called Bear's-breech, and Acanthus, tho' I think our English names to be more proper; for the Greek word Acanthus, signifies any thistle whatsoever.

Descript.] This thistle shooteth forth very many large, thick, sad green smooth leaves upon the ground, with a very thick and juicy middle rib; the leaves are parted with sundry deep gashes on the edges; the leaves remain a long time before any stalk appears, afterwards riseth up a reasonable big stalk, three or four feet high, and bravely decked with flowers, from the middle of the stalk upwards; for on the lower part of the stalk there is neither branches nor leaf; the flowers are hooded and gaping, being white in colour, and standing in brownish husks, with a long small undivided leaf under each leaf; they seldom seed in our country. Its roots are many, great and thick, blackish without, and whitish within, full of clammy sap; a piece of them, if yet set in the garden, and

Digitized by Google

defend it from the first winter cold, will grow and flourish.

Place.] They are only nursed in the gardens in England, where they will grow very well.

Time.] It flowereth in June and July.

Government and Virtues.] It is an excellent plant under the dominion of the Moon. I could wish such as are studious would labour to keep it in the gardens; the leaves being boiled and used in clisters, are excellent good to mollify the belly, and make the passage slippery; the decoction drank inwardly, is excellent and good for the bloody flux; the leaves being bruised, or rather boiled, and applied like a poultice, are very good to unite broken bones, and strengthen joints that have been put out; the decoction of either leaves or roots being drank, and the decoction of leaves applied to the place, is excellent good for the king's evil that is broken and runneth; for by the influence of the Moon, it reviveth the ends of the veins which are relaxed; there is scarce a better remedy to be applied to such places as are burnt with fire than this is, for it fetches out the fire, and heals it without a scar; this is an excellent remedy for such as are bursten, being either taken inwardly, or applied to the place; in like manner used, it helps the cramp and the gout; it is excellent good in hectic fevers, and restores radical moisture to such as are in consumptions.

Briony, or Wild Vine. ♂. (*h. d.* 3.)

It is called Wild, and Wood Vine, Tamus or Ladies Seal. The white is called White Vine by some, and the black, Black Vine.

Descript.] The common White Briony groweth ramping upon the hedges, sending forth many long, rough, very tender branches at the beginning, with many very rough and broad leaves thereon, cut (for the most part) into five partitions, in form very like a vine leaf, but smaller, rough, and of a whitish hoary green colour, spreading very far, spreading and twining with its small claspers (that come forth at the joints with the leaves) very far on whatsoever standeth next to it. At the several joints also (especially towards the top of the branches) cometh forth a long stalk, bearing many

Digitized by Google

whitish flowers together on a long tuft, consisting of five small leaves a-piece, laid open like a star, after which come the berries separated one from another, more than a cluster of grapes, green at the first, and very red when they are thorough ripe, of no good scent, but of a most loathsome taste, provoking vomit. The root groweth to be exceeding great, with many long twines or branches going from it, of a pale whitish colour on the outside, and more white within, and of a sharp, bitter, and loathsome taste.

Place.] It groweth on banks, or under hedges, through this land: the roots lie very deep.

Time.] It flowereth in July and August, some earlier, and some later than the other.

Government and Virtues.] They are furious martial plants. The root of Briony purges the belly with great violence, troubling the stomach, and burning the liver, and therefore not rashly to be taken; but being corrected, is very profitable for the diseases of the head, as falling sickness, giddiness and swimmings, by drawing away much phlegm and rheumatic humours that oppress the head, as also the joints and sinews, and is therefore good for palsies, convulsions, cramps, and stitches in the sides, and the dropsy, and in provoking urine; it cleanseth the reins and kidnies from gravel and stone, by opening the obstruction of the spleen, and consumeth the hardness and swelling thereof. The decoction of the root in wine, drank once a week at going to bed, cleanseth the mother, and helpeth the rising thereof, expelleth the dead child; a dram of the root in powder taken in white wine, bringeth down their courses. An electuary made of the roots and honey, doth mightily cleanse the chest of the rotten phlegm, and wonderfully helps any old strong cough, to those that are troubled with shortness of breath, and is very good for them that are bruised inwardly, to help to expel the clotted or congealed blood. The leaves, fruit and root, do cleanse old and filthy sores, are good against all fretting and running cankers, gangrenes, and tetters, and therefore the berries are by some country-people called tetter-berries. The root cleanseth the skin wonderfully from all black and blue spots, freckles, morphew, leprosy, foul

Digitized by Google

scars, or other deformity whatsoever; also all running scabs and manginess are healed by the powder of the dried root, or the juice thereof, but especially by the fine white hardened juice. The distilled water of the root worketh the same effects, but more weakly; the root bruised and applied of itself to any place where the bones are broken, helpeth to draw them forth, as also splinters and thorns in the flesh; and being applied with a little wine mixed therewith, it breaketh boils, and helpeth withlows on the joints.—For all these latter, beginning at sores, cancers, &c. apply it outwardly.

As for the former diseases, where it must be taken inwardly, it purgeth very violently, and needs an abler hand to correct it than most country people have; therefore, it is a better way for them, in my opinion, to let it alone.

Brook Lime, or Water Pimpernel. ♂. (*h. d.* 2.)

This is one of those neglected vegetables which might occasionally be used for culinary purposes, particularly as a sallad.

Descript.] It sendeth forth from a creeping root that shooteth forth strings at every joint, as it runneth, divers and sundry green stalks, round and sappy, with some branches on them, somewhat broad, round, deep green and thick leaves, set by couples thereon; from the bottom whereof shoot forth long footstalks, with sundry small blue flowers on them, that consist of five small round pointed leaves a-piece.

There is another sort, nothing differing from the former, but that it is greater, and the flowers of a paler green colour.

Place.] They grow in small standing waters, and usually near water-cresses.

Time.] And flowers in June and July, giving seed the next month after.

Government and Virtues.] It is a hot and biting martial blant. Brook-lime and water cresses are generally used together in diet-drink, with other things serving to purge the blood and body from all ill humours that

Digitized by Google

would destroy health, and are helpful to the scurvy. They do all provoke urine, and help to break the stone, and pass it away; they procure women's courses, and expel the dead child. Being fried with butter and vinegar, and applied warm, it helpeth all manner of tumours, swellings, and inflammations.

Such drinks ought to be made of sundry herbs according to the malady.

Butcher's Broom. ♂ (*h.* 2. *d.* 1.)

It is called Ruscus and Bruscus, Kneeholm, Kneeholy, Knechulver, and Pettigree.

Descript.] The first shoots that sprout from the root of Butcher's broom, are thick, whitish, and short, somewhat like those of asparagus, but greater, rising up to a foot and a half, spread into divers branches, green, and somewhat cressed with the roundness, tough and flexible, whereon are set somewhat broad and almost round hard leaves and prickly, pointed at the end, of a dark green colour, two for the most part set at a place very close and near together; about the middle of the leaf, on the back and lower side from the middle rib, breaketh forth a small whitish green flower, consisting of four small round pointed leaves, standing upon little or no footstalk, and in the place whereof cometh a small round berry, green at the first, and red when it is ripe, wherein are two or three white, hard, round seeds contained. The root is thick, white, and great at the head, and from thence sendeth forth divers thick, white, long, tough strings.

Place.] It groweth in copses, and upon heaths and waste grounds, and oftentimes under or near the holly bushes.

Time.] It shooteth forth its young buds in the Spring, and the berries are ripe about September, the branches of leaves abiding green all the Winter.

Government and Virtues.] 'Tis a plant of Mars, being of a gallant cleansing and opening quality. The decoction of the root made with wine, openeth obstructions, provoketh urine, helpeth to expel gravel and the stone, the stranguary and women's courses, also the yellow jaundice and the head-ach; and with some honey or sugar put

Digitized by Google

thereunto, cleanseth the breast of phlegm, and the chest of such clammy humours gathered therein. The decoction of the root drank, and a poultice made of the berries, and leaves being applied, are effectual in knitting and consolidating broken bones or parts out of joint. The common way of using it, is to boil the root of it, and parsley and fennel, and smallage, in white wine, and drink the decoction, adding the like quantity of grass-root to them; the more of the root you boil, the stronger will the decoction be; it works no ill effects, yet I hope you have wit enough to give the strongest decoction to the strongest bodies.

Broom, and Broom-Rape. ♂ (*h. d.* 2.)

To spend time in writing a description hereof is altogether needless, it being so generally used by all the good housewives almost through this land, to sweep their houses with, and therefore very well known to all sorts of people.

The Broom-rape springeth up on many places from the roots of the broom (but more often in fields, as by hedge-sides and on heaths). The stalk whereof is of the bigness of a finger or thumb, above two feet high, having a shew of leaves on them, and many flowers at the top, of a reddish yellow colour, as also the stalks and leaves are.

Place.] They grow in many places of this land commonly, and as commonly spoil all the land they grow in.

Time.] And flower in the Summer months, and give their seed before Winter.

Government and Virtues.] The juice and decoction of the young branches, or seed, or the powder of the seed taken in drink, purgeth downwards, and draweth phlegmatic and watery humours from the joints, whereby it helpeth the dropsy, gout, sciatica, and pains of the hips and joints; it also provoketh strong vomits, and helpeth the pains of the sides, and swelling of the spleen, cleanseth also the reins or kidnies, and bladder of the stone, provoketh urine abundantly, and hindereth the growing again of the stone in the body. The continual use of the powder of the leaves and seed doth cure the black

Digitized by Google

jaundice. The distilled water of the flowers is profitable for all the same purposes; it also helpeth surfeits, and altereth the fits of agues, if three or four ounces thereof, with as much of the water of the lesser centaury, and a little sugar put therein, be taken a little before the fit cometh, and the party be laid down to sweat in his bed. The oil or water that is drawn from the end of the green sticks heated in the fire, helpeth the tooth-ach. The juice of young branches made into an ointment of old hog's grease, and anointed, or the young branches bruised and heated in oil or hog's grease, and laid to the sides pained by wind, as in stitches, or the spleen, easeth them in once or twice using. The same boiled in oil is the safest and surest medicine to kill lice in the head or body, if any; and is an especial remedy for joint aches, and swollen knees, that come by the falling down of humours.

The *Broom rape* also is not without its virtues.

The decoction thereof in wine is thought to be as effectual to void the stone in the kidnies and bladder, and to provoke urine, as the Broom itself. The juice thereof is a singular good help to cure as well green wounds, as old and filthy sores and malignant ulcers. The insolate oil, wherein there hath been three or four repetitions of infusion of the top stalks, with flowers strained and cleared, cleanseth the skin from all manner of spots, marks, and freckles, that rise either by the heat of the sun, or the malignity of humours. As for the Broom and Broom-rape, Mars owns them, and is exceedingly prejudicial to the liver; I suppose by reason of the antipathy between Jupiter and Mars, therefore if the liver be disaffected, minister none of it.

Buck's-Horn Plantain. ♄ (*c. d.* 2.)

So-named from the leaves, which are divided into parts somewhat resembling a buck's horn.

Descript.] This being sown of seed, riseth up at first with small, long, narrow, hairy, dark green leaves, like grass, without any division or gash in them, but those that follow are gashed in on both sides the leaves into three or four gashes, and pointed at the

Digitized by Google

ends, resembling the knags of a buck's horn, (whereof it took its name) and being well ground round about the root upon the ground, or order one by another, thereby resembling the form of a star, from among which rise up divers hairy stalks, about a hand's breadth high, bearing every one a small, long, spiky head, like to those of the common Plaintain, having such like bloomings and send after them. The root is single, long and small, with divers strings at it.

Place.] They grow in sandy grounds, in divers places of this land.

Time.] They flower and seed in May, June, and July, and their green leaves do in a manner abide fresh all the Winter.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Saturn, and is of a gallant, drying, and binding quality. This boiled in wine and drank, and some of the leaves put to the hurt place, is an excellent remedy for the biting of the viper or adder, which I take to be one and the same. The same being also drank, helpeth those that are troubled with the stone in the reins or kidnies, by cooling the heat of the part afflicted, and strengthening them; also weak stomachs that cannot retain, but cast up their meat. It stayeth all bleeding, both at mouth and nose, bloody urine, or the bloody flux, and stoppeth the lask of the belly and bowels. The leaves hereof bruised and laid to their sides that have an ague, suddenly easeth the fit; and the leaves and roots being beaten with some bay salt, and applied to the wrists, worketh the same effects. The herb boiled in ale or wine, and given for some mornings and evenings together, stayeth the distillation of hot and sharp rheums falling into the eyes from the head, and helpeth all sorts of sore eyes.

Bucks Horn. ♄ *(c. d. 2.)*

It is called Hart's-horn, Herba-stella, and Herba-stellaria, Sanguinaria, Herb-eve, Herb-ivy, Wort-tresses, and Swine-cresses.

Descript.] They have many small and weak straggling branches trailing upon the ground; the leaves are many,

Digitized by Google

small and jagged, not much unlike to those of Buck's-horn Plaintain, but much smaller, and not so hairy; the flowers grow among the leaves in small, rough, whitish clusters; the seeds are smaller and brownish, of a bitter taste.

Place] They grow in dry, barren, sandy grounds.

Time.] They flower and seed when the rest of the plaintains do.

Government and Virtues.] This is also under the dominion of Saturn; the virtues are held to be the same as Buck's-horn Plaintain, and therefore by all authors it is joined with it; the leaves bruised and applied to the place, stop bleeding; the herb bruised and applied to warts, will make them consume and waste away in a short time.

Bugle. ♀ *(h. m.* 1.*)*

Besides the name Bugle, 'tis called Middle Confound and Middle Comfrey, Brown Bugle, Sicklewort, and Herb-Carpenter; though in Essex we call another herb by that name.

Descript.] This hath larger leaves than those of the Self-heal, but else of the same fashion, or rather longer, in some green on the upper side, and in others more brownish, dented about the edges, somewhat hairy, as the square stalk is also, which riseth up to be half a yard high sometimes, with the leaves set by couples, from the middle almost whereof upwards stand the flowers, together with many smaller and brown leaves than the rest, on the stalk below set at a distance, and the stalk bare betwixt them; among which flowers are also small ones of a bluish and sometimes of an ash colour, fashioned like the flowers of ground-ivy, after which come small, round, blackish seeds; the root is composed of many strings, and spreadeth upon the ground.

The white flowered Bugle differeth not in form or greatness from the former, saving that the leaves and stalks are always green, and never brown, like the other, and the flowers thereof are white.

Place.] They grow in woods, copses, and fields, generally throughout England, but the white flowered Bugle is not so plentiful as the former.

Digitized by Google

Time.] They flower from May until July, and in the mean time perfect their seed; the roots and leaves next thereunto upon the ground abiding all the Winter.

Government and Virtues.] This herb belongeth to Dame Venus; if the virtues of it make you fall in love with it (as they will if you be wise) keep a syrup of it to take inwardly, and an ointment and plaister of it to use outwardly, always by you.

The decoction of the leaves and flowers made in wine, and taken, dissolveth the congealed blood in those that are bruised inwardly by a fall, or otherwise, and is very effectual for any inward wounds, thrusts or stabs in the body or bowels; and is an especial help in all wound-drinks, and for those that are liver-grown (as they call it.) It is wonderful in curing all manner of ulcers and sores, whether new and fresh, or old and inveterate; yea, gangrenes and fistulas also, if the leaves bruised and applied, or their juice, be used to wash and bathe the place, and the same made into a lotion, and some honey and allum, cureth all sores in the mouth and gums, be they ever so foul, or of long continuance; and worketh no less powerfully and effectually for such ulcers and sores as happen in the secret parts of men and women. Being also taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, it helpeth those that have broken any bone, or have any member out of joint. An ointment made with the leaves of Bugle, Scabious and Sanicle bruised and boiled in hog's grease, untill the herbs be dry, and then strained forth into a pot for such occasions as shall require; is so singularly good for all sorts of hurts in the body, that none that know its usefulness will be without it.

The truth is, I have known this herb cure some diseases of Saturn, of which I thought good to quote one. Many times such as give themselves much to drinking are troubled with strange fancies, strange sights in the night time, and some with voices, as also with the disease ephialtes, or the mare. I take the reason of this to be (according to Fernelius) a melancholy vapour made thin by excessive drinking strong liquor, and so flies up and disturbs the fancy, and breeds imaginations like itself, viz. fearful and troublesome; these I have known cured by taking only two spoonfulls of the syrup of this herb, after

Digitized by Google

supper two hours, when you go to bed. But whether this does it by sympathy or antipathy, is some doubt in astrology. I know there is a great antipathy between Saturn and Venus in matter of procreation; yea, such a one, that the barrenness of Saturn can be removed by none but Venus; nor the lust of Venus be repelled by none but Saturn; but I am not of opinion this is done this way, and my reason is, because these vapours, though in quality melancholy, yet by their flying upwards, seem to be something aerial; therefore I rather think it is done by sympathy; Saturn being exalted in Libra, in the house of Venus.

Burnet. ☉ *(temp. d. 1:)*

It is called Sanguiforbia, Pimpinella, Bipula Solbegrella, &c. The common garden Burnet is so well known that it needeth no description.—There is another sort which is wild, the description whereof take as followeth.

Descript.] The great wild Burnet hath winged leaves rising from the roots like the garden Burnet, but not so many; yet each of these leaves are at the least twice as large as the other, and nicked in the same manner about the edges, of a greyish colour on the under side; the stalks are greater, and rise higher, with many such like leaves set thereon, and greater heads at the top, of a brownish colour, and out of them come small dark purple flowers like the former, but greater. The root is black and long like the other, but great also. It hath almost neither scent nor taste therein, like the garden kind.

Place.] The first grows frequently in gardens. The wild kind groweth in divers counties of this island, especially in Huntingdon and Northamptonshires, in the meadows there; as also near London, by Pancras church, and by a causey-side in the middle of a field by Paddington.

Time.] They flower about the end of June, and beginning of July, and their seed is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] This is an herb the Sun challengeth dominion over, and is a most precious herb, little inferior to Betony; the continual use of it preserves

Digitized by Google

the body in health, and the spirit in vigour; for if the sun be the preserver of life under God, his herbs are the best in the world to do it. They are accounted to be both of one property, but the lesser is more effectual, because quicker and more aromatical. It is a friend to the heart, liver, and other principal parts of a man's body. Two or three of the stalks, with leaves put into a cup of wine, especially claret, are known to quicken the spirits, refresh and clear the heart, and drive away melancholy. It is a special help to defend the heart from noisome vapours, and from infection of the pestilence, the juice thereof being taken in some drink, and the party laid to sweat thereupon. They have also a drying and astringent quality, whereby they are available in all manner of fluxes of blood or humours, to staunch bleedings inward or outward, lasks, scourgings, the bloody-flux, women's too abundant flux of courses, the whites, and the choleric belchings and castings of the stomach, and is a singular wound herb for all sorts of wounds, both of the head and body, either inward or outward; for all old ulcers, running cankers, and most sores, to be used either by the juice or decoction of the herb, or by the powder of the herb or root, or the water of the distilled herb or ointment by itself, or with other things to be kept; the seed is also no less effectual both to fluxes, and dry up moist sores, being taken in powder inwardly in wine, or steeled water, that is, wherein hot gads of steel have been quenched; or the powder, or the seed mixed with the ointments.

The Butter-Bur, or Petasitis. ☉. *(h. d. 2.)*

In some herbals this plant is called Colt's-foot; but the latter is quite a different plant.

Descript.] This riseth up in February, with a thick stalk about a foot high, whereon are set a few small leaves or rather pieces, and at the tops a long spike head; flowers of a blush or deep red colour, according to the soil where it groweth, and before the stalk with the flowers have abiden a month above ground, it will be withered and gone, and blown away with the wind, and the leaves will begin to spring, which being full

Digitized by Google

grown, are very large and broad, being somewhat thin and almost round, whose thick red sour-stalks above a foot long, stand towards the middle of the leaves; the lower part being divided into two round parts, close almost one to another, and are of a pale green colour, and hairy underneath: the root is long, and spreadeth under ground, being in some places no bigger than one's finger, in others much bigger, blackish on the outside, and whitish within, of a bitter and unpleasant taste.

Place and Time.] They grow in low and wet grounds by rivers and water-sides; their flower (as is said) rising and decaying in February and March, before the leaves, which appear in April.

Government and Virtues.) It is under the dominion of the Sun, and therefore is a great strengthener of the heart, and chearer of the vital spirits; the roots thereof are by long experience found to be very available against the plague and pestilential fevers, by provoking sweat; if the powder thereof be taken in wine, it also resisteth the force of any other poison; the root hereof taken with zedoary and angelica, or without them, helps the rising of the mother; the decoction of the root in wine, is singular good for those that wheese much, or are short winded. It provoketh urine also, and women's courses, and killeth the flat and broad worms in the belly. The powder of the root doth wonderfully help to dry up the moisture of the sores that are hard to be cured, and taketh away all spots and blemishes of the skin. It were well if gentlewomen would keep this root preserved to help their poor neighbours. *It is fit the rich should help the poor, for the poor cannot help themselves.*

The Burdock. ♀ *(h. d.* l.)

They are also called Personata, and Loppy-major, great Burdock and Clod-bur; it is so well known, even by the little boys, who pull off the burs to throw and stick upon one another, that I shall spare to write any description of it.

Place.] They grow plentifully by ditches and water-sides, and by the highways almost every where through this land.

Digitized by Google

Government and Virtues.] Venus challengeth this herb for her own, and by its leaf and seed you may draw the womb which way you please, either upwards, by applying it to the crown of the head, in case it falls out; or downwards, in fits of the mother, by applying it to the soles of the feet; or if you would stay it in its place, apply it to the navel, and that is one good way to stay the child in it. The Burdock leaves are cooling, moderately drying, and discussing withal, whereby it is good for old ulcers and sores. A dram of the roots taken with pine-kernels, helpeth them that spit foul, mattery, and bloody phlegm. The leaves applied to the places troubled with the shrinking of the sinews or arteries, give much ease. The juice of the leaves, or rather the roots themselves, given to drink with old wine, doth wonderfully help the biting of any serpents; and the root beaten with a little salt, and laid on the place, suddenly easeth the pain thereof, and helpeth those that are bit by a mad dog. The juice of the leaves being drank with honey, provoketh urine, and remedieth the pain of the bladder. The seed being drank in wine forty days together, doth wonderfully help the sciatica. The leaves bruised with the white of an egg, and applied to any place burnt with fire, taketh out the fire, gives sudden ease, and heals it up afterwards. The decoction of them fomented on any fretting sore or canker, stayeth the corroding quality, which must be afterwards anointed with an ointment made of the same liquor, hog's-grease, nitre and vinegar boiled together. The roots may be preserved with sugar, and taken fasting, or at other times, for the same purposes, and for consumptions, the stone, and the lask. The seed is much commended to break the stone, and cause it to be expelled by urine, and is often used with other seeds and things to that purpose.

Cabbages and Coleworts. ☽. (*temp. d.* 1.)

I SHALL spare a labour in writing a description of these, since almost every one that can but write at all, may describe them from his own knowledge, they

Digitized by Google

being generally so well known, that descriptions are altogether needless.

Place]. They are generally planted in gardens.

Time.] Their flower time is towards the middle or end of July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] The Cabbages or Coleworts boiled gently in broth, and eaten, do open the body, but the second decoction doth bind the body. The juice thereof drank in wine, helpeth those that are bitten by an adder, and the decoction of the flowers bringeth down womens' courses; being taken with honey, it recovereth hoarseness, or loss of the voice. The often eating of them well boiled, helpeth those that are entering into a consumption. The pulp of the middle ribs of Coleworts boiled in almond milk, and made up into an electuary with honey, being taken often, is very profitable for those that are pursy and short-winded. Being boiled twice, an old cock boiled in the broth and drank, it helpeth the pains, and the obstructions of the liver and spleen, and the stone in the kidnies. The juice boiled with honey, and dropped into the corners of the eyes, cleareth the sight, by consuming any film or cloud beginning to dim it; it also consumeth the canker growing therein. They are much commended, being eaten before meat to keep one from surfeiting, as also from being drunk with too much wine, or quickly make a man sober again that is drunk before. For (as they say) there is such an antipathy or enmity between the Vine and the Coleworts, that the one will die where the other groweth. The decoction of Coleworts taketh away the pain and ach, and allaying the swellings of sores and gouty legs and knees, wherein many gross and watery humours are fallen, the place being bathed therewith warm. It helpeth also old and filthy sores, being bathed therewith, and healeth all small scabs, pushes and wheals, that break out in the skin; the ashes of Colewort stalks mixed with old hog's-grease, are very effectual to anoint the sides of those that have had long pains therein, or any other place pained with melancholy and windy humours. Cabbages are extreme windy, whether you take them as a meal or as a medicine: yea, as windy a meal as can be eaten, and Colewort-flowers are something more

Digitized by Google

tolerable, and the wholesomer food of the two; the moon challengeth the dominion of the herb.

The Sea Coleworts. ☽. (*temp. d.* 1.)

This differs from the former, therefore take its description as follows:

Descript.] This hath divers somewhat long and broad, large, and thick wrinkled leaves, somewhat crumpled about the edges, and growing each upon a thick foot-stalk, very brittle, of a greyish green colour, from among which riseth up a strong thick stalk, two feet high, and better, with some leaves thereon to the top, where it branches forth much; and on every branch standeth a large bush of pale whitish flowers, consisting of four leaves a piece; the root is somewhat great, shooteth forth many branches under ground, keeping the leaves green all the Winter.

Place.] They grow in many places upon the sea-coasts, as well on the Kentish as Essex shores; as at Lydd in Kent, Colchester in Essex, and divers other places, and in other counties of this land.

Time.] They flower and seed about the time that other kinds do.

Government and Virtues.] The moon claims the dominion of these also. The broth, or first decoction of the Sea Colewort, doth by the sharp, nitrous, and bitter qualities therein, open the belly, and purge the body; it cleanseth and digests more powerfully than the other kind; the seed hereof bruised and drank killeth worms; the leaves or the juice of them applied to sores or ulcers, cleanseth and healeth them, and dissolveth swellings, and taketh away inflammations.

Calamint. ☿. (*h. d.* 3.)

This is also called Mountain-mint, it is a useful herb, but requires caution in some cases.

Descript.] This is a small herb, seldom rising above a foot high, with square hairy, and woody stalks, and two small hoary leaves set at a joint, about the bigness of marjoram, or not much bigger, a little dented about the edges, and of a very fierce or quick scent,

Digitized by Google

as the whole herb is; the flowers stand at several spaces of the stalks, from the middle almost upwards, which are small and gaping like to those of Mints, and of a pale bluish colour; after which follow small, round blackish seed; the root is small and woody, with divers strings spreading within the ground, and dieth not, but abideth many years.

Place.] It groweth on heaths, and uplands, and dry grounds in many places of this land.

Time.] They flower in July, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Mercury, and a strong one too, therefore excellent good in all afflictions of the brain; the decoction of the herb being drank, bringeth down women's courses, and provoketh urine. It is profitable for those that are bursten, or troubled with convulsions or cramps, with shortness of breath, or choleric torments and pains in their bellies or stomach; it also helpeth the yellow jaundice, and stayeth vomiting, being taken in wine; taken with salt and honey, it killeth all manner of worms in the body. It helpeth such as have the leprosy, either taken inwardly, drinking whey after it, or the green herb outwardly applied. It hindereth conception in women, but either burned or strewed in the chamber, it driveth away venomous serpents. It takes away black and blue marks in the face, and maketh black scars become well coloured, if the green herb (not the dry) be boiled in wine, and laid to the place, or the place washed therewith. Being applied to the huckle-bone, by continuance of time, it spends the humours which cause the pain of the sciatica; the juice being dropped into the ears, killeth the worms in them; the leaves boiled in wine, and drank, provoke sweat, and open obstructions of the liver and spleen. It helpeth them that have a certain ague (the body being first purged by taking away the cold fits; the decoction hereof, with some sugar put thereto afterwards, is very profitable for those that be troubled with the over-flowing of the gall, and that have an old cough, and that are scarce able to breathe by shortness of their wind; that have any cold distemper in their bowels, and are troubled with the hardness of the spleen, for all which purposes both the powder, called Diacaluminthes, and the compound sy-

Digitized by Google

rup of Calamint (which are to be had at the apothecaries) are the most effectual. Let not women be too busy with it, for it works very violent upon the feminine part.

Camomile. ☉. (*h. d.* 2.)

It is so well known every where, that it is but lost time and labour to describe it; the virtues thereof are as followeth.

A decoction made of Camomile, and drank, taketh away all pains and stitches in the side; the flowers of Camomile beaten, and made up into balls with Gil, drive away all sorts of agues, if the part grieved be anointed with that oil, taken from the flowers, from the crown of the head to the sole of the foot, and afterwards laid to sweat in bed, and that he sweats well; this is Nichessor an Egyptian's medicine. It is profitable for all sorts of agues that come either from phlegm, or melancholy, or from an inflammation of the bowels, being applied when the humours causing them shall be concocted; and there is nothing more profitable to the sides and region of the liver and spleen than it; the bathing with a decoction of Camomile taketh away weariness, easeth pains, to what part of the body soever they be applied. It comforteth the sinews that are over-strained, mollifieth all swellings; it moderately comforteth all parts that have need of warmth, digesteth and dissolveth whatsoever hath need thereof, by a wonderful speedy property. It easeth all the pains of the cholic and stone, and all pains and torments of the belly, and gently provoketh urine; the flowers boiled in posset drink provoke sweat, and help to expel all colds, aches and pains whatsoever, and is an excellent help to bring down women's courses. Syrup made of the juice of Camomile, with the flowers in white wine, is a remedy against the jaundice and dropsy; the flowers boiled in lee, are good to wash the head, and comfort both it and the brain; the oil made of the flowers of Camomile, is much used against all hard swellings, pains or aches, shrinking of the sinews, or cramps, or pains in the joints, or any other part of the body. Being used in glysters, it helps to dissolve the wind and pains in

Digitized by Google

the belly; anointed also, it helpeth stitches and pains in the sides.

Nichessor saith, the Egyptians dedicated it to the Sun, because it cured agues, and they were like enough to do it, for they were the arrantest apes in their religion I ever read of. Bachinus, Bena, and Lobel, commend the syrup made of the juice of it and sugar, taken inwardly, to be excellent for the spleen. Also this is certain, that it most wonderfully breaks the stone; some take it in syrup or decoction, others inject the juice of it into the bladder with a syringe. My opinion is, that the salt of it taken half a dram in the morning in a little white or rhenish wine is better than either; that it is excellent for the stone, appears in this which I have tried, viz. That a stone that hath been taken out of the body of a man, being wrapped in Camomile, will in time dissolve, and in a little time too.

Water Caltrops. ☽. (*c. m. 3.*)

They are called also Tribulus Aquaticus, Tribulus Laucosoris, Tribulus Marinus, Caltrops, Saligoss, Water Nuts, and Water Chesnuts.

Descript.] As for the greater sort of Water Caltrop it is not found here, or very rarely; two other sorts there are, which I shall here describe; the first hath a long creeping and jointed root, sending forth tufts at each joint, from which joints arise long, flat, slender-knotted stalks, even to the top of the water, divided towards the top into many branches, each carrying two leaves on both sides, being about two inches long, and half an inch broad, thin and almost transparent, they look as though they were torn; the flowers are long, thick and whitish, set together almost like a bunch of grapes, which being gone, there succeed for the most part sharp-pointed grains altogether, containing a small white kernel in them.

The second differs not much from this, save that it delights in more clear water; its stalks are not flat, but round; its leaves are not so long, but more pointed. As for the place we need not determine, for their name sheweth they grow in the water.

Digitized by Google

Government and Virtues.] They are under the dominion of the Moon, and being made into a poultice, are excellent good for hot inflammations, swellings, cankers, sore mouths and throats, being washed with the decoction; it cleanseth and strengtheneth the neck and throat, and helps those swellings which when people have, they say the almonds of their ears are fallen down; it is excellent good for the king's evil; they are excellent good for the stone and gravel, especially the nuts, being dried; they also resist poison, and bitings of venomous beasts.

Campion Wild. ♄. (*c. d.* 3.)

THERE are forty-five kinds of Campion, those of them which are of a physical use having the like virtues with the following, which I take to be the two chiefest kinds.

Descript.] The Wild White Campion hath many long and somewhat broad dark green leaves lying upon the ground, and divers ribs therein, somewhat like plantain, but somewhat hairy; broader, and not so long; the hairy stalks rise up in the middle of them three or four feet high, and sometimes more, with divers great white joints at several places thereon, and two such like leaves thereat up to the top, sending forth branches at several joints also; all which bear on several footstalks white flowers at the top of them, consisting of five broad-pointed leaves, every one cut in on the end unto the middle, making them seem to be two a-piece, smelling somewhat sweet, and each of them standing in a large green striped hairy husk, large and round below next to the stalk; the seed is small and greyish in the hard heads that come up afterwards, the root is white and long, spreading divers fangs in the ground.

The Red Wild Campion groweth in the same manner as the White, but its leaves are not so plainly ribbed, somewhat shorter, rounder, and more woolly in handling. The flowers are of the same form and bigness; but in some of a pale, in others of a bright red colour, cut in at the ends more finely, which makes the leaves look

Digitized by Google

more in number than the other. The seeds and the roots are alike, the roots of both sorts abiding many years.

Time.] They flower in summer, some earlier than others, and some abiding longer than others.

Government and Virtues.] They belong unto Saturn; and it is found by experience, that the decoction of the herb, either in white or red wine being drank, doth stay inward bleedings, and applied outwardly, it doth the like; and being drank, helpeth to expel urine being stopped, and gravel and stone in the reins or kidnies. Two drams of the seed drank in wine, purgeth the body of choleric humours, and helpeth those that are stung by scorpions, or other venomous beast, and may be as effectual for the plague. It is of very good use in old sores, ulcers, cankers, fistulas, and the like, to cleanse and heal them, by consuming the moist humours falling into them, and correcting the putrefaction of humours offending them.

Carduus Benedictus. ♂ in ♈. (*h. d.* 2.)

It is called Carduus Benedictus, or Blessed Thistle, or Holy Thistle: I suppose the name was put upon it by some that had little holiness in themselves.

I shall spare labour in writing a description of this, as almost every one that can but write at all, may describe them from his own knowledge.

Time.] They flower in August, and seed not long after.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Mars, and under the sign Aries. Now, in handling this herb, I shall give you a rational pattern of all the rest; and if you please to view them throughout the book, you shall, to your content, find it true. It helps swimmings and giddiness of the head, or the disease called Vertigo, because Aries is in the house of Mars. It is an excellent remedy against the yellow jaundice, and other infirmities of the gall, because Mars governs choler. It strengthens the attractive faculty in man, and clarifies the blood, because the one is ruled by Mars. The continual drinking the decoction of it, helps red faces, tetters, and ring-worms, because Mars causeth them. It helps the plague, sores,

Digitized by Google

boils, and itch, the bitings of mad dogs and venomous beasts; all which infirmities are under Mars: Thus you see what it doth by sympathy.

By antipathy to other planets it cureth the venereal disease. By antipathy to Venus, who governs it, it strengthens the memory, and cures deafness by antipathy to Saturn, who hath his fall in Aries, which rules the head. It cures quartan agues, and other diseases of melancholy, and adult choler, by sympathy to Saturn, Mars being exalted in Capricorn. Also it provokes urine, the stopping of which is usually caused by Mars or the Moon.

Wild Carrots. ♀. (*temp. m.* 1.)

GARDEN Carrots are so well known, that they need no description; but because they are of less physical use than the wild kind (as indeed almost in all herbs the wild are most effectual in physic, as being more powerful in operations than the garden kind) I shall therefore briefly describe the Wild Carrot.

Descript.] It groweth in a manner altogether like the garden, but that the leaves and stalks are somewhat whiter and rougher. The stalks bear large tufts of white flowers, with a deep purple spot in the middle, which are contracted together when the seed begins to ripen, that the middle part being hollow and low, and the outward stalk rising high, maketh the whole umbel shew like a bird's nest. The roots, small, long and hard, and unfit for meat, being somewhat sharp and strong.

Place.] The wild kind groweth in divers parts of this land plentifully by the field-sides, and untilled places.

Time.] They flower and seed in the end of Summer.

Government and Virtues.] Wild Carrots belong to Mercury, and therefore break wind, and remove stitches in the sides, provoke urine and women's courses, and helpeth to break and expel the stone; the seed also of the same worketh the like effect, and is good for the dropsy, and those whose bellies are swollen with wind; helpeth the colic, the stone in the kidnies, and rising of the mother; being taken in wine, or boiled in wine, and taken, it helpeth conception. The leaves

Digitized by Google

being applied with honey to running sores and ulcers, do cleanse them.

I suppose the seeds of them perform this better than the roots; and though Galen commended garden Carrots highly to break wind, yet experience teacheth they breed it first, and we may thank nature for expelling it, not they; the seeds of them expel wind indeed, and do mend what the root marreth.

Carraway. ☿. (*h. d.* 3.)

THE Carraway is propagated chiefly for the seeds.

Descript.] It beareth divers stalks of fine cut leaves, lying upon the ground, somewhat like to the leaves of carrots, but not bushing so thick, of a little quick taste in them, from among which riseth up a square stalk, not so high as the carrot, at whose joints are set the like leaves, but smaller and fitter, and at the top small open tufts, or umbels of white flowers, which turn into small blackish seed, smaller than the Anniseed, and of a quicker and better taste. The root is whitish, small and long, somewhat like unto a parsnip, but with more wrinkled bark, and much less, of a little hot and quick taste, and stronger than the parsnip, and abideth after seed-time.

Place.] It is usually sown with us in gardens.

Time.] They flower in June and July and seed quickly after.

Government and Virtues.] This is also a Mercurial plant. Carraway-seed hath a moderate sharp quality, whereby it breaketh wind, and provoketh urine, which also the herb doth. The young root is better food than the parsnips; it is pleasant and comfortable to the stomach, and helpeth digestion. The seed is conducing to all cold griefs of the head and stomach, bowels, or mother, as also the wind in them, and helpeth to sharpen the eye-sight. The powder of the seed put into a poultice, taketh away black and blue spots of blows and bruises. The herb itself, or with some of the seed bruised and fried, laid hot in a bag or double cloth to the lower parts of the belly, easeth the pains of the wind and colic.

Digitized by Google

The roots of Carraways eaten as men eat parsnips, strengthen the stomach of ancient people exceedingly, and they need not to make a whole meal of them neither.

Carraway confects, once only dipped in sugar, and half a spoonful of them eaten in the morning fasting, and as many after each meal, is a most admirable remedy for those that are troubled with wind.

Celandine. ☉ and ♃. (*h. d. 3.*)

It is called Chelidonium, from the Greek word *chelidon*, which signifies a swallow, because they say that if you put out the eyes of young swallows when they are in the nest, the old ones will recover their eyes again with this herb; this I am confident, for I have tried it, that if we mar the very apple of their eyes with a needle, she will recover them again; but whether with this herb or not, I know not.

Descript.] This hath divers tender, round, whitish green stalks, with greater joints than ordinary in other herbs, as it were knees, very brittle and easy to break, from whence grow branches with large tender broad leaves, divided into many parts, each of them cut in on the edges, set at the joint on both sides of the branches, of a dark bluish green colour, on the upper side like columbines, and of a more pale bluish green underneath, full of yellow sap, when any part is broken, of a bitter taste, and strong scent; the flowers consist of four leaves a-piece, after which come small long pods, with blackish seed therein; the root is somewhat great at the head, shooting forth divers long roots and small strings, reddish on the outside, and yellow within, full of yellow sap therein.

Place.] They grow in many places by old walls, hedges and way-sides in untilled places, and being once planted in a garden, especially some shady places, it will remain there.

Time.] They flower all the Summer long, and the seed ripeneth in the mean time.

Government and Virtues.] This is an herb of the Sun, and

Digitized by Google

under the celestial Lion, and is one of the best cures for the eyes; for all that know any thing in astrology, know that the eyes are subject to the luminaries; let it then be gathered when the Sun is in Leo, and the Moon in Aries, applying to this time; let Leo arise, then may you make it into an oil or ointment, which you please, to anoint your sore eyes with: I can prove it doth both by my own experience, and the experience of those to whom I have taught it, that most desperate sore eyes have been cured by this only medicine: and then I pray, is not this far better than endangering the eyes by the art of the needle? For if this doth not absolutely take away the film, it will so facilitate the work, that it may be done without danger. The herb or root boiled in white wine and drank, a few aniseeds being boiled therewith, openeth obstructions of the liver and gall, helpeth the yellow jaundice; and often using it, helps the dropsy and the itch, and those that have old sores in their legs, or other parts of the body; the juice thereof taken fasting, is held to be of singular good use against the pestilence; the distilled water, with a little sugar and a little good treacle mixed therewith (the party upon the taking being laid down to sweat a little) hath the same effect; the juice dropped into the eyes, cleanseth them from films and cloudiness which darken the sight, but it is best to allay the sharpness of the juice with a little breast-milk. It is good in old filthy corroding, creeping ulcers wheresoever, to stay their malignity of fretting and running, and to cause them to heal more speedily; the juice often applied to tetters, ring worms, or other spreading cankers, will quickly heal them, and rubbed often upon warts, will take them away; the herb with the roots bruised and bathed with oil of Camomile, and applied to the navel, taketh away the griping pains in the belly and bowels, and all the pains of the mother; and applied to women's breasts, stayeth the overmuch flowing of the courses; the juice or decoction of the herb gargled between the teeth that ache, easeth the pain, and the powder of the dried root laid upon any aching, hollow or loose tooth, will cause it to fall out; the juice mixed with some powder of brimstone is not only good against the itch, but taketh away all discolourings of the skin whatsoever; and

Digitized by Google

if it chance that in a tender body it causeth any itchings or inflammations, by bathing the place with a little vinegar, it is helped.

Another ill-favoured trick have physicians got to use to the eye, and that is worse than the needle; which is to take away the films by corroding or gnawing medicines; this I absolutely protest against.

1. Because the tunicles of the eyes are very thin, and therefore soon eaten asunder.

2. The callus or film that they would eat away, is seldom of an equal thickness in every place, and then the tunicle may be eaten asunder in one place, before the film be consumed in another, and so be a readier way to extinguish the sight than to restore it.

Also I have read (and it seems to be somewhat probable) that the herb, being gathered as I shewed before, and the elements drawn apart from it by the art of the alchymist, and after they are drawn apart rectified, the earthly quality, still in rectifying them added to the *Terra damnata* (as Alchymists calls it) or *Terra sacratissima* (as some philosophers call it) the elements so rectified are sufficient for the cure of all diseases, the humours offending being known, and the contrary element given. It is an experiment worth the trying, and can do no harm.

The Lesser Celandine, usually known by the name of Pilewort and Fogwort. ♂ (*h. d.* 2.)

I WONDER what ailed the ancients to give this the name of Celandine, which resembles it neither in nature or form; it required the name of Pilewort from its virtues, and it being no great matter where I set it down, so I set it down at all, I humoured Dr. Tradition so much, as to set him down here.

Descript] This Celandine or Pilewort (which you please) doth spread many round pale green leaves, set on weak and trailing branches, which lie upon the ground, and are flat, smooth and somewhat shining, and in some places (though seldom) marked with black spots, each standing on a long footstalk, among which rise small yellow flowers, consisting of nine or ten small narrow leaves, upon slender foot-stalks, very like unto Crowsfoot,

Digitized by Google

whereunto the seed also is not unlike, being many small kernels like a grain of corn, sometimes twice as long as others, of a whitish colour, with some fibres at the end of them.

Place.] It groweth for the most part in moist corners of fields and places that are near water sides, yet will abide in drier ground if they be but a little shady.

Time.] It flowereth betimes, about March or April, is quite gone by May; so it cannot be found till it spring again.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Mars, and behold here another verification of the learning of the antients, viz. that the virtue of an herb may be known by its signature, as plainly appears in this; for if you dig up the root of it, you shall perceive the perfect image of the disease which they commonly call the piles. It is certain by good experience, that the decoction of the leaves and roots doth wonderfully help piles and hœmorrhoids, also kernels by the ears and throat, called the king's evil, or any other hard wens or tumours.

Here's another secret for my countrymen and women, a couple of them together; Pilewort made into an oil, ointment, or plaister, readily cures both the piles, or hœmorrhoids, and the king's evil; the very herb borne about one's body next the skin, helps in such diseases, though it never touch the place grieved; let poor people make much of it for their uses; with this I cured my own daughter of the king's evil, broke the sore, drew out a quarter of a pint of corruption, cured without any scar at all in one week's time.

The ordinary small Centaury. ☉ (*h. d. 3.*)

THERE are two kinds of this plant, one bearing pale red flowers the other white; but their virtues are the same.

Descript.] This groweth up most usually but with one round and somewhat crusted stalk, about a foot high or better, branching forth at the top into many sprigs, and some also from the joints of the stalks below; the flowers thus stand at the tops as it were in one umbel or tuft, are of a pale red, tending to carnation colour, consisting of five, sometimes six small

Digitized by Google

leaves, very like those of St. John's wort, opening themselves in the day time and closing at night, after which come seeds in little short husks, in form like unto wheat corn; the leaves are small and somewhat round; the root small and hard, perishing every year; the whole plant is of an exceeding bitter taste.

Place.] They grow ordinary in fields, pastures and woods, but that with the white flowers not so frequently as the other.

Time.] They flower in July or thereabouts, and seed within a month after.

Government and Virtues.] They are under the dominion of the Sun, as appears in that their flowers open and shut as the Sun either sheweth or hideth his face; this herb, boiled and drank, purgeth choleric and gross humours, and helpeth the sciatica; it openeth obstructions of the liver, gall, and spleen, helpeth the jaundice, and easeth the pains in the sides, and hardness of the spleen, used outwardly, and is given with very good effect in agues. It helpeth those that have the dropsy, or the green sickness, being much used by the Italians in powder for that purpose; it killeth the worms in the belly, as is found by experience; the decoction thereof, viz. the tops of the stalks, with the leaves and flowers, is good against the colic, and to bring down women's courses, helpeth to void the dead birth, and easeth pains of the mother, and is very effectual in old pains of the joints, as the gout, cramps, or convulsions. A dram of the powder thereof taken in wine, is a wonderful good help against the biting and poison of an adder; the juice of the herb with a little honey put to it, is good to clear the eyes from dimness mists and clouds that offend or hinder sight. It is singular good both for green and fresh wounds, as also for old ulcers and sores, to close up the one, and cleanse the other, and perfectly to cure them both, although they are hollow or fistulous, the green herb especially being bruised and laid thereto; the decoction thereof dropped into the ears, cleanseth them from worms, cleanseth the foul ulcers and spreading scabs of the head, and taketh away all freckles, spots, and marks in the skin, being washed with it. The herb is so safe you cannot fail in the using of it, only

Digitized by Google

giving it inwardly for inward diseases; 'tis very wholesome, but not very toothsome.

There is, besides these, another small Centaury, which beareth a yellow flower; in all other respects it is like the former, save that the leaves are bigger, and of a darker green, and the stalk passeth through the midst of them as it doth the herb Thorowan. They are all of them, as I told you, under the government of the Sun: yet this, if you observe it, you shall find an excellent truth; in diseases of the blood, use the red Centaury; if of choler, use the yellow; but if phlegm or water, you will find the white best.

The Cherry-Tree. ♀. (*h. m.* 2.)

I Suppose there are few but know this tree, for its fruit's sake; and therefore I shall spare writing a description thereof.

Place.] For the place of its growth, it is afforded room in every orchard.

Government and Virtues.] It is a tree of Venus. Cherries, as they are of different tastes, so they are of different qualities; the sweet pass through the stomach and belly more speedily, but are of little nourishment; the tart or sour are more pleasing to an hot stomach, procure appetite to meat, and help to cut tough phlegm, and gross humours; but when they are dried, they are more binding to the belly than when they are fresh, being cooling in hot diseases, and welcome to the stomach, and provoke urine; the gum of the Cherry-tree, dissolved in wine, is good for a cold, cough, and hoarseness of the throat; mending the colour in the face, sharpeneth the eye-sight, provoketh appetite, and helpeth to break and expel the stone; the black Cherries bruised with the stones, and dissolved, the water thereof is much used to break the stone, and to expel gravel and wind.

Winter Cherries. ♀. (*h. m* 2.)

THESE grow not naturally in this land, but are cherished in gardens for their virtues.

Digitized by Google

Descript.] The Winter Cherry hath a running or creeping root in the ground, of the bigness many times of one's little finger; shooting forth at several joints in several places, whereby it quickly spreads a great compass of ground; the stalk riseth not above a yard high, whereon are set many broad and long green leaves, somewhat like Night shade, but larger; at the joints whereof come forth whitish flowers made of five leaves a-piece, which afterwards turn into green berries inclosed with thin skins, which change to be reddish when they grow ripe, the berries likewise being reddish, and as large as a cherry, wherein are contained many flat and yellowish seeds lying within the pulp, which being gathered and strung up, are kept all the year to be used on occasion.

Time.] They flower not until the middle or latter end of July; and the fruit is ripe about August, or the beginning of September.

Government and Virtues.] This also is a plant of Venus. They are of great use in physic; the leaves being cooling, may be used in inflammations, but not opening as the berries and fruit are; which by drawing down the urine provoke it to be voided plentifully when it is stopped or grown hot, sharp, and painful in the passage; it is good also to expel the stone and gravel out of the reins, kidnies, and bladder, helping to dissolve the stone, and voiding it by grit or gravel sent forth in the urine; it also helpeth much to cleanse inward impostumes or ulcers in the reins or bladder, or those that void a bloody or foul urine; the distilled water of the fruit, or the leaves together with them, or the berries, green or dry, distilled with a little milk and drank morning and evening with a little sugar, is effectual to all the purposes before specified, and especially against the heat and sharpness of the urine. I shall mention one way, amongst many others, which might be used for ordering the berries, to be helpful for the urine and stone; which is this, take three or four good handfulls of the berries, either green or fresh, or dried, and having bruised them, put them in so many gallons of beer or ale when it is new and tunned up; this drink, taken daily, hath been found to do much good to many, both to ease the pains,

Digitized by Google

and expel urine and the stone, and to cause the stone not to engender; the decoction of the berries in wine and water is the most usual way, but the powder of them taken in drink is more effectual.

Chervil. ♃. (*h. m.* I.)

It is called Cerefolium, Mirrhis, and Mirrha, Chervil, Sweet Chervil, and Sweet Cicely.

Descript.] The garden Chervil doth at first somewhat resemble Parsley, but after it is better grown, the leaves are much cut in and jagged, resembling hemlock, being a little hairy and of a whitish green colour, sometimes turning reddish in the Summer, with the stalks also; it riseth a little above half a foot high, bearing white flowers in spiked tufts, which turn into long and round seeds, pointed at the ends, and blackish when they are ripe; of a sweet taste, but no smell, though the herb itself smelleth reasonably well. The root is small and long, and perisheth every year, and must be sown a-new in Spring for seed, and after July for Autum sallad.

The wild Chervil groweth two or three feet high, with yellow stalks and joints, set with broader and more hairy leaves, divided into sundry parts, nicked about the edges, and of a dark green colour, which likewise grow reddish with the stalks; at the tops whereof stand small white tufts of flowers, afterwards smaller and longer seed. The root is white, hard, and endureth long. This hath little or no scent.

Place.] The first is sown in gardens for a sallad herb; the second groweth wild in many of the meadows of this land, and, and by the hedge sides, and on heaths.

Time.] They flower and seed early, and thereupon are sown again in the end of Summer.

Government and Virtues.] The garden Chervil being eaten, doth moderately warm the stomach, and is a certain remedy (saith Tragus) to dissolve congealed or clotted blood in the body, or that which is clotted by bruises, falls, &c. The juice or distilled water thereof being drank, and the bruised leaves laid to the place, being taken either in meat or drink, it is good to help to provoke urine, or expel the stone in the kidnies, to

Digitized by Google

send down women's courses, and to help the pleurisy and pricking of the sides.

The wild Chervil bruised and applied, dissolveth swellings in any part, or the marks of congealed blood by bruises or blows in a little space.

The sweet Chervil groweth very like the great hemlock, having large spread leaves cut into divers parts, but of a fresher green colour than the hemlock, tasting as sweet as the anniseed. The stalks rise up a yard high, or better, being cressed or hollow, having leaves at the joints, but lesser; and at the tops of the branched stalks, umbels or tufts of white flowers; after which come large and long crested black shining seed, pointed at both ends, tasting quick, yet sweet and pleasant. The root is great and white, growing deep in the ground, and spreading sundry long branches therein, in taste and smell stronger than the leaves or seeds, and continuing many years.

Place.] This groweth in gardens.

Government and Virtues.] These are all three of them of the nature of Jupiter, and under his dominion. This whole plant, besides its pleasantness in sallads, hath its physical virtue. The root boiled, and eaten with oil and vinegar, (or without oil) does much please and warm old and cold stomachs oppressed with wind or phlegm, or those that have the phthisick or consumption of the lungs. The same drank with wine is a preservative from the plague. It provoketh womens' courses, and expelleth the after-birth, procureth an appetite to meat, and expelleth wind. The juice is good to heal the ulcers of the head and face; the candied roots hereof are held as effectual as Angelica, to preserve from infection in the time of a plague and to warm and comfort a cold weak stomach. It is so harmless you cannot use it amiss.

Chesnut Tree. ♃. (*h. d.* 2.)

It were as needless to describe a tree so commonly known, as to tell a man he had gotten a mouth, therefore take the government and virtues of them thus:

The tree is abundantly under the dominion of Jupiter, and therefore the fruit must needs breed good blood.

Digitized by Google

and yield commendable nourishment to the body; yet, if eaten over-much, they make the blood thick, procure head-ach, and bind the body; the inner skin, that covereth the nut, is of so binding a quality, that a scruple of it being taken by a man, or ten grains by a child, soon stops any flux whatsoever: The whole nut being dried and beaten into powder, and a dram taken at a time, is a good remedy to stop the terms in women. If you dry Chesnuts, (only the kernels I mean) both the barks being taken away, beat them into powder, and make the powder up into an electuary with honey, so have you an admirable remedy for the cough and spitting of blood.

Earth Chesnuts. ♀. (c. m. 3.)

They are called Earth Nuts, Earth Chesnuts, Ground Nuts, Cipper Nuts, and in Sussex, Pig Nuts. A description of them were needless, for every child knows them.

Government and Virtues.] They are something hot and dry in quality, under the dominion of Venus, they provoke lust exceedingly, and stir up those sports she is mistress of; the seed is excellent good to provoke urine; and so also is the root, but it doth not perform it so forcibly as the seed doth. The root being dried and beaten into a powder, and the powder made into an electuary, is as singular a remedy for spitting and pissing of blood, as the former Chesnut was for coughs.

Chickweed. ☽. (c. m. 3.)

It is so generally known to most people, that I shall not trouble you with the description thereof, nor myself with setting forth the several kinds, since but only two or three are considerable for their usefulness.

Place.] They are usually found in moist and watery places, by wood sides, and elsewhere.

Time.] They flower about June, and their seed is ripe in July.

Government and Virtues.] It is a fine soft pleasing herb, under the dominion of the Moon. It is found to be as

Digitized by Google

effectual as Purslain to all the purposes whereunto it serveth, except for meat only. The herb bruised, or the juice applied (with cloths or sponges dipped therein) to the region of the liver, and as they dry, to have it fresh applied, doth wonderfully temperate the heat of the liver, and is effectual for all imposthumes and swellings whatsoever, for all redness in the face, wheals, pushes, itch and scabs; the juice either simply used, or boiled with hog's grease and applied, helpeth cramps, convulsions, and palsy. The juice, or distilled water, is of much good use for all heats and redness in the eyes, to drop some thereof into them; as also in the ears, to ease pains in them; and is of good effect to ease pains from the heat and sharpness of the blood in the piles, and generally all pains in the body that arise of heat. It is used also in hot and virulent ulcers and sores in the privy parts, or on the legs, or elsewhere. The leaves boiled with marsh-mallows, and made into a poultice with fenugreek and linseed, applied to swellings and imposthumes, ripen and break them, or assuage the swellings and ease the pains. It helpeth the sinews when they are shrunk by cramps, or otherwise, and to extend and make them pliable again by this medicine. Boil a handful of Chickweed, and a handful of red rose leaves dried in a quart of muscadine, until a fourth part be consumed; then put to them a pint of oil of trotters or sheep's feet; let them boil a good while, still stirring them well; which being strained, anoint the grieved place therewith, warm against the fire, rubbing it well with one hand; and bind also some of the herb (if you will) to the place, and, with God's blessing, it will help it in three times dressing.

Chick-Pease, or Cicers. ♀. (*h. m.* I.)

The garden sorts, whether red, black, or white, are so well known as to require no description.

Place and Time.] They are sown in gardens, or fields, as pease, being sown later than pease, and gathered at the same time with them, or presently after.

Government and Virtues.] They are both under the dominion of Venus. They are less windy than beans,

Digitized by Google

but nourish more; they provoke urine, and are thought to increase sperm; they have a cleansing faculty, whereby they break the stone in the kidnies. To drink the cream of them, being boiled in water, is the best way. It moves the belly downwards, provokes womens' courses and urine, increases both milk and seed. One ounce of Cicers, two ounces of French barley, and a small handfull of marsh-mallow roots, clean washed and cut, being boiled in the broth of a chicken, and four ounces taken in the morning, and fasting two hours after, is a good medicine for a pain in the sides. The white Cicers are used more for meat than medicine, yet have the same effects, and are thought more powerful to increase milk and seed. The wild Cicers are so much more powerful than the garden kinds, by how much they exceed them in heat and dryness; whereby they do more open obstructions, break the stone, and have all the properties of cutting, opening, digesting, and dissolving; and this more speedily and certainly than the former.

Cinquefoil, (*Y. temp.*)

This is called in some countries five-fingered grass.

Descript.] It spreads and creeps far upon the ground, with long slender strings like strawberries, which take root again, and shoot forth many leaves made of five parts, and sometimes of seven, dented about the edges, and somewhat hard. The stalks are slender, leaning downwards, and bear many small yellow flowers thereon, with some yellow threads in the middle, standing about a smooth green head, which, when it is ripe, is a little rough, and containeth small brownish seed. The root is of a blackish brown colour, as big as one's little finger, but growing long, with some threads thereat; and by the small strings it quickly spreadeth over the ground.

Place.] It groweth by wood sides, hedge sides, the path-way in fields, and in the borders and corners of them, almost through all this land.

Time.] It flowereth in summer, some sooner, some later.

Digitized by Google

Government and Virtues.] This is an herb of Jupiter, and therefore strengthens the part of the body it rules; let Jupiter be angular and strong when gathered; and if you give but a scruple (which is but twenty grains) of it at a time, either in white wine, or in white wine vinegar, you shall very seldom miss the cure of an ague, be it what ague soever, in three fits, as I have often proved, to the admiration both of myself and others; let no man despise it, because it is plain and easy, the ways of God are all such. It is an especial herb used in all inflammations and fevers, whether infectious or pestilential; or among other herbs to cool and temper the blood and humours in the body; as also for all lotions, gargles, infections, and the like; for sore mouths, ulcers, cancers, fistulas, and other corrupt, foul, or running sores. The juice hereof drank, about four ounces at a time, for certain days together, cureth the quinsy and yellow jaundice; and taken for thirty days together, cureth the falling sickness. The roots boiled in milk and drank, is a more effectual remedy for all fluxes in man or woman, whether the white or red, as also the bloody-flux. The roots boiled in vinegar, and the decoction thereof held in the mouth, easeth the pains of the tooth-ach. The juice or decoction taken with a little honey, helpeth the hoarseness of the throat, and is very good for the cough of the lungs. The distilled water of both roots and leaves are also effectual to all the purposes aforesaid; and if the hands be often washed therein, and suffered at every time to dry in of itself without wiping, it will in a short time help the palsy or shaking in them. The root boiled in vinegar, helpeth all knots, kernels, hard swellings, and lumps growing in any part of the flesh, being thereto applied; as also inflammations, and St. Anthony's Fire; all imposthumes, and painful sores with heat and putrefaction; the shingles also, and all other sorts of running and foul scabs, sores, and itch. The same also boiled in wine, and applied to any joint full of pain, ache, or the gout in the hands or feet, or the hip gout, called the Sciatica, and the decoction thereof drank the while, doth cure them, and easeth much pain in the bowels. The roots are likewise effectual to help ruptures or burstings, being

Digitized by Google

used with other things available to that purpose, taken either inwardly or outwardly, or both; as all bruises or hurts by blows, falls, or the like, and to stay the bleeding of wounds in any parts inward or outward.

Some hold that one leaf cures a quotidian, three a tertian, and four a quartan ague, and a hundred to one if it be not Dioscorides, for he is full of whimsies. The truth is, I never stood so much upon the number of the leaves, nor whether I give it in powder or decoction: If Jupiter were strong, and the Moon applying to him, and his good aspect at the gathering, I never knew it miss the desired effects.

Cives. ♂. (*h. d.* 4.)

Called also Rush Leeks, Chives, Civet, and Sweth.

Temperature and Virtues.] I confess I had not added these, had it not been for a country gentleman, who by a letter certified me, that amongst other herbs, I had left these out; they are indeed a kind of leeks, hot and dry in the fourth degree as they are, and so under the dominion of Mars; if they be eaten raw, (I do not mean raw, opposite to roasted or boiled, but raw, opposite to chymical preparation) they send up very hurtful vapours to the brain, causing troublesome sleep, and spoiling the eye-sight; yet of them, prepared by the art of the alchymist, may be made an excellent remedy for the stoppage of urine.

Garden Clary. ☽.

This is also in some counties known by the name of Clear-eye.

Descript.] Our ordinary garden Clary hath four square stalks, with broad, rough, wrinkled, whitish, or hairy green leaves, somewhat evenly cut in on the edges, and of a strong sweet scent, growing some near the ground, and some by couples upon stalks. The flowers grow at certain distances, with two small leaves at the joints under them, somewhat like unto flowers of sage, but smaller and of a whitish blue colour. The seed is brownish, and somewhat flat, or not so round as the wild. The

Digitized by Google

roots are blackish, and spread not far, and perish after the seed-time. It is usually sown, for it seldom rises of its own sowing.

Place.] This groweth in gardens.

Time.] It flowereth in June and July, some a little later than others, and their seed is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of the Moon. The seed put into the eyes clears them from motes and such like things gotten within the lids to offend them, also clears them from white and red spots. The mucilage of the seed made with water, and applied to tumours, or swellings, disperseth and taketh them away; also draweth forth splinters, thorns, or other things gotten into the flesh, the leaves used with vinegar, either by itself, or with a little honey, doth help boils, felons, and the hot inflammations that are gathered by their pains, if applied before it be grown too great. The powder of the dried root put into the nose, provoketh sneezing, and thereby purgeth the head and brain of much rheum and corruption. The seed or leaves taken in wine, provoketh to venery. It is of much use both for men and women that have weak backs, and helpeth to strengthen the reins; used either by itself, or with other herbs, conducing to the same effect, and in tansies often. The fresh leaves dipped in a batter of flour, eggs, and a little milk, and fried in butter, and served to the table, is not unpleasant to any, but exceeding profitable for those that are troubled with weak backs, and the effects thereof. The juice of the herb put into ale or beer, and drank, bringeth down women's courses and expelleth the after-births.

Wild Clary. ♄. (*e. m.* 1.)

Wild Clary is most blasphemously called Christ's Eye, because it cures diseases of the eyes. I could wish from my soul, blasphemy, ignorance, and tyranny were ceased among physicians, that they may be happy and I joyful.

Descript.] It is like the other Clary, but lesser, with many stalks about a foot and a half high. The stalks are square, and somewhat hairy; the flowers of a bluish

Digitized by Google

colour: He that knows the common Clary cannot be ignorant of this.

Place.] It grows commonly in this nation in barren places; you may find it plentifully, if you look in the fields near Gray's-Inn, and near Chelsea.

Time.] They flower from the beginning of June till the latter end of August.

Government and Virtues.] It is something hotter and drier than the garden Clary; nevertheless it is under the dominion of the Moon, as well as that: The seeds of it being beaten to powder, and drank with wine, is an admirable help to provoke lust. A decoction of the leaves being drank, warm the stomach, and it is a wonder if it should not, the stomach being under Cancer, the house of the Moon. Also it helps digestion, scatters congealed blood in any part of the body. The distilled water hereof cleanseth the eyes of redness, waterishness and heat: It is a gallant remedy for dimness of sight, to take one of the seeds of it and put into the eyes, and there let it remain till it drops out of itself, the pain will be nothing to speak on; it will cleanse the eyes of all filthy and putrified matter; and in often repeating it, will take off a film which covereth the sight; a handsomer, safer, and easier remedy by a great deal, than to tear it off with a needle.

Cleavers. ♃. (*c. m.* 1.)

It is also called Aparine, Goose-share, and Goose-grass.

Descript.] The common Cleavers have divers very rough square stalks, not so big as the top of a point, but rising up to be two or three yards high sometimes, if it meet with any tall bushes or trees, whereon it may climb, yet without any claspers, or else much lower, and lying on the ground, full of joints, and at every one of them shooteth forth a branch, beside the leaves thereat, which are usually six, set in a round compass, like a star, or a rowel of a spur: From between the leaves or the joints towards the tops of the branches come forth very small white flowers, at every end upon small thready foot-stalks, which after they have fallen, there do shew two small round and rough seeds joined

Digitized by Google

together, which, when they are ripe, grow hard and whitish, having a little hole on the side, something like unto a navel. Both stalks, leaves, and seeds are so rough, that they will cleave to any thing that shall touch them. The root is small and thready, spreading much to the ground, but dieth every year.

Place.] It groweth by the hedge and ditch-sides in many places of this land, and is so troublesome an inhabitant in gardens, that it rampeth upon, and is ready to choak whatever grows near it.

Time.] It flowereth in June or July, and the seed is ripe and falleth again in the end of July and August, from whence it springeth up again, and not from the old root.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of the Moon. The juice of the herb and the seed together taken in wine, helpeth those bitten with an adder, by preserving the heart from the venom. It is familiarly taken in broth, to keep them lean and lank that are apt to grow fat. The distilled water drank twice a day, helpeth the yellow jaundice; and the decoction of the herb, in experience, is found to do the same, and stayeth lasks and bloody-fluxes. The juice of the leaves, or they a little bruised and applied to any bleeding wounds, stayeth the bleeding. The juice also is very good to close up the lips of green wounds, and the powder of the dried herb strewed thereupon doth the same, and likewise helpeth old ulcers. Being boiled in hog's grease, it helpeth all sorts of hard swellings or kernels in the throat, being anointed therewith. The juice dropped into the ears, taketh away the pain of them.

It is a good remedy in the Spring, eaten (being first chopped small, and boiled well) in water-gruel, to cleanse the blood, and strengthen the liver, thereby to keep the body in health, and fitting it for that change of season that is coming.

Clown's Woundwort. ♄. (*c. d.* 2.)

THIS herb deserves commendations, though it has gotten such a clownish name; and whosoever reads this (if he try it as I have done) will commend it; only take notice, that it is of a dry earthy quality.

Digitized by Google

Descript.] It groweth up sometimes to two or three feet high, but usually about two feet, with square, green, rough stalks, but slender, joined somewhat far asunder, and two very long, somewhat narrow dark green leaves, bluntly dented about the edges thereof, ending in a long point. The flowers stand towards the tops, compassing the stalks at the joints with the leaves, and end likewise in a spiked top, having long and much gaping hoods of a purplish red colour, with whitish spots in them, standing in somewhat round husks, wherein afterwards stand blackish round seeds. The root is composed of many long strings, with some tuberous long knobs growing among them, of a pale yellowish or whitish colour; yet some times of the year these knobby roots in many places are not seen in this plant. The plant smelleth somewhat strong.

Place.] It groweth in sundry counties of this land, both north and west, and frequently by path-sides in the fields near about London, and within three or four miles distant about it; yet it usually grows in or near ditches.

Time.] It flowereth in June or July, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of the planet Saturn. It is singularly effectual in all fresh and green wounds, and therefore beareth not this name for nought. And it is very available in staunching of blood, and to dry up the fluxes of humours in old fretting ulcers, cankers, &c. that hinder the healing of them.

A syrup made of the juice of it, is inferior to none for inward wounds, ruptures of veins, bloody flux, vessels broken, spitting, pissing, or vomiting blood. Ruptures are excellently and speedily, even to admiration, cured by taking now and then a little of the syrup, and applying an ointment or plaister of this herb to the place. Also, if any vein be swelled or muscle, apply a plaister of this herb to it, and if you add a little Comfrey to it, it will not do amiss.

Cock's Head. ♀. *(h. m. 2.)*

This is also called Red Fitching, and Medick Fetch.

Descript.] This hath divers weak but rough stalks, half a yard long, leaning downwards, but set with winged

Digitized by Google

leaves, longer and more pointed than those of lintels, and whitish underneath; from the tops of these stalks arise up other slender stalks naked without leaves unto the tops, where there grow many small flowers in manner of a spike, of a pale reddish colour, with some blueness among them; after which rise up in their places, round, and somewhat flat heads. The root is tough, and somewhat woody, yet liveth and shooteth a-new every year.

Place.] It groweth under hedges, and sometimes in the open fields in divers places of this land.

Time.] They flower all the months of July and August, and the seed ripeneth in the mean while.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Venus. It hath power to rarify and digest; and therefore the green leaves bruised and laid as a plaister, disperse knots, nodes, or kernels in the flesh; and if when dry it be taken in wine, it helpeth the stranguary; and being anointed with oil, it provoketh sweat. It is a singular food for cattle, to cause them to give store of milk; and why then may it not do the like, being boiled in ordinary drink, for nurses?

Columbines. ♀. (*h. m.* 2.)

THESE are so well known, growing almost in every garden, that I think I may save expence of time in writing a description of them.

Time.] They flower in May, and abide not, for the most part, when June is past, perfecting their seed in the mean time.

Government and Virtues.] It is also an herb of Venus. The leaves of Columbines are commonly used in lotions with good success for sore mouths and throats. Tragus saith, that a dram of the seed taken in wine with a little saffron openeth obstructions of the liver, and is good for the yellow jaundice, if the party after the taking thereof be laid to sweat well in bed. The seed also taken in wine, causeth a speedy delivery of women in child-birth; if one draught suffice not, let her drink the second, and it is effectual: The Spaniards used to eat a piece of the root thereof in a morning fasting, many days together, to help them when troubled with the stone in the reins or kidnies.

Digitized by Google

Colt's Foot. ♀. (*h. m.* 1.)

Called also Coughwort, Foal's-foot, Horse-hoof, and Bull's-foot.

Descript.] This shooteth up a slender stalk, with small yellowish flowers somewhat early which fall away quickly, and after they are past, come up somewhat round leaves, sometimes dented about the edges, much lesser, thicker, and greener than those of butter-bur, with a little down or frieze over the green leaf on the upper side, which may be rubbed away, and whitish or mealy underneath. The root is small and white, spreading much under ground, so that where it taketh, it will hardly be driven away again, if any little piece be abiding therein; and from thence spring fresh leaves.

Place.] It groweth as well in wet grounds as in drier places.

Time.] And flowereth in the end of February; the leaves begin to flower in March.

Government and Virtues.] The plant is under Venus; the fresh leaves or juice, or a syrup thereof, is good for a hot dry cough, or wheesing, and shortness of breath. The dry leaves are best for those who have thin rheums and distillations upon their lungs, causing a cough; for which also the dried leaves taken as tobacco, or the root is very good. The distilled water hereof simply, or with elder-flowers and night-shade, is a singular good remedy against all hot agues, to drink two ounces at a time, and apply cloths wet therein to the head and stomach which also does much good, being applied to any hot swellings or inflammations. It helpeth St. Anthony's fire and burnings, and is singular good to take away wheals and small pushes that arise through heat; as also the burning heat of the piles, or privy parts, cloths wet therein being thereunto applied.

Comfrey. ♄. and ♋. (*c. d.* 3.)

This is a common, but most neglected plant of great virtues.

Descript.] The common Great Comfrey hath divers very large hairy green leaves lying on the ground, so hairy or prickly, that if they touch any tender part of

Digitized by Google

the hands, face, or body, it will cause it to itch; the stalk that riseth from among them being two or three feet high, hollow and cornered, is very hairy also, having many such like leaves as grow below, but lesser and lesser up to the top; at the joints of the stalks it is divided into many branches, with some leaves thereon, and at the ends stand many flowers in order one above another, which are somewhat long and hollow like the finger of a glove, of a pale whitish colour, after which come small black seeds. The roots are great and long, spreading great thick branches under ground, black on the outside, and whitish within, short and easy to break, and full of glutinous or clammy juice, of little or no taste at all.

There is another sort in all things like this, only somewhat less, and beareth flowers of a pale purple colour.

Place.] They grow by ditches and water-sides, and in divers fields that are moist, for therein they chiefly delight to grow. The first generally through all the land, and the other but in some places. By the leave of my authors, I know the first grows often in dry places.

Time.] They flower in June or July, and give their seed in August,

Government and Virtues.] This is an herb of Saturn, and I suppose under the sign of Capricorn, cold, dry, and earthy in quality. What was spoken of Clown's Woundwort, may be said of this. The Great Comfrey helpeth those that spit blood, or make a bloody urine. The root boiled in water or wine, and the decoction drank, helps all inward hurts, bruises, wounds, and ulcers of the lungs, and causeth the phlegm that oppresseth them to be easily spit forth. It helpeth the defluction of rheum from the head upon the lungs, the fluxes of blood or humours by the belly, women's immoderate courses, as well the reds as the whites, and the running of the reins, happening by what cause soever. A syrup made thereof is very effectual for all those inward griefs and hurts, and the distilled water for the same purpose also, and for outward wounds and sores in the fleshy or sinewy part of the body whatsoever, as also to take away the fits of agues, and to allay the sharpness of humours. A decoction of the leaves hereof is available to all the purposes, though not so effectual as the roots. The roots being

Digitized by Google

outwardly applied, help fresh wounds or cuts immediately, being bruised and laid thereto; and is special good for ruptures and broken bones; yea, it is said to be so powerful to consoldidate and knit together, that if they be boiled with dissevered pieces of flesh in a pot, it will join them together again. It is good to be applied to women's breasts that grow sore by the abundance of milk coming into them; also, to repress the overmuch bleeding of the hæmorrhoids, to cool the inflammation of the parts thereabouts, and to give ease of pains. The roots of Comfrey taken fresh, beaten small, and spread upon leather, and laid upon any place troubled with the gout doth presently give ease of the pains; and applied in the same manner, giveth ease to pained joints, and profiteth very much for running and moist ulcers, gangrenes, mortifications, and the like, for which it hath by often experience been found helpful.

Coralwort. ☽. (*c. m.* 2.)

It is also called by some Toothwort, Tooth Violet, Dog Teeth Violet, and Dentaria.

Descript.] Of the many sorts of this herb, two of them may be found growing in this nation; the first of which shooteth forth one or two winged leaves, upon long brownish footstalks, which are doubled down at their first coming out of the ground; when they are fully opened, they consist of seven leaves, most commonly of a sad green colour, dented about the edges, set on both sides the middle rib one against another, as the leaves of the ash-tree; the stalk beareth no leaves on the lower half of it; the upper half beareth sometimes three or four, each consisting of five leaves, sometimes of three; on the top stand four or five flowers upon short-stalks, with long husks; the flowers are very like the flowers of stock-gilliflowers, of a pale purplish colour, consisting of four leaves a piece, after which come small pods, which contain the seed; the root is very smooth, white, and shining; it doth not grow downwards, but creeping along under the upper crust of the ground, and consisteth of divers small round knobs set together; towards the top of the stalk there grows some single leaves, by each of which

cometh a small cloven bulb, which when it is ripe, if it be set in the ground, it will grow to be a root.

As for the other Coralwort which groweth in this nation, it is more scarce than this, being a very small plant, much like Crowfoot; therefore some think it to be one of the sorts of crowfoot: I know not where to direct you to it, therefore I shall forbear the description.

Place.] The first groweth in Mayfield in Sussex, in a wood called Highread, and in another wood there also, called Foxholes.

Time.] They flower from the latter end of April to the middle of May, and before the middle of July they are gone, and not to be found.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of the Moon. It cleanseth the bladder, and provoketh urine, expels gravel and the stone; it easeth pains in the sides and bowels, is excellent good for inward wounds, especially such as are made in the breast or lungs, by taking a dram of the powder of the root every morning in wine; the same is excellent good for ruptures as also to stop fluxes; an ointment made of it is excellent good for wounds and ulcers, for it soon drives up the watery humours which hinder the cure.

Costmary, or Alcost, or Balsam Herb. ♃. (*h. d.* 2.)

This is so frequently known to be an inhabitant in almost every garden, that I suppose it needless to write a description thereof.

Time.] It flowereth in June and July.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Jupiter. The ordinary Costmary, as well as Maudlin, provoketh urine abundantly, and moisteneth the hardness of the mother; it gently purgeth choler and phlegm, extenuating that which is gross, and cutting that which is tough and glutinous, cleanseth that which is foul, and hindereth putrefaction and corruption; it dissolveth without attraction, openeth obstructions, and helpeth their evil effects, and it is a wonderful help to all sorts of dry agues. It is astringent to the stomach, and strengtheneth the liver, and all the other inwards parts; and taken in whey, worketh more effectual Taken fasting in

Digitized by Google

the morning it is very profitable for pains in the head that are continual; and to stay, dry up, and consume all thin rheums or distillations from the head into the stomach, and helpeth much to digest raw humours, that are gathered therein. It is very profitable for those that are fallen into a continual evil disposition of the body, called Cachexia, but especially in the beginning of the disease. It is an especial friend and help to evil, weak and cold livers. The seed is familiarly given to children for the worms, and so is the infusion of flowers in white wine given them to the quantity of two ounces at a time: It maketh an excellent salve to cleanse and heal old ulcers, being boiled with oil of olive, and adder's tongue with it; and after it is strained, put a little wax, rosin, and turpentine, to bring it to a convenient body.

Cudweed, or Cottonweed. ♀. (*h. m.* 2.)

Besides Cudweed and Cottonweed, it is also called Chaffweed, Dwarf Cotton, and Petty Cotton.

Descript.] The common Cudweed riseth up with one stalk sometimes, and sometimes with two or three, thick set on all sides with small, long and narrow whitish and woody leaves, from the middle of the stalk almost up to the top; with every leaf standeth a small flower of a dun or brownish yellow colour, or not so yellow as others; in which herbs, after the flowers are fallen, come small seed wrapped up, with the down therein, and is carried away with the wind; the root is small and thready.

There are other sorts hereof, which are somewhat lesser than the former, not much different, save only that the stalks and leaves are shorter, so the flowers are paler and more open.

Place.] They grow in dry, barren, sandy, and gravelly grounds in most places of this land.

Time.] They flower about July, some earlier, some later, and their seed is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] Venus is lady of it. The plants are all astringent, binding, or drying, and therefore profitable for defluctions of rheum from the head, and to stay the fluxes of blood wheresoever, the decoction being made into red wine and drank, or the powder

Digitized by Google

taken therein. It also helpeth the bloody flux, and easeth the torments that come thereby, stayeth the immoderate courses of women, and is also good for inward or outward wounds, hurts or bruises, and helpeth children both of burstings and worms, and being either drank or injected, for the disease called Tenesmus, which is an often provocation to the stool without doing any thing. The green leaves bruised, and laid to any green wound, stayeth the bleeding, and healeth it up quickly. The juice of the herb taken in wine and milk, is, as Pliny saith, a sovereign remedy against the mumps and quinsy; and further saith, that whosoever shall so take it, shall never be troubled with that disease again.

Cowslips, or Peagles. ♈. (*temp.*)

Both the wild and garden Cowslips are so well known, that I will neither trouble myself nor the reader with a description of them.

Time.] They flower in April and May.

Government and Virtues.] Venus lays claim to this herb, and it is under the sign Aries, and our city dames know well enough the ointment or distilled water of it adds beauty, or at least restores it when it is lost. The flowers are held to be more effectual than the leaves, and the roots of little use. An ointment being made with them, taketh away spots and wrinkles of the skin, sun-burning and freckles, and adds beauty exceedingly; they remedy all infirmities of the head coming of heat and wind, as vertigo, ephialtes, false apparitions, phrenzies, falling sickness, palsies, convulsions, cramps, pains in the nerves; the roots ease pains in the back and bladder, and open the passages of urine. The leaves are good in wounds, and the flowers take away trembling. If the flowers be not well dried, and kept in a warm place, they will soon putrify and look green: have a special eye over them. If you let them see the sun once a month, it will do neither the sun nor them harm.

Because they strengthen the brain and nerves, and remedy palsies, the Greeks gave them the name Paralysis. The flowers preserved or conserved, and the quantity of a

Digitized by Google

nutmeg taken every morning, is a sufficient dose for inward diseases; but for wounds, spots, wrinkles, and sunburnings, an ointment is made of the leaves and hog's grease.

Crab's Claw. ♀. (*c. m.* 1.)

Called also Water Sengreen, Knight's Pond Water, Water Houseleck, Pond Weed, and Fresh-water Soldier.

Descript.] It hath sundry long narrow leaves, with sharp prickles on the edges of them also, very sharp-pointed; the stalks which bear flowers seldom grow so high as the leaves, bearing a forked head like a crab's claw, out of which comes a white flower, consisting of three leaves, with yellowish hairy threads in the middle; it taketh root in the mud in the bottom of the water.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in the fens in Lincolnshire.

Time.] It flowereth in June, and usually from thence till August.

Government and Virtues.] It is a plant under the dominion of Venus, and therefore a great strengthener of the reins; it is excellent good in that inflammation which is commonly called St. Anthony's fire; it assuageth all inflammations and swellings in wounds; and an ointment made of it, is excellent good to heal them; there is scarce a better remedy growing than this is for such as have bruised their kidnies; a dram of the powder of the herb taken every morning, is a very good remedy to stop the terms.

Black Cresses. ♂. (*h. d.* 3.)

The name of Cresses is given to several herbs, distinguished as follows:

Descript.] It hath long leaves, deeply cut and jagged on both sides, not much unlike wild mustard; the stalks small, very limber, though very tough; you may twist them round as you may a willow before they break. The stones be very small and yellow, after which comes small pods, which contain the seed.

Digitized by Google

Place.] It is a common herb, grows usually by the way-sides, and sometimes upon mud walls about London; but it delights most to grow among stones and rubbish.

Time.] It flowers in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August and September.

Government and Virtues.] It is a plant of a hot and biting nature, under the dominion of Mars. The seed of Black Cresses strengthens the brain exceedingly, being in performing that office little inferior to mustard-seed, if at all; they are excellent good to stay those rheums which may fall down from the head upon the lungs; you may beat the seed into powder, if you please, and make it up into an electuary with honey; so you have an excellent remedy by you, not only for the premises, but also for the cough, yellow jaundice, and sciatica. The herb boiled into a poultice, is an excellent remedy for inflammations, both in women's breasts and men's testicles.

Sciatica Cresses. ♄. (c. *d.* 2.)

THESE also are of two kinds.

Descript.] The first riseth up with a round stalk, about two feet high, spread into divers branches, whose lower leaves are somewhat larger than the upper, yet all of them cut or torn on the edges, somewhat like garden cresses, but smaller; the flowers are small and white, growing at the tops of branches, where afterwards grow husks, with small brownish seed therein, very strong and sharp in taste, more than the cresses of the garden; the root is long, white, and woody.

The other hath the lower leaves whole, somewhat long and broad, not torn at all, but only somewhat deeply dented about the edges towards the ends; but those that grow up higher are lesser. The flowers and seeds are like the former, and so is the root likewise, and both root and seed as sharp as it.

Place.] They grow by the way-sides in untilled places, and by the sides of old walls.

Time.] They flower in the end of June, and their seed is ripe in July.

Government and Virtues.] It is a Saturnine plant. The leaves, but especially the root, taken fresh in summer-

Digitized by Google

time, beaten or made into a poultice or salve with old hog's grease, and applied to the places pained with the sciatica, to continue thereon four hours, if it be on a man, and two hours on a woman; the place afterwards bathed with wine and oil mixed together, and then wrapped with wool or skins after they have sweat a little, will assuredly cure not only the same disease in hips, huckle-bone, or other of the joints, as gout in the hands or feet, but all other old griefs of the head, (as inveterate rheums) and other parts of the body that are hard to be cured; and if of the former griefs any parts remain, the same medicine, after twenty days, is to be applied again. The same is also effectual in the diseases of the spleen; and applied to the skin, it taketh away the blemishes thereof, whether they be scars, leprosy, scabs, or scurf, which although it ulcerate the part, yet that is to be helped afterwards with a salve made of oil and wax. Esteem this as another secret.

Water Cresses. ☽. (*h. d.* 3.)

These are so well known as not to require a description.

Place.] They grow (for the most part) in small standing waters, yet sometimes in small rivulets of running water.

Time.] They flower and seed in the beginning of Summer.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb under the dominion of the Moon. They are more powerful against the scurvy, and to cleanse the blood and humours, than Brooklime is, and serve in all the other uses in which Brooklime is available, as to break the stone, and provoke urine and women's courses. The decoction thereof cleanseth ulcers, by washing them therewith. The leaves bruised, or the juice, is good to be applied to the face, or other parts troubled with freckles, pimples, spots, or the like, at night, and washed away in the morning. The juice mixed with vinegar, and the fore part of the head bathed therewith, is very good for those that are dull and drowsy, or have the lethargy.

Digitized by Google

Water-cress pottage is a good remedy to cleanse the blood in the Spring, and help head-achs, and consume the gross humours Winter hath left behind; those that would live in health, may use it if they please, if they will not, I cannot help it. If any fancy not pottage, they may eat the herb as a sallad.

Crosswort. ♀. (*c. d.* 2.)

This is so called from the situation of its leaves.

Descript.] Common Crosswort groweth up with square hairy brown stalks, a little above a foot high, having four small broad and pointed, hairy, yet smooth green leaves growing at every joint, each against other cross-way. Towards the tops of the stalks at the joints, with the leaves in three or four rows downwards, stand small, pale, yellow flowers, after which come small blackish round seeds, four for the most part, set in every husk.

The root is very small and full of fibres, or threads, taking good hold of the ground, and spreading with the branches a great deal of ground, which perish not in Winter, although the leaves die every year, and spring again new.

Place.] It groweth in many moist grounds, as well meadows as untilled places about London, in Hampstead church-yard, at Wye in Kent, and sundry other places.

Time.] It flowers from May all the Summer long, in one place or other, as they are open to the sun; the seed ripeneth soon after.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Saturn. This is a singular good wound herb, and is used inwardly, not only to stay bleeding of wounds, but to consolidate them, as it doth outwardly any green wound, which it quickly soldereth up and healeth. The decoction of the herb in wine, helpeth to expectorate phlegm out of the chest, and is good for obstructions in the breast, stomach, or bowels, and helpeth a decayed appetite. It is also good to wash any wound or sore with, to cleanse and heal it. The herb bruised, and then boiled, applied outwardly for certain days to-

Digitized by Google

gether, renewing it often; and in the mean time the decoction of the herb in wine, taken inwardly every day, doth certainly cure the rupture in any, so as it be not too inveterate; but very speedily if it be fresh and lately taken.

Crowfoot. ♂. (*h. d.* 3.)

MANY are the names this furious biting herb hath obtained, almost enough to make up a Welchman's pedigree, if he fetch no farther than John of Gaunt, or William the Conqueror; for it is called Frogsfoot from the Greek name Barrakion; Crowfoot, Gold Knobs, Gold Cups, King's Knob, Baffiners, Troil-flowers, Polts, Locket Goulions, and Butter-flowers.

Abundance are the sorts of this herb, that to describe them all would tire the patience of Socrates himself; but because I have not yet attained to the spirits of Socrates, shall but describe the most usual.

Descript.] The most common Crowfoot hath many dark green leaves, cut into divers parts, in taste biting and sharp, biting and blistering the tongue; it bears many flowers, and those of a bright resplendent yellow colour; I do not remember that I ever saw any thing yellower; virgins in ancient time, used to make powder of them to furrow bride-beds; after which flowers come small heads, some spiked and rugged like a pine apple.

Place.] They grow very common every where; unless you turn your head into a hedge, you cannot but see them as you walk.

Time.] They flower in May and June, even till September.

Government and Virtues.] This fiery and hot-spirited herb of Mars is no way fit to be given inwardly, but an ointment of the leaves or flowers will draw a blister, and may be so fitly applied to the nape of the neck to draw back rheum from the eyes. The herb being bruised and mixed with a little mustard, draws a blister as well, and as perfectly as Cantharides, and with far less danger to the vessels of urine, which Cantharides naturally delight to wrong; I knew the herb once applied to a pestilential

Digitized by Google

rising that was fallen down, and it saved life even beyond hope; it were good to keep an ointment and plaister of it, if it were but for that.

Cuckow-point. ♂. (*h. d.* 3.)

It is called Aron, Janus, Barba-aron, Calve's-foot, Ramp, Starchwort, Cuckow-pint and Wake-Robin.

Descript.] This shooteth forth three, four, or five leaves at the most, from one root, every one whereof is somewhat large and long, broad at the bottom next the stalk, and forked, but ending in a point, without a cut on the edge, of a full green colour, each standing upon a thick round stalk, of a hand-breadth long, or more, among which, after two or three months that they begin to wither, riseth up a bare, round, whitish green stalk, spotted and streaked with purple, somewhat higher than the leaves: at the top whereof standeth long hollow husks close at the bottom, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a point; in the middle whereof stand the small long pestle or clapper, smaller at the bottom than at the top, of a dark purple colour, as the husk is on the inside, though green without, which, after it hath so abided for some time, the husk with the clapper decayeth, and the foot or bottom thereof groweth to be a small long bunch of berries, green at the first, and of a yellowish red colour when they are ripe, of the bigness of a hazel-nut kernel, which abideth thereon almost until Winter; the root is round and somewhat long, for the most part lying along, the leaves shooting forth at the largest end, which, when it beareth his berries, are somewhat wrinkled and loose, another growing under it, which is solid and firm, with many small threads hanging thereat. The whole plant is of a very sharp biting taste, prickling the tongue as nettles do the hands, and so abideth for a great while without alteration. The root thereof was anciently used instead of starch to starch linen with.

There is another sort of Cuckow-point, with lesser leaves than the former, and sometimes harder, having blackish spots upon them, which for the most part abide longer green in Summer than the former, and both leaves

Digitized by Google

and roots are more sharp and fierce than it: in all things else it is like the former.

Place.] These two sorts grow frequently almost under every hedge side in many places in this land.

Time.] They shoot forth leaves in the Spring, and continue but until the middle of Summer, or somewhat later; their husks appearing before they fall away, and their fruit shewing in April.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Mars. Tragus reporteth, that a dram weight, or more, if need be, of the spotted Wake Robin, either fresh and green, or dried, being beaten and taken, is a present and sure remedy for poison and the plague. The juice of the herb taken to the quantity of a spoonfull hath the same effect. But if there be a little vinegar added thereto, as well as to the root aforesaid, it somewhat allayeth the sharp biting taste thereof upon the tongue. The green leaves bruised, and laid upon the boil or plague sore, doth wonderfully help to draw forth the poison. A dram of the powder of the dried root taken with twice so much sugar in the form of a licking electuary, or the green root, doth wonderfully help those that are pursy and short-winded, as also those that have a cough; it breaketh, digesteth, and riddeth away phlegm from the stomach, chest, and lungs. The milk wherein the root hath been boiled is effectual also for the same purpose. The said powder taken in wine or other drink, or the juice of the berries, or the powder of them, or the wine wherein they have been boiled, provoketh urine, and bringeth down women's courses, and purgeth them effectually after child-bearing, to bring away the after-birth. Taken with sheep's milk it healeth the inward ulcers of the bowels. The distilled water thereof is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid. A spoonfull taken at a time healeth the itch; and an ounce or more taken at a time for some days together, doth help the rupture: The leaves, either green or dry, or the juice of them, doth cleanse all manner of rotten and filthy ulcers, in what part of the body soever; and healeth the stinking sores in the nose, called Polypus. The water wherein the root hath been boiled, dropped

Digitized by Google

into the eyes, cleanseth them from any film or skin, cloud or mist, which begin to hinder the sight, and helpeth the watering and redness of them, or when, by some chance, they become black and blue. The root mixed with bean-flour, and applied to the throat or jaws that are inflamed, helpeth them. The juice of the berries boiled in oil of roses, or beaten into powder mixed with the oil, and dropped into the ears, easeth pains in them. The berries, or the roots beaten with hot ox-dung, and applied, easeth the pains of the gout. The leaves and roots boiled in wine with a little oil, and applied to the piles, or the falling down of the fundament, easeth them, and so doth sitting over the hot fumes thereof. The fresh roots bruised and distilled with a little milk, yieldeth a most sovereign water to cleanse the skin from scurf, freckles, spots, or blemishes, whatsoever therein.

Authors have left large commendations of this herb you see, but for my part, I have neither spoken with Dr. Reason, nor Dr. Experience about it.

Cucumbers. ♄. (*c.* 1. *m.* 2.)

THERE is no need to give any description of what are so generally known.

Government and Virtues.] There is no dispute to be made, but that they are under the dominion of the Moon, though they are so much cried out against for their coldness, and if they were but one degree colder they would be poison. The best of Galenists hold them to be cold and moist in the second degree, and then not so hot as either lettuces or purslain: they are excellent good for a hot stomach, and hot liver; the unmeasurable use of them fills the body full of raw humours, and so indeed the unmeasurable use of any thing else doth harm. The face being washed with their juice cleanseth the skin, and is excellent good for hot rheums in the eyes; the seed is excellent good to provoke urine, and cleanseth the passages thereof when they are stopped; there is not a better remedy for ulcers in the bladder growing, than Cucumbers are. The usual course is, to use the seeds in emulsions, as they make almond milk; but a far better way (in my opinion) is this: When the season of the year is, take

Digitized by Google

the Cucumbers and bruise them well and distil the water from them, and let such as are troubled with ulcers in the bladder drink no other drink. The face being washed with the same water, cureth the reddest face that is; it is also excellent good for sun-burning, freckles, and morphew.

Daisies. ♀. *and* ♋. (*c.* 1. *m.* 2.)

These are so well known almost to every child, that I suppose it needless to write any description of them. Take therefore the virtues of them as followeth.

Government and Virtues.] The herb is under the sign Cancer, and under the dominion of Venus, and therefore excellent good for wounds in the breast, and very fitting to be kept both in oils, ointments and plaisters, as also in syrup. The greater wild Daisey is a wound-herb of good respect, often used in those drinks or salves that are for wounds, either inward or outward. The juice or distilled water of these, or the small Daisey, doth much temper the heat and choler, and refresh the liver, and the other inward parts. A decoction made of them and drank, helpeth to cure the wounds made in the hollowness of the breast. The same cureth also all ulcers and pustules in the mouth or tongue, or in the secret parts. The leaves bruised and applied to any parts that are swoln and hot, doth dissolve it, and temper the heat. A decoction made thereof, of wallwort and agrimony, and places fomented or bathed therewith warm, giveth great ease to them that are troubled with the palsy, sciatica, or the gout. The same also disperseth and dissolveth the knots or kernels that grow in the flesh of any part of the body, and bruises and hurts that come of falls and blows; they are also used for ruptures, and other inward burnings, with very good success. An ointment made thereof doth wonderfully help all wounds that have inflammations about them, or by reason of moist humours having access unto them, are kept long from healing, and such are those, for the most part, that happen to joints of the arms or legs. The juice of them dropped into the running eyes of any, doth much help them.

Digitized by Google

Dandelion. ♃. (*temp. d.* 1.)

This herb is from its effects also called by country people Piss-a-Bed.

Descript.] It is well known to have many long and deep gashed leaves, lying on the ground round about the head of the roots; the ends of each gash or jag, on both sides looking downwards towards the roots; the middle rib being white, which being broken, yieldeth abundance of bitter milk, but the root much more: from among the leaves, which always abide green, arise many slender, weak, naked foot stalks, every one of them bearing at the top one large yellow flower, consisting of many rows of yellow leaves, broad at the points, and nicked in with deep spots of yellow in the middle, which growing ripe, the green husk wherein the flowers stood turns itself down to the stalk, and the head of down becomes as round as a ball, with long reddish seed underneath, bearing a part of the down on the head of every one, which together is blown away with the wind, or may be at once blown away with one's mouth. The root growing downwards exceeding deep, which being broken off within the ground, will yet shoot forth again, and will hardly be destroyed where it hath once taken deep root in the ground.

Place.] It groweth frequently in all meadows and pasture-grounds.

Time.] It flowereth in one place or other almost all the year long.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Jupiter. It is of an opening and cleansing quality, and therefore very effectual for the obstructions of the liver, gall and spleen, and the diseases that arise from them, as the jaundice and hypochondriac; it openeth the passages of the urine both in young and old; powerfully cleanseth imposthumes and inward ulcers in the urinary passage, and by its drying and temperate quality doth afterwards heal them; for which purpose the decoction of the roots or leaves in white wine, or the leaves chopped as pot-herbs, with a few alisanders, and boiled in their broth, are very effectual. And whoever is drawing towards a

Digitized by Google

consumption, or an evil disposition of the whole body, called Cachexia, by the use hereof for some time together, shall find a wonderful help. It helpeth also to procure rest and sleep to bodies distempered by the heat of ague fits, or otherwise: The distilled water is effectual to drink in pestilential fevers, and to wash the sores.

You see here what virtues this common herb hath, and that is the reason the French and Dutch so often eat them in the Spring: and now, if you look a little further, you may see plainly, without a pair of spectacles, that foreign physicians are not so selfish as ours are, but more communicative of the virtues of plants to people.

Darnel. ♄. (*c. 3. d. 2.*)

It is called Jum and Wray, in Sussex they call it Crop, it being a pestilent enemy among corn.

Descript.] This hath all the Winter long, sundry long, flat, and rough leaves, which, when the stalk riseth, which is slender and jointed, are narrowes, but rough still; on the top groweth a long spike, composed of many heads set one above another, containing two or three husks, with sharp but short beards of awns at the end; the seed is easily shaken out of the ear, the husk itself being somewhat rough.

Place.] The country husbandmen do know this too well to grow among their corn, or in the borders and pathways of the other fields that are fallow.

Government and Virtues.] It is a malicious part of sullen Saturn. As it is not without some vices, so hath it also many virtues. The meal of Darnel is very good to stay gangrenes and other such like fretting and eating cankers and putrid sores; it also cleanseth the skin of all leprosies, morphews, ringworms and the like, if it be used with salt and reddish roots. And being used with quick brimstone and vinegar, it dissolveth knots and kernels, and breaketh those that are hard to be dissolved, being boiled i. wine with pigeon's dung and linseed. A decoction thereof made with water and honey, and the places bathed therewith is profitable for the sciatica Darnel meal applied in a poultice draweth forth splinters and broken bones in the flesh. The red Darnel boiled in red wine

Digitized by Google

and taken, stayeth the lask and all other fluxes, and women's bloody issues, and restraineth urine that passeth away too suddenly.

Dill. ☿. (*h.* 3. *d.* 2.)

THIS plant is sometimes mistaken for Fennel.

Descript.] The common Dill groweth up with seldom more than one stalk, neither so high nor so great usually as Fennel, being round and fewer joints thereon, whose leaves are sadder and somewhat long, and so like fennel that it deceiveth many, but harder in handling, and somewhat thicker, and of a stronger unpleasant scent; the tops of the stalks have four branches, and smaller umbels of yellow flowers, which turn into small seed, somewhat flatter and thinner than Fennel-seed. The root is somewhat small and woody, perisheth every year after it hath borne seed, and is also unprofitable, being never put to any use.

Place.] It is most usually sown in gardens and grounds for the purpose, and is also found in many wild places.

Government and Virtues.] Mercury hath the dominion of this plant, and therefore to be sure it strengthens the brain. The Dill being boiled and drank, is good to ease swellings and pains; it also stayeth the belly and stomach from casting. The decoction thereof helpeth women that are troubled with pains and windiness of the mother, if they sit therein. It stayeth the hiccough, being boiled in wine, and but smelled unto, being tied in a cloth. The seed is of more use than the leaves, and more effectual to digest raw and vicious humours, and is used in medicines that serve to expel wind, and the pains proceeding therefrom. The seed being roasted or fried, and used in oils or plaisters, dissolve the imposthumes in the fundament; and drieth up all moist ulcers, especially in the fundament; an oil made of Dill is effectual to warm or dissolve humours and imposthumes, to ease pains and procure rest. The decoction of Dill, be it herb or seed (only if you boil the seed you must bruise it) in white wine, being drank, is a gallant expeller of wind, and provoker of the terms.

Digitized by Google

Devil's Bit. ♀. (*h. d.* 2.)

THERE are three sorts hereof, in nothing unlike, save the colour of the flowers.

Descript.] This rises up with a round green smooth stalk, about two feet high, set with divers long and somewhat narrow, smooth, dark green leaves, somewhat nipped about the edges, for the most part, being else all whole, and not divided at all, or but very seldom, even to the tops of the branches, which yet are smaller than those below, with one rib only in the middle. At the end of each branch standeth a round head of many flowers set together in the same manner, or more neatly than Scabious, and of a more bluish, purple or white colour, which being past, there followeth seed that falleth away. The root somewhat thick, but short and blackish, with many strings, abiding after seed time many years. This root was longer, until the devil (as the friars say) bit away the rest of it for spite, envying its usefulness to mankind; for sure he was not troubled with any disease for which it is proper.

Place.] The first groweth as well in dry meadows and fields as moist, in many places of this land; but the other two are more rare, and hard to be met with, yet they are to be found growing wild about Appledore, near Rye in Kent.

Time.] They flower not usually until August.

Government and Virtues.] The plant is venereal, pleasing and harmless. The herb or the root, (all that the devil hath left of it) being boiled in wine and drank is very powerful against the plague and all pestilential diseases or fevers, poisons also, and the bitings of venomous beasts; it helpeth all those that are inwardly bruised by any casualty, or outwardly by falls or blows, dissolving the clotted blood; and the herb or root beaten and outwardly applied, taketh away the black and blue marks that remain in the skin. The decoction of the herb, with honey of roses put therein, is very effectual to help the inveterate tumours and swellings of the almonds and throat, by often gargling the throat therewith; it helpeth also to procure women's courses, and easeth all pains of the mother, and to break and discuss wind therein and

Digitized by Google

in the bowels. The powder of the root taken in drink driveth forth the worms in the body. The juice, or distilled water of the herb, is effectual for green wounds, or old sores, and cleanseth the body inwardly, and the seed outwardly from sores, scurf, itch, pimples, freckles, morphew, or other deformities thereof, especially if a little vitriol be dissolved therein.

Dock. ♃ (*temp. d.* 3.)

MANY kinds of these are so well known, that I shall not trouble you with a description of them. My book grows big too fast.

Government and Virtues.] All Docks are under Jupiter, of which the red Dock, which is commonly called Blood-wort, cleanseth the blood, and strengthens the liver; but the yellow Dock root is best to be taken when either the blood or liver is affected by choler. All of them leave a kind of cooling (but not all alike) drying quality, the former being most cold; and the bloody-worts most drying. Of the Burdock I have spoken already by itself. The seed of most of the other kinds, whether the gardens or fields, do stay lasks and fluxes of all sorts, the loathing of the stomach through choler, and is helpful for those that spit blood. The roots boiled in vinegar helpeth the itch, scabs, breaking out of the skin, if it be bathed therewith. The distilled water of the herb and roots have the same virtue, and cleanseth the skin from freckles, morphews, and all other spots and discolourings therein.

All Docks being boiled with meat, make it boil the sooner; besides Blood-wort is exceeding strengthening to the liver, and procures good blood, being as wholesome a pot-herb as any grows in a garden; yet such is the nicety of our times (forsooth) that women will not put it into a pot, because it makes the pottage black; (pride and ignorance a couple of monsters in the creation) preferring nicety before health.

Dodder. ☿.

DODDER of Thyme, Epithymum and other Dodders.

Descript.] This first from seed giveth roots in the

Digitized by Google

ground, which shooteth forth threads or strings, grosser or finer as the property of the plant wherein it groweth, and the climate doth suffer, creeping and spreading on that plant whereon it fasteneth, be it high or low. The strings have no leaves at all upon them, but wind and interlace themselves so thick upon a small plant, that it taketh away all comfort of the sun from it: and is ready to choak or strangle it. After these strings are risen up to that height, that they may draw nourishment from that plant, they seem to be broken off from the ground, either by the strength of their rising or withered by the heat of the sun. Upon these strings are found clusters or small heads or husks, out of which shoot forth whitish flowers, which afterwards give small pale coloured seed, somewhat flat, and twice as big as Poppy-seed. It generally participates of the nature of the plant which it climbeth upon; but the Dodder of Thyme is accounted the best, and is the only true Epithymum.

Government and Virtues.] All Dodders are under Saturn. Tell me not of physicians crying up Epithymum, or that Dodder which grows upon Thyme, (most of which comes from Hemetius in Greece, or Hybla in Sicily, because those mountains abound with Thyme) he is a physician indeed, that hath wit enough to choose his Dodder, according to the nature of the disease and humour peccant. We confess Thyme is the hottest herb it usually grows upon; and therefore that which grows upon Thyme is hotter than that which grows upon colder herbs; for it draws nourishment from what it grows upon, as well as from the earth where its root is, and thus you see old Saturn is wise enough to have two strings to his bow. This is accounted the most effectual for melancholy diseases, and to purge black or burnt choler, which is the cause of many diseases of the head and brain, as also for the trembling of the heart, faintings and swoonings. It is helpful in all diseases and griefs of the spleen, and melancholy that arises from the windiness of the hypochondria; it purgeth also the reins or kidnies by urine; it openeth obstructions of the gall, whereby it profiteth them that have the jaundice; as also the leaves, the spleen, purging the veins of the choleric and phlegmatic humours, and helpeth children in agues, a little worm seed being put thereto.

Digitized by Google

The other Dodders do (as I said before) participate of the nature of those plants whereon they grow; as that which hath been found growing upon nettles in the West-country, hath by experience, been found very effectual to procure plenty of urine, where it hath been stopped or hindered, and so of the rest.

Sympathy and antipathy are two hinges upon which the whole mode of physic turns; and that physician which minds them not, is like a door from off the hooks, more like to do a man mischief, than to secure him. Them all the diseases Saturn causeth, this helps by sympathy, and strengthens all parts of the body he rules; such as be caused by Sol, it helps by antipathy. What those diseases are, see my judgment of diseases by astrology; and if you be pleased to look at the herb Wormwood, you shall find a rational way for it.

Dog's Grass, or Couch-Grass. ♃. (*temp.*)

This is called Dog's Grass from its efficacy in relieving dogs when sick.

Descript.] It is well known, that the grass creepeth far about under the ground, with long white jointed roots, and small fibres almost at every joint, very sweet, in taste, as the rest of the herb is, and interlacing one another, from whence shoot forth many fair grassy leaves, small at the ends, and cutting or sharp on the edges. The stalks are jointed like corn, with the like leaves on them, and a large spiked head, with a long husk in them, and hard rough seed in them. If you know it not by this description, watch the dogs when they are sick, and they will quickly lead you to it.

Place.] It groweth commonly through this land, in divers ploughed grounds, to the no small trouble of the husbandmen, as also of the gardeners, in gardens, to weed it out, if they can; for it is a constant customer to the place it gets footing in.

Government and Virtues.] 'Tis under the dominion of Jupiter, and is most medicinable of all the Quick-grasses. Being boiled and drank, it openeth obstructions of the liver and gall, and the stopping of urine, and easeth the griping pains of the belly, and inflammation; wasteth

Digitized by Google

the matter of the stone in the bladder, and the ulcers thereof also. The roots bruised and applied do consolidate wounds. The seed doth more powerfully expel urine, and stayeth the lask and vomiting. The distilled water alone, or with a little wormseed, killeth the worms in children.

The way of use is to bruise the roots, and having well boiled them in white wine, drink the decoction; 'tis opening, but not purging, very safe; 'tis a remedy against all diseases coming of stopping, and such are half those that are incident to the body of man; and although a gardener be of another opinion, yet a physician holds half an acre of them to be worth five acres of Carrots twice told over.

Dove's Foot. ♂. *(h. d. 2.)*

This is also called Crane's Bill, from the appearance of the seed vessels.

Descript.] This hath divers small, round, pale-green leaves, cut in about the edges, much like mallows, standing upon long, redddish, hairy stalks, lying in a round compass upon the ground; among which rise up two, or three, or more reddish jointed, slender, weak, hairy stalks, with such like leaves thereon, but smaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very small bright red flowers, of five leaves a-piece; after which follow small heads, with small short beaks pointed forth, as all other sorts of those herbs do.

Place.] It groweth in pasture ground, and by the path sides in many places, and will also be in gardens.

Time.] It flowereth in June, July, and August, some earlier, and some later; and the seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Virtues.] It is a very gentle, though martial plant. It is found by experience to be singular good for the wind colic, as also to expel the stone and gravel in the kidnies. The decoction thereof in wine, is an excellent good cure for those that have inward wounds, hurts, or bruises, both to stay the bleeding, to dissolve and expel the congealed blood, and to heal the parts, also to cleanse and heal outward sores, ulcers, and

Digitized by Google

fistulas; and for green wounds, many do only bruise the herb, and apply it to the place, and it healeth them quickly. The same decoction in wine, fomented to any place pained with the gout, or to joint-aches, or pain of the sinews, giveth much ease. The powder or decoction of the herb taken for some time together, is found by experience to be singularly good for ruptures and burstings in people, either young or old.

Duck Meat. ☽. *in* ♋. *(c. m. 3.)*

THIS is so well known to swim on the top of standing waters, as ponds, pools and ditches, that it is needless farther to describe it.

Government and Virtues.] Cancer claims the herb, and the Moon will be lady of it; a word is enough to a wise man, It is effectual to help inflammations, and St. Anthony's fire, as also the gout, either applied by itself, or in a poultice with barley meal. The distilled water by some is highly esteemed against all inward inflammations and pestilent fevers; as also to help the redness of the eyes and swelling of the private parts, and of the breasts before they be grown too much. The fresh herb applied to the forehead, easeth the pains of the head-ach coming of heat.

Down, or Cotton Thistle. ♂. *(h. d. 2.)*

THISTLES are so generally known as to require no description; but this differs from the common Thistle.

Descript.] This hath large leaves lying on the ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a green colour on the upper side, but covered with long hairy wool, or Cotton Down, set with most sharp and cruel pricks, from the middle of whose heads of flowers, thrust forth many purplish crimson threads, and sometimes (although very seldom) white ones, the seed that followeth in the heads, lying in a great deal of white down, is somewhat large, long, and round, like the seed of ladies thistle, but somewhat paler. The root is great and thick, spreading much, yet it usually dieth after seed-time.

Digitized by Google

Place.] It groweth in divers ditches, banks, and in corn fields and highways, throughout the land.

Time.] It flowereth and beareth seed about the end of Summer, when other thistles do flower and seed.

Government and Virtues.] Mars owns the plant, and manifests to the world, that though it may hurt your finger, it will help your body; for I fancy it much for the ensuing virtues. Pliny and Dioscorides write, that the leaves and roots thereof taken in drink, helpeth those that have a crick in their neck, whereby they cannot turn their neck, but their whole body must turn also (sure they do not mean those that have got a crick in their neck by being under the hangman's hand.) Galen saith, that the root and leaves hereof are of a heating quality, and good for such persons as have their bodies drawn together by some spasm or convulsions, as it is with children that have the rickets.

Dragons. ♂. (*h. d.* 4.)

THEY are so well known to every one that plants them in their gardens, they need no description; if not, let them look down to the lower end of the stalks, and see how like a snake they look.

Government and Virtues.] The plant is under the dominion of Mars, and therefore it would be a wonder if it should want some obnoxious quality or other; in all herbs of that quality, the safest way is either to distil the herb in an alembick, in what vehicle you please, or else to press out the juice, and distil that in a glass still in sand. It scoureth and cleanseth the internal parts of the body mightily, and it cleareth the external parts also, being externally applied, from freckles, morphew, and sun-burning: Your best way to use it externally, is to mix it with vinegar; an ointment of it is held to be good in wounds and ulcers; it consumes cankers, and that flesh growing in the nostrils which they call Polypus: Also the distilled water being dropped into the eyes, taketh away spots there, or the pin and web, and mends the dimness of sight: it is excellent good against pestilence and poison. Pliny and Dioscorides affirm, that no serpent will meddle with him that carries this herb about him.

Digitized by Google

The Elder Tree, and Dwarf Elder. ♀. (*temp. d.* 2.)

I HOLD it needless to write any description of this, since every boy that plays with a pop-gun will not mistake another tree instead of Elder. I shall therefore in this place only describe the Dwarf Elder, called also Dead-wort, and Wall-wort.

Descript.] This is but an herb every year, dying with his stalks to the ground, and rising fresh every Spring, and is like unto the Elder both in form and quality, rising up with a square rough hairy stalk, four feet high, or more sometimes. The winged leaves are somewhat narrower than the Elder, but else like them. The flowers are white, with a dash of purple, standing in umbels, very like the Elder also, but more sweet in scent; after which, come small blackish berries, full of juice while they are fresh, wherein is small hard kernels, or seed. The root doth creep under the upper crust of the ground, springing in divers places, being of the bigness of one's finger or thumb sometimes.

Place.] The Elder-tree groweth in hedges, being planted there to strengthen the fences and partitions of ground and to hold the banks by ditches and water-courses.

The Dwarf Elder grows wild in many places of England, where being once gotten into a ground, it is not easily gotten forth again.

Time.] Most of the Elder Trees flower in June, and their fruit is ripe for the most part in August. But the Dwarf Elder or Wallwort, flowereth somewhat later, and its fruit is not ripe until September.

Government and Virtues.] Both Elder Tree and Dwarf are under the dominion of Venus. The first shoots of the common Elder boiled like asparagus, and the young leaves and stalks boiled in fat broth, doth mightily carry forth phlegm and choler. The middle or inward bark boiled in water, and given in drink, worketh much more violently, and the berries, either green or dry, expel the same humour, and are often given with good success to help the dropsy; the bark of the root boiled in wine, or the juice thereof drunk, worketh the same effects, but more powerfully than either the leaves or fruit. The juice of the root taken, doth mightily pro-

Digitized by Google

cure vomitings, and purgeth the watery humours of the dropsy. The decoction of the root taken, cureth the bite of an adder, and biting of a mad dog. It mollifieth the hardness of the mother, if a woman sit thereon, and openeth their veins, and bringeth down their courses. The berries boiled in wine performeth the same effect; and the hair of the head washed therewith, is made black. The juice of the green leaves applied to the hot inflammations of the eyes assuageth them; the juice of the leaves snuffed up into the nostrils, purgeth the tunicles of the brain; the juice of the berries boiled with honey, and dropped into the ears, helpeth the pains of them; the decoction of the berries in wine being drank provoketh urine; the distilled water of the flowers, is of much use to clean the skin from sun-burning, freckles, morphew, or the like; and taketh away the head-ach, coming of a cold cause, the head being bathed therewith. The leaves or flowers distilled in the month of May, and the legs often washed with the said distilled water, it taketh away the ulcers and sores of them. The eyes washed therewith, it taketh away the redness and blood-shot; and the hands washed morning and evening therewith, helpeth the palsy, and shaking of them.

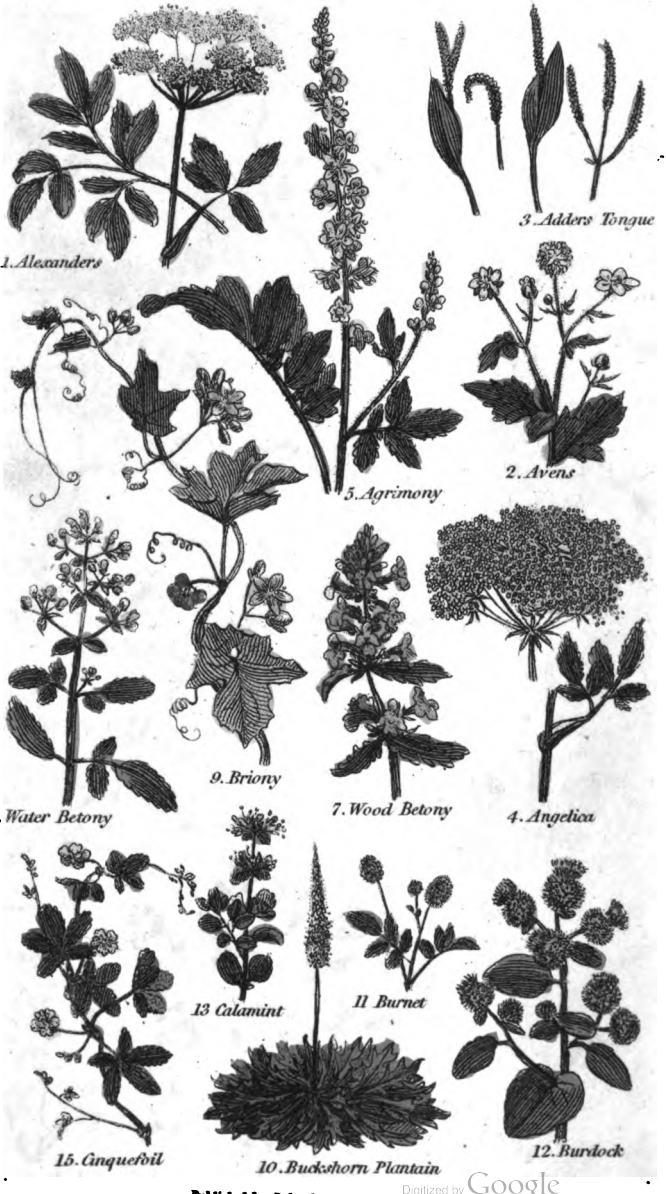
The Dwarf Elder is more powerful than the common Elder in opening and purging choler, phlegm, and water; in helping the gout, piles, and women's diseases; coloureth the hair black, helpeth the inflammations of the eyes, and pains in the ears, the biting of serpents, or mad dogs, burnings and scaldings, the wind cholick, cholick and stone, the difficulty of urine, the cure of old sores and fistulous ulcers. Either leaves or bark of Elder stripped upwards as you gather it, causeth vomiting. Also Dr. Butler in a manuscript of his, commends Dwarf Elder to the sky for dropsies, viz. to drink it, being boiled in white wine; to drink the decoction I mean, not the Elder.

The Elm Tree. ♄. (*c. d.* 2.)

This tree is so well known, growing generally in all counties of this land, that it is needless to describe it.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Published by B. Crosby & Co. July 1st 1809.

Digitized by Google

Published by B. Crosby & Co. July 1st 1809.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Government and Virtues.] It is a cold and Saturnine plant. The leaves thereof bruised and applied, heal green wounds, being bound thereon with its own bark. The leaves or the bark used with vinegar, cureth scurf and leprosy very effectually: The decoction of the leaves, bark, or root, being bathed, heals broken bones. The water that is found in the bladders on the leaves, while it is fresh, is very effectual to cleanse the skin, and make it fair; and if cloths be often wet therein, and applied to the ruptures of children, it healeth them, if they be well bound up with a truss. The said water put into a glass, and set into the ground, or else in dung for twenty-five days, the mouth thereof being close stopped, and the bottom set upon a lay of ordinary salt, that the fæces may settle and water become clear, is a singular and sovereign balm for green wounds, being used with soft tents: The decoction of the bark of the root fomented, mollifieth hard tnmours, and the shrinking of the sinews. The roots of the Elm boiled for a long time in water, and the fat arising on the top thereof, being clean scummed off, and the place anointed therewith that is grown bald, and the hair fallen away, will quickly restore them again. The said bark ground with brine and pickle, until it come to the form of a poultice, and laid on the place pained with the gout, giveth great ease. The decoction of the bark in water, is excellent to bathe such places as have been burnt with fire.

Endive. ♃. (*c. d.* 2.)

COMMON garden Endive is well known by gardeners and sallad eaters.

Descript.] It beareth a longer and larger leaf than succory, and abideth but one year, quickly running up to stalk and seed, and then perisheth; it hath blue flowers, and the seed of the ordinary Endive is so like succory seed, that it is hard to distinguish them.

Government and Virtues.] It is a fine cooling, cleansing, jovial plant. The decoction of the leaves, of the juice, or the distilled water of Endive, serveth well to cool the excessive heat of the liver and stomach, and in the hot fits of agues, and all other inflammations in any part

Digitized by Google

of the body; it cooleth the heat and sharpness of the urine, and excoriations in the urinary parts. The seeds are of the same property, or rather more powerful, and besides are available for faintings, swoonings and passions of the heart. Outwardly applied, they serve to temper the sharp humours of fretting ulcers, hot tumours, swellings, and pestilential sores; and wonderfully help not only the redness and inflammations of the eyes, but the dimness of the sight also; they are also used to allay the pains of the gout; you cannot use it amiss: a syrup o it is a fine cooling medicine for fevers. See the end of this book.

Elecampane. ☿. *(h. d. 3.)*

It is grown chiefly for the use of druggists and confectioners.

Descript.] It shooteth forth many large leaves, long and broad, lying near the ground, small at both ends, somewhat soft in handling, of a whitish green on the upper side, and grey underneath, each set upon a short footstalk, from among which rise up divers great and strong hairy stalks, three or four feet high, with some leaves thereupon compassing them about at the lower end, and are branched towards the tops, bearing divers great and large flowers, like those of the corn-marigold, both the border of leaves and the middle thrum being yellow, which turn into down, with long, small, brownish seeds among it, and is carried away with the wind. The root is great and thick, branched forth divers ways, blackish on the outside, and whitish within, of a very bitter taste, and strong, but good scent, especially when they are dried, no part else of the plant having any smell.

Place.] It groweth in moist grounds and shadowy places, oftener than in the dry and open borders of fields and lanes, and in other waste places, almost in every county of this land.

Time.] It flowereth in the end of June or July, and the seed is ripe in August. The roots are gathered for use, as well in the Spring, before the leaves come forth, as in Autumn or Winter.

Digitized by Google

Government and Virtues.] It is a plant under the dominion of Mercury. The fresh roots of Elecampane preserved with sugar, or made into a syrup or conserve, are very effectual to warm a cold windy stomach, or the pricking therein, and stitches in the sides caused by the spleen; and to help the cough, shortness of breath, and wheezing in the lungs. The dried root made into powder, and mixed with sugar and taken, serveth to the same purpose; and is also profitable for those who have their urine stopped, or the stopping of women's courses, the pains of the mother, and of the stone in the reins, kidnies, or bladder; it resisteth poison, and stayeth the spreading of the venom of serpents, as also putrid and pestilential fevers, and the plague itself. The roots and herbs beaten and put into new ale or beer, and daily drank, cleareth, strengtheneth, and quickeneth the sight of the eyes wonderfully. The decoction of the roots in wine, or the juice taken therein, killeth and driveth forth all manner of worms in the belly, stomach, and maw; and gargled in the mouth, or the root chewed, fasteneth loose teeth, and helps to keep them from putrefaction; and being drank, is good for those that spit blood, helpeth to remove cramps or convulsions, gout, sciatica, pains in the joints, applied outwardly or inwardly, and is also good for those that are bursten, or have any inward bruise. The root boiled well in vinegar, beaten afterwards, and made into an ointment with hog's suet, or oil of trotters, is an excellent remedy for scabs or itch in young or old; the places also bathed or washed with the decoction, doth the same; it also helpeth all sorts of filthy old putrid sores or cankers whatsoever. In the roots of this herb lieth the chief effect for the remedies aforesaid. The distilled water of the leaves and roots together, is very profitable to cleanse the skin of the face, or other parts, from any morphew, spots, or blemishes therein, and make it clear.

Eringo, or Sea Holly. ♀. *(h. m. 2.)*

THERE are two species of Eringo, but their virtues are the same.

Digitized by Google

Descript.] The first leaves of our ordinary Sea Holly, are nothing so hard and prickly as when they grow old, being almost round, and deeply dented about the edges, hard and sharp pointed, and a little crumpled, of a bluish green colour, every one upon a long foot-stalk; but these that grow up higher with the stalk, do as it were compass it about. The stalk itself is round and strong, yet somewhat crested with joints, and leaves set thereat, but more divided, sharp, and prickly, and branches rising from thence, which have likewise other small branches, each of them having several bluish and prickly heads, with many small, jagged, prickly leaves under them, standing like a star, and sometimes found greenish or whitish; the root groweth wonderfully long, even to eight or ten feet in length, set with rings and circles towards the upper part, cut smooth and without joints down lower, brownish on the outside, and very white within, with a pith in the middle, of a pleasant taste, but much more, being artificially preserved, and candied with sugar.

Place.] It is found about the sea coast in almost every county of this land, which bordereth on the sea.

Time.] It flowereth in the end of Summer, and giveth ripe seed within a month after.

Government and Virtues.] The plant is venereal, and breedeth seed exceedingly, and strengthens the spirit procreative; it is hot and moist, and under the celestial balance. The decoction of the root hereof in wine, is very effectual to open obstructions of the spleen and liver, and helpeth yellow jaundice, dropsy, pains of the loins, and wind colic, provoketh urine, expelleth the stone, and procureth women's courses The continued use of the decoction for fifteen days, taken fasting, and next to bedward, doth help the stranguary, the pissing by drops, the stopping of urine, stone, and all defects of the reins and kidnies; and if the said drink be continued longer, it is found good against the French pox. The roots bruised and applied outwardly, helpeth the kernels of the throat, commonly called the King's evil; or taken inwardly, and applied to the place stung or bitten by any serpent, healeth it speedily. If the roots be bruised and boiled in hog's grease, or salted lard,

Digitized by Google

and applied to broken bones, thorns, &c. remaining in the flesh, they do not only draw them forth, but heal up the place again, gathering new flesh where it was consumed. The juice of the leaves dropped into the ear, helpeth imposthumes therein. The distilled water of the whole herb, when the leaves and stalks are young, is profitably drank for all the purposes aforesaid; and helpeth the melancholy of the heart, and is available in quartan and quotidian agues, as also for them that have their necks drawn awry, and cannot turn them without their whole body.

Eyebright. ☉ *in* ♌. (*h. d.* 3.)

So called from the remarkably bright eye of its flower, and also from its efficacy in clearing the eye-sight.

Descript.] Common Eyebright is a small low herb, rising up usually but with one blackish green stalk a span high, or not much more, spread from the bottom into sundry branches, whereon are small and almost round, yet pointed, dark green leaves, finely snipped about the edges, two always set together, and very thick. At the joints with the leaves, from the middle upward, come forth small white flowers, steeped with purple and yellow spots or stripes; after which follow small round heads, with very small seed therein. The root is long, small, and thready at the end.

Place.] It groweth in meadows, and grassy places in this land.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the sign of the Lion, and Sol claims dominion over it. If the herb was but as much used as it is neglected, it would half spoil the spectacle-maker's trade; and a man would think, that reason should teach people to prefer the preservation of their natural before artificial spectacles, which that they may be instructed how to do, take the virtues of the Eyebright as followeth:

The juice, or distilled water of Eyebright, taken inwardly in white wine or broth, or dropped into the eyes, for divers days together, helpeth all infirmities of the eyes that cause dimness of sight. Some make conserve of the flowers to the same effect. Being used any of the

Digitized by Google

ways, it also helpeth a weak brain or memory. This tunned up with strong beer that it may work together, and drank, or the powder of the dried herb mixed with sugar, a little mace and Fennel-seed, and drank, or eaten in broth; or the said powder made into an electuary with sugar, and taken, hath the same powerful effect to help and restore the sight decayed through age; and Arnoldus de Villa Nova saith, it hath restored sight to them that have been blind a long time before.

Fern. ♀. *(h. d. 2.)*

Of this there are two kinds principally to be treated of, viz. the Male and Female.

Descript.] The Female groweth higher than the Male, but the leaves thereof are lesser, and more divided or dented, and of as strong a smell as the Male; the virtue of them are both alike, and therefore I shall not trouble you with any description or distinction of them.

Place.] They grow both in heaths and shady places near the hedge-sides in all counties of this land.

Time.] They flower and give their seed at Midsummer.

The Female Fern is that plant which is in Sussex called Brakes, the seed of which some authors hold to be so rare. Such a thing there is I know, and may be easily had upon Midsummer Eve, and for ought I know, two or three days after it, if not more.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Mercury, both Male and Female. The roots of both those sorts of Fern being bruised and boiled in mead, or honeyed water, and drank, killeth both the broad and long worms in the body, and abateth the swelling and hardness of the spleen. The green leaves eaten, purge the belly and cholerick and waterish humours that trouble the stomach. They are dangerous for women with child to meddle with, by reason they cause abortions. The roots bruised and boiled in oil, or hog's grease, make a very profitable ointment to heal wounds, or pricks gotten in the flesh. The powder of them used in foul ulcers, drieth up their malignant moisture and causeth their speedier healing. Fern being burned, the smoak thereof driveth away serpents, gnats, and other noisome creatures

Digitized by Google

which in fenny countries do, in the night time, trouble and most people lying in their beds with their faces uncovered; it causeth barrenness.

Water Fern. ♄. (*c. d.* 1.)

This is also called Osmond Royal.

Descript.] It shooteth forth in Spring-time (for in the Winter the leaves perish) divers rough hard stalks, half round and yellowish, or flat on the other side, two feet high, having divers branches of winged yellowish green leaves on all sides, set one against another, longer, narrower, and not nicked on the edges as the former. From the top of some of these stalks grow a long bush of small and more yellow, green, scaly aglets, set in the same manner on the stalks as the leaves are, which are accounted the flower and seeds. The root is rough, thick and scabby, with a white pith in the middle, which is called the heart thereof.

Place.] It groweth on moors, bogs, and watery places, in many parts of this land.

Time.] It is green all the Summer, and the root only abideth in the Winter.

Government and Virtues.] Saturn owns this plant. This hath all the virtues mentioned in the former Ferns, is much more effectual than they, both for inward and outward griefs, and is accounted singular good in wounds, bruises, or the like. The decoction to be drank, or boiled into an ointment of oil, as a balsam or balm, and so it is singular good against bruises and bones broken, or out of joint, and giveth much ease to the colic and splenetic diseases; as also for ruptures or burstings. The decoction of the root in white wine, provoketh urine exceedingly, and cleanseth the bladder and passages of the urine.

Fever-few, or Featherfew. ♀. (*h.* 2. *d.* 3.)

This grows wild, but is cultivated in gardens, for the beauty of the flower.

Descript.] It hath large fresh leaves, much torn or cut on the edges. The stalks are hard and round, set with

Digitized by Google

many such like leaves, but smaller, and at the tops stand many single flowers, upon small foot stalks, consisting of many small white leaves standing round about a yellow thrum in the middle. The root is somewhat hard and short, with many strong fibres about it. The scent of the whole plant is very strong and stuffing, and the taste is very bitter.

Place.] This grows wild in many places of the land, but is for the most part nourished in gardens.

Government and Virtues.] Venus commands this herb, and hath commended it to succour her sisters (women) and to be a general strengthener of their wombs, and remedy such infirmities as a careless midwife hath there caused; if they will but be pleased to make use of her herb boiled in white wine, and drink the decoction; it cleanseth the womb, expels the after-birth, and doth a woman all the good she can desire of an herb. And if any grumble because they cannot get the herb in Winter, tell them, if they please, they make a syrup of it in Summer; it is chiefly used for the diseases of the mother, whether it be the strangling or rising of the mother, or hardiness or inflammations of the same, applied outwardly thereunto; or a decoction of the flowers in wine, with a little nutmeg or mace put therein, and drank often in a day, is an approved remedy to bring down women's courses speedily, and helpeth to expel the dead birth and after-birth. For a woman to sit over the hot fumes of the decoction of the herb made in water or wine, is effectual for the same; and in some cases to apply the herb warm to the privy parts. The decoction thereof made with some sugar or honey, is used by many with good success to help the cough and stuffing of the chest, by cold, as to cleanse the reins and bladder, and helps to expel the stone in them. The powder of the herb taken in wine with some Oxymel, purgeth both choler and phlegm, and is available for those that are short winded, and are troubled with melancholy and heaviness, or sadness of spirits. It is very effectual for all pains in the head coming of a cold cause, the herb being bruised applied to the crown of the head; as also for the vertigo, that is, a running or swimming of the head. The decoction thereof drank warm, and the herb bruised

Digitized by Google

with a few corns of bay-salt, and applied to the wrists before the coming of the ague fits, do take them away; The distilled water taketh away freckles and other spots and deformities in the face. The herb bruised and heated on a tile with some wine to moisten it, or fried with a little wine and oil, and applied warm outwardly to the places, helpeth the wind and colic in the lower part of the belly. It is an especial remedy against opium taken too liberally.

Fennel. ☿. *(h. 2. d. 1.)*

Every garden affordeth this so plentifully, that it needs no description.

Government and Virtues.] One good old fashion is not yet left off, viz. to boil fennel with fish, for it consumes that phlegmatic humour, which fish most plentifully affords and annoy the body with, though few that use it, know wherefore they do it; I suppose the reason of its benefit this way is, because it is an herb of Mercury, and under Virgo, and therefore bears antipathy to Pisces. Fennel is good to break wind, to provoke urine, and ease the pains of the stone, and helps to break it. The leaves or seeds boiled in barley water and drank, are good for nurses, to encrease their milk, and make it more wholesome for the child. The leaves, or rather the seeds boiled in water, stayeth the hiccough, and taketh away the loathings which oftentimes happen to the stomach of sick and feverish persons, and allayeth the heat thereof. The seed boiled in wine and drank, is good for those that are bitten with serpents, or have eaten poisonous herbs, or mushrooms. The seeds and the roots much more help to open obstructions of the liver, spleen and gall, and thereby help the painful and windy swellings of the spleen, and the yellow jaundice, as also the gout and cramp. The seed is of good use in medicines to help shortness of breath and wheezing by stopping of the lungs. It helpeth also to bring down the courses, and to cleanse the parts after delivery. The roots are of most use in physic drink and broths that are taken to cleanse the blood, to open obstructions of the liver, to provoke urine, and amend the ill colour in the face after sick-

Digitized by Google

ness, and to cause a good habit through the body. Both leaves, seeds and roots thereof, are much used in drink or broth, to make people more lean that are too fat. The distilled water of the whole herb, or the condensate juice dissolved, but especially the natural juice, that in some counties issueth out hereof of its own accord, dropped into the eyes, cleanseth them from mists and films that hinder the sight. The sweet Fennel is much weaker in physical uses than the common Fennel. The wild Fennel is stronger and hotter than the tame, and therefore most powerful against the stone, but not so effectual to increase milk, because of its dryness.

Sow-Fennel, or Hog's Fennel. ☿. *(h. 2. d. 1.)*

Besides the common name in English, Hog's Fennel, and the Latin name Peucidanum, it is called Hoar-strange and Hoar-strong, Sulphur-wort and Brimstone-wort.

Descript.] The common Sow-Fennel hath divers branched stalks of thick and somewhat long leaves, three for most part jointed together at a place, among which ariseth a crested straight stalk, less than Fennel, with some joints thereon, and leaves growing thereat, and towards the tops some branches issuing from thence; likewise on the tops of the stalks and branches, stand divers tufts of yellow flowers, whereafter grows somewhat flat, thin, and yellowish seed, bigger than Fennel-seed. The roots grow great and deep, with many other parts and fibres about them of a strong scent like hot brimstone, and yield forth a yellowish milk, or clammy juice almost like a gum.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in the salt low marshes, near Feversham in Kent.

Time.] It flowereth plentifully in July and August.

Government and Virtues.] This is also an herb of Mercury. The juice of Sow-Fennel (saith Dioscorides and Galen) used with vinegar and rose-water, or the juice with a little euphorbium put to the nose, helpeth those that are troubled with the lethargy, frenzy, or giddiness of the head, the falling-sickness, long and inveterate head-ach, the palsy, sciatica, and the cramp, and generally all the diseases of the sinews, used with oil and vinegar. The

Digitized by Google

juice dissolved in wine, or put into an egg, is good for a cough, or shortness of breath, and for those that are troubled with wind in the body. It purgeth the belly gently, expelleth the hardness of the spleen, giveth ease to women that have sore travail in child birth, and easeth the pains of the reins and bladder, and also the womb. A little of the juice dissolved in wine, and dropped into the ears, easeth the pains in them, and put into a hollow tooth, easeth the pains thereof. The root is less effectual to all the aforesaid disorders; yet the powder of the root cleanseth foul ulcers, being put into them, and taketh out splinters of broken bones, or other things in the flesh, and healeth them up perfectly; as also drieth up old and inveterate running sores, and is of admirable virtue in all green wounds.

Fig-Wort, or Throat-Wort. ♀ *and* ♂. *(h. d.* 4.)

Some Latin authors call it Cervicaria, because it is appropriated to the neck; and the throat-wort, because it is appropriated to the throat.

Descript.] Common great Fig-wort sendeth divers great, strong, hard, square brown stalks, three or four feet high, whereon grow large, hard, and dark green leaves, two at a joint, harder and larger than nettle leaves, but not stinging; at the tops of the stalks stand many purple flowers set in husks, which are sometimes gaping and open, somewhat like those of Water Betony; after which come hard round heads, with a small point in the middle, wherein lie small brownish seed. The root is great, white, and thick, with many branches at it, growing aslope under the upper crust of the ground, which abideth many years, but keepeth not its green leaves in winter.

Place.] It groweth frequently in moist and shadowy woods, and in the lower parts of the fields and meadows.

Time.] It flowereth about July, and the seed will be ripe about a month after the flowers are fallen.

Government and Virtues.] Venus owns the herb, and the Celestial Bull will not deny it; therefore a better remedy cannot be for the king's evil, because the Moon that rules the disease is exalted there. The decoction of the herb taken inwardly, and the bruised herb applied out-

Digitized by Google

wardly, dissolveth clotted and congealed blood within the body, coming of any wounds, bruise, or fall; and is no less effectual for the king's evil, or any other knobs, kernels, bunches, or wens growing in the flesh whereso-ever; and for the hæmorrhoids, or piles. An ointment made hereof may be used at all times when the fresh herb is not to be had. The distilled water of the whole plant, roots and all, is used for the same purposes, and drieth up the superfluous virulent moisture of hollow and corroding ulcers; it taketh away all redness, spots, and freckles in the face; as also the scurf, and any foul de-formity therein, and the leprosy likewise.

Filipendula, or Drop-Wort. ♀ (*h. m.* 2.)

This derives its name of Drop-wort (says Culpeper,) because it helps them who make water by Drops.

Descript.] This sendeth forth many leaves, some big-ger, some lesser, set on each side of a middle rib, and each of them dented about the edges, somewhat resembling wild Tansy, or Agrimony, but harder in handling; among which rise up one or more stalks, two or three feet high, with the leaves growing thereon, and sometimes also di-vided into other branches, spreading at the top into many white sweet smelling flowers, consisting of five leaves a-piece, with some threads in the middle of them stand-ing together, in a pith, or umbel, each upon a small foot-stalk, which, after they have been blown upon a good while, do fall away, and in their places appear small, round, chaffy heads, like buttons, wherein are the chaffy seeds set and placed. The root consists of many small, black, tuberous pieces, fastened together by many small, long blackish strings, which run from one to another.

Place.] It groweth in many places of this land, in the corners of dry fields and meadows, and the hedge sides.

Time.] They flower in June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Venus. It effectually opens the passages of the urine, helpeth the stranguary, the stone in the kidnies or blad-der, the gravel, and all other pains of the bladder and

Digitized by Google

reins, by taking the roots in powder, or a decoction of them in white wine, with a little honey. The roots made into powder, and mixed with honey, in the form of an electuary, doth much help them whose stomachs are swollen, dissolving and breaking the wind which was the cause thereof; and is also very effectual for all the diseases of the lungs, as shortness of breath, wheezing, hoarseness of the throat, and the cough; and to expectorate tough phlegm, or any other parts thereabout.

The Fig-Tree. ♄. (*h. d.* 2.)

To give a description of a tree so well known to every body that keeps it in his garden, were needless. They prosper very well in our English gardens, yet are fitter for medicine than for any other profit which is gotten by the fruit of them.

Government and Virtues.] The tree is under the dominion of Jupiter. The milk that issueth out from the leaves or branches when they are broken off, being dropped upon warts, taketh them away. The decoction of the leaves is excellent good to wash sore heads with; and there is scarcely a better remedy for the leprosy than it. It clears the face also of morphew, and the body of white scurf, scabs, and running sores. If it be dropped into old fretting ulcers, it cleanseth out the moisture, and bringeth up the flesh; because you cannot have the leaves green all the year, you may make an ointment of them whilst you can. A decoction of the leaves being drank inwardly, or rather a syrup made of them, dissolves congealed blood, caused by bruises or falls, and helps the bloody-flux. The ashes of the wood made into an ointment with hog's grease, helps kibes and chilblains. The juice being put into an hollow tooth, easeth the pain; as also pain and noise in the ears, being dropped in them, and deafness. An ointment made of the juice, and hog's grease, is as excellent a remedy for the biting of mad dogs, or other venomous beasts, as most are. A syrup made of the leaves, or green fruit, is excellent good for coughs, hoarseness, or shortness of breath, and all diseases of the breast and lungs; it is also excellent good for the dropsy and falling-sickness. They say that the

Digitized by Google

fig-tree, as well as the bay-tree, is never hurt by lightning, as also if you tie a bull, be he ever so mad, to a fig-tree, he will quickly become tame and gentle. As for such figs as come from beyond sea, I have little to say, because I write not of exoticks; yet some authors say, the eating of them makes people lousy.

The yellow Water-Flag, or Flower de-luce. ☽. (h. d. 4.)

This plant should be extirpated from all meadows were cattle are kept.

Descript.] This groweth like the flower-de-luce; but it hath much longer and narrower sad green leaves jointed together in that fashion; the stalk also growing oftentimes as high, bearing small yellow flowers, shaped like the Flower-de-luce, with three falling leaves, and other three arched, that cover their bottoms; but instead of the three upright leaves, as the Flower-de-luce hath, this hath only three short pieces standing in their places, after which succeed thick and long three-square heads, containing in each part somewhat big and flat seed, like those of the Flower-de-luce. The root is long and slender, of a pale brownish colour on the outside, and of a horseflesh colour on the inside, with many fibres thereat, and very harsh in taste.

Place.] It usually grows in watery ditches, ponds, lakes, and moor-sides, which are always overflowed with waters.

Time.] It flowereth in July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of the Moon. The root of this Water Flag is very astringent, cooling, and drying, and thereby helps all laxes and fluxes whether of blood or humours, as bleeding at the mouth, nose, or other parts, bloody flux, and the immoderate flux of women's courses. The distilled water of the whole herb, flowers and roots, is a sovereign good remedy for watery eyes, both to be dropped into them, and so have cloths or sponges wetted therein, and applied to the forehead; it also helpeth the spots and blemishes that happen in and about the eyes, or any other parts.

Digitized by Google

The said water fomented on swellings, and hot inflammations of women's breasts, upon cankers also, and those spreading ulcers called *Noli me tangere*, do much good. It helpeth also foul ulcers in the privities of man or woman; but an ointment made of the flowers is better for those external applications.

Flax-Weed, or Toad-Flax. ♂. (*temp. d.* 3.)

This very noxious weed is reckoned, by some, to be poisonous, though it is likewise very useful.

Descript.] Our common flax-weed hath divers stalks, full fraught with long and narrow ash-coloured leaves, and from the middle of them almost upward, stored with a number of pale yellow flowers, of a strong unpleasant scent, with deeper yellow mouths, and blackish flat seed in round heads. The root is somewhat woody, and white, especially the main downright one, with many fibres, abiding many years, shooting forth roots every way round about, and new branches every year.

Place.] This groweth throughout this land, both by the way-sides, and in meadows, as also by hedge-sides, and upon the sides of banks, and borders of fields.

Time.] It flowereth in summer, and the seed is ripe usually before the end of August.

Government and Virtues.] Mars owns this herb. In Sussex we call it Gallwort, and lay it on our chicken's water, to cure them of the gall; it relieves them when they are drooping. This is frequently used to spend the abundance of those watery humours by urine, which cause the dropsy. The decoction of the herb, both leaves and flowers, in wine taken and drank, doth somewhat move the belly downwards, openeth obstructions of the liver, and helpeth the yellow jaundice; expelleth poison, provoketh women's courses, and driveth forth the dead child and after-birth. The distilled water of the herb and flowers is effectual for all the same purposes; being drank with a dram of the powder of the seeds of bark, or the roots of wall-wort, and a little cinnamon, for certain days together, it is held a singular remedy for the dropsy. The juice of the herb, or the distilled water, dropped into the eyes, is a certain remedy for all heat, inflammation, and

Digitized by Google

redness in them. The juice or water put into foul ulcers, whether they be cancerous or fistulous, with tents rolled therein, or parts washed and injected therewith, cleanseth them thoroughly from the bottom, and healeth them up safely. The same juice or water also cleanseth the skin wonderfully of all sorts of deformity, as leprosy, morphew, scurf, wheals, pimples, or spots, applied of itself, or used with some powder of Lupines.

Flea-Wort. ♄. (*c. 2. temp.*)

THERE are two kinds of Flea-wort, differing, very little, only the leaves of one kind abide the winter, but the others do not.

Descript.] Ordinary Flea-wort riseth up with a stalk two feet high or more, full of joints and branches on every side, up to the top, and at every joint two small, long, and narrow whitish green leaves, somewhat hairy. At the top of every branch stand divers small, short, scaly, or chaffy heads, out of which come forth small whitish yellow threads, like to those of the plantain herbs, which are the bloomings of flowers. The seed inclosed in these heads is small and shining, while it is fresh, very like unto fleas, both for colour and bigness, but turning black when it groweth old. The root is not long, but white, hard and woody, perishing every year, and rising again of its own seed for divers years, if it be suffered to shed. The whole plant is somewhat whitish and hairy, smelling somewhat like rosin.

Place.] The first groweth only in gardens, the second plentifully in fields that are near the sea.

Time.] They flower in July, or thereabouts.

Government and Virtues.] The herb is cold, dry, and Saturnine. I suppose it obtained the name of Flea-wort, because the seeds are like fleas. The seed fried, and taken, stayeth the flux or lask of the belly, and the corrosions that come by reason of hot, choleric, or sharp and malignant humours, or by too much purging of any violent medicine, as Scammony, or the like. The mucilage of the seed made with rose water, and a little sugar-candy put thereto, is very good in all hot agues and burning fevers, and other inflammations, to cool the thirst,

Digitized by Google

and lenify the dryness and roughness of the tongue and throat. It helpeth hoarseness of the voice, and diseases of the breast and lungs, caused by heat, or sharp salt humours, and the pleurisy also. The mucilage of the seed made with plantain-water, whereunto the yolk of an egg or two, and a little populeon are put, is a most safe and sure remedy to ease the sharpness, pricking, and pains of the hæmorrhoids, or piles, if it be laid on a cloth, and bound thereto. It helpeth all inflammations in any part of the body, and the pains that come thereby, as the headach and megrims, and all hot imposthumes, swellings, or breaking out of the skin, as blains, wheals, pushes, purples, and the like; as also the joints of those who are out of joint, the pains of the gout, and sciatica, the bursting of young children, and the swelling of the navel, applied with oil of roses and vinegar. It is also good to heal the nipples and sore breasts of women, being often applied thereunto. The juice of the herb with a little honey put into the ears, helpeth the running of them, and the worms breeding in them: the same also mixed with hog's grease, and applied to corrupt and filthy ulcers, cleanseth and healeth them.

Flux-Weed. ♄. *(temp. d. 3.)*

Of this also there are two kinds; differing in nothing, save only that one hath somewhat broader leaves; they have a strong evil savour, being smelled unto, and are of a drying taste.

Descript.] It riseth up with a round upright hard stalk, four or five feet high, spread into sundry branches, whereon grow many greyish green leaves, very finely cut and severed into a number of short and almost round parts. The flowers are very small and yellow, growing spike fashion, after which come small long pods, with small yellowish seed in them. The root is long and woody, perishing every year.

Place] They flower wild in the fields, by hedge-sides and highways, and among rubbish and other places.

Time.] They flower and seed quickly after, namely, in June and July.

Digitized by Google

Government and Virtues.] This herb is Saturnine also: Both the herb and seed of Flux-weed are of excellent use to stay the flux or lask of the belly, being drank in water wherein gads of steel, heated, have been often quenched; and it is no less effectual for the same purpose than plantain or cumfrey, and to restrain any other flux of blood in man or woman, as also to consolidate bones broken or out of joint. The juice thereof drank in wine, or the decoction of the herb drank, doth kill the worms in the stomach or belly, or the worms that grow in putrid and filthy ulcers; and made into a salve doth quickly heal all old sores, how foul or malignant soever they be. The distilled water of the herb worketh the same effects, although somewhat weaker, yet it is a fair medicine, and more acceptable to be taken. It is called Flux-weed because it cures the flux, and for its uniting broken bones, &c. Paracelsus extols it to the skies. It is fitting that syrup, ointment, and plaisters of it were kept in your houses.

Flower-de-Luce. ☽. (*c. m.* 4.)

It is so well known, being nourished up in most gardens, that I shall not need to spend time in writing a description thereof.

Time.] The flaggy kinds thereof have the most physical uses; the dwarf kinds thereof flower in April, the greater sorts in May.

Government and Virtues.] The herb is Lunar. The juice or decoction of the green root of the flaggy kind of Flower-de-luce, with a little honey, drank, doth purge and cleanse the stomach of gross and tough phlegm, and choler therein; it helpeth the jaundice and the dropsy, evacuating those humours both upwards and downwards; and because it somewhat hurts the stomach, is not to be taken without honey and spikenard. The same being drank, doth ease the pains and torments of the belly and sides, the shaking of agues, the diseases of the liver and spleen, the warms of the belly, the stone in the reins, convulsions and cramps that come of old humours; it also helps those whose seed passeth from them unawares: it is

Digitized by Google

a remedy against the bitings and stingings of venomous creatures, being boiled in water and vinegar and drank: boiled in water and drank, it provoketh urine, helpeth the colick, bringeth down women's courses; and made up into a pessary with honey, and put up into the body, draweth forth the dead child. It is much commended against the cough, to expectorate tough phlegm; it much easeth pains in the head and procureth sleep; being put into the nostrils, it procureth sneezing, and thereby purgeth the head of phlegm; the juice of the root applied to the piles or hæmorrhoids, giveth much ease; the decoction of the roots gargled in the mouth, easeth the tooth-ach, and helpeth a stinking breath. Oil called Oleum Irinum, if it be rightly made of the great broad flag Flower-de-luce (and not of the green bulbous blue Flower-de-luce, as is used by some apothecaries) and roots of the flaggy kind, is very effectual to warm and comfort all cold joints and sinews, as also the gout and sciatica, and mollifieth, dissolveth, and consumeth tumours and swellings in any part of the body, also of the matrix; it helpeth the cramp, or convulsions of the sinews; the head and temples anointed therewith, helpeth the catarrh, or thin rheum distil ed from thence; and used upon the breast or stomach, helpeth to extenuate the cold tough phlegm; it helpeth also pains and noise in the ears, and the stench of the nostrils: the root itself, either green or in powder, helpeth to cleanse, heal, and incarnate wounds, and to cover the naked bones with flesh again, that ulcers have made bare; and is also very good to cleanse and heal up fistulas and cankers, that are hard to be cured.

Fluellin, or Luellin. ♃. (*c. m.* 2.)

THERE are two kinds of Fluellin, of which take the following description.

Descript.] The first shooteth forth many long branches, partly lying upon the ground, and partly standing upright, set with almost red leaves, yet a little pointed, and sometimes more long and round, without order thereon, somewhat hairy, and of an evil greenish white colour; at the joints all along the stalks, and with the

Digitized by Google

leaves come forth small flowers, one at a place, upon a very small short foot-stalk, gaping somewhat like snap-dragons, or rather like toad-flax, with the upper jaw of a yellow colour, and the lower of a purplish, with a small heel or spur behind; after which come forth small brown heads, containing small black seed. The root is small and thready, dying every year, and raiseth itself again of its own sowing.

The other sort of Fluellin, hath longer branches, wholly trailing upon the ground, two or three feet long, and somewhat more thin, set with leaves thereon, upon small foot-stalks. The leaves are a little larger, and somewhat round, and cornered sometimes in some places on the edges; but the lower part of them being the broadest, hath on each side a small point, making it seem as if they were ears, sometimes hairy, but not hoary, and a better green colour than the former. The flowers come forth like the former; but the colours therein are more white than yellow, and the purple not so fair; it is a large flower, and so are the seed and seed vessels. The root is like the other, and perisheth every year.

Place.] They grow in divers corn-fields, and in borders about them, and in other fertile grounds about Southfleet in Kent, abundant; at Buchrite, Hamerton, and Richmanworth in Huntingdonshire, and in divers other places.

Time.] They are in flower about June and July, and the whole plant is dry and withered before August be done.

Government and Virtues.] It is a Lunar herb. The leaves bruised and applied with barley meal to watering eyes that are hot and inflamed by defluxions from the head, do very much help them, as also the fluxes of blood or humours, as the lask, bloody-flux, women's courses, and stayeth all manner of bleeding at the nose, mouth, or any other place, or that cometh by any bruise or hurt, or bursting a vein; it wonderfully helpeth all those inward parts that need consolidating or strengthening, and is no less effectual both to heal and close green wounds, than to cleanse and heal all foul or old ulcers, fretting or spreading cankers or the like. Bees are industrious, and go abroad to gather honey from each plant and flower, but drones lie at home, and eat up

Digitized by Google

what the bees have taken pains for; just so do the college of physicians lie at home and domineer, and suck out the sweetness of other men's honour and studies, themselves being as ignorant in the knowledge of herbs as a child of four years old, as I can make appear to any rational man by their last dispensatory. Now then to hide their ignorance, there is no readier way in the world than to hide knowledge from their countrymen, that so nobody might be able so much as to smell out their ignorance. When simples were in use, men's bodies were better in health by far than now they are, or shall be, if the college can help it. The truth is, this herb is of a fine cooling, drying quality, and an ointment or plaster of it might do a man a courtesy that hath any hot virulent sores: 'tis admirable for ulcers of the French pox; if taken inwardly may cure the disease. It was first called Female Speedwell, but a shentleman of Wales, whose nose was almost eaten off with the pox, and so near the matter, that the doctors commanded it to be cut off, being cured only by the use of this herb; and to honour the herb, for saving hur nose whole, gave it one of hur country names Fluellin.

Fox-Gloves. ♀. (*temp.*)

As every part of this beautiful plant hath an acrid taste, children should be guarded against it.

Descript.] It hath many long and broad leaves lying upon the ground dented upon the edges, a little soft or woolly, and of a hoary green colour, among which riseth up sometimes sundry stalks, but one very often, bearing such leaves thereon from the bottom to the middle, from whence to the top it is stored with large and long hollow reddish purple flowers, a little more long and imminent at the lower edge, with some white spots with them, one above another, with small green leaves at every one, but all of them turning their heads one way, and hanging downwards, having some threads also in the middle, from whence rise round heads, pointed sharp at the ends, wherein small brown seed lieth. The roots are so many small fibres, and some greater strings among them; the flowers have no scent, but the leaves have a bitter hot taste.

Digitized by Google

Place.] It groweth on dry sandy ground for the most part, and as well on the higher as the lower places under hedge sidss in almost every county of this land.

Time.] It seldom flowereth before July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] The plant is under the dominion of Venus, being of a gentle cleansing nature, and withall very friendly to nature. The herb is familiarly and frequently used by the Italians to heal any fresh or green wound, the leaves being but bruised and bound thereon, and the juice thereof is also used in old sores, to cleanse, dry, and heal them. The decoction hereof made up with some sugar or honey, is available to cleanse and purge the body both upwards and downwards, sometimes of tough phlegm and clammy humours, and to open obstructions of the liver and spleen. It hath been found by experience to be available for the king's evil, the herb bruised and applied, or an ointment made with the juice thereof, and so used; and a decoction of two handfuls thereof, with four ounces of Polypody in ale, hath been found by late experience to cure divers of the falling sickness, that have been troubled with it above 20 years. I am confident that an ointment of it is one of the best remedies for a scabby head that is.

Fumitory. ♄. (*c. d.* 1.)

This beautiful little weed is very much neglected.

Descript.] Our common Fumitory is a tender sappy herb, sendeth forth from one square, a slender weak stalk, and leaning downwards on all sides, many branches two or three feet long, with finely cut and jagged leaves of whitish, or rather bluish sea green colour: at the tops of the branches stand many small flowers, as it were in a long spike one above another, made like little birds, of a reddish purple colour, with whitish bellies, after which come small round husks containing small black seeds. The root is yellow, small, and not very long, full of juice while it is green, but quickly perishes with the ripe seed. In the corn fields in Cornwall, it beareth white flowers.

Digitized by Google

Place.] It groweth in corn fields almost everywhere, as well as in gardens.

Time.] It flowereth in May, for the most part, and the seed ripeneth shortly after.

Government and Virtues.] Saturn owns the herb, and presents it to the world as a cure for his own disease, and strengthener of the part of the body he rules. If by my astrological judgment of the diseases, from the decumbiture, you find Saturn author of the disease, or if by direction from a nativity you fear a Saturnine disease approaching, you may by this herb prevent it in the one, and cure it in the other, and therefore it is fit you keep a syrup of it always by you. The juice or syrup made thereof, or the decoction made in whey by itself, with some other purging or opening herbs and roots to cause it to work the better (itself being but weak) is very effectual for the liver and spleen, opening the obstructions thereof, and clarifying the blood from saltish, cholerick, and adust humours, which cause leprosy, scabs, tetters, and itches, and such like breaking out of the skin. and after the purgings doth strengthen all the inward parts. It is also good against the yellow jaundice, and spendeth it by urine, which it procureth in abundance. The powder of the dried herb given for some time together, cureth melancholy, but the seed is strongest in operation for all the former diseases. The distilled water of the herb is also of good effect in the former diseases, and conduceth much against the plague and pestilence, being taken with good treacle. The distilled water also, with a little water and honey of roses, helpeth all the sores of the mouth or throat, being gargled often therewith. The juice dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away redness and other defects in them, although it procureth some pain for the present, and causes tears.—Dioscorides saith, it hindereth any fresh springing of hairs on the eye-lids (after they are pulled away) if the eye-lids be anointed with the juice hereof, with Gum Arabick dissolved therein. The juice of the Fumitory and Docks mingled with vinegar, and the places gently washed or wet therewith, cureth all sorts of scabs, pimples, blotches, wheals, and pushes, which arise on the face or hands, or any other parts of the body.

Digitized by Google

The Furz Bush. ♂ (*h. d.* 3.)

It is as well known by this name, as it is in some counties by the name Gorz or Whins, that I shall not need to write any description thereof, my intent being to teach my countrymen what they know not, rather than to tell them again of that which is generally known before.

Place.] They are known to grow on dry barren heaths, and other waste, gravelly, or sandy grounds, in all counties of this land.

Time.] They also flower in the Summer months.

Government and Virtues.] Mars owns the herb. They are hot and dry, and open obstructions of the liver and spleen. A decoction made with the flowers thereof hath been found effectual against the jaundice, as also to provoke urine, and cleanse the kidnies from gravel or stone ingendered in them. Mars doth also this by sympathy.

Garlick. ♂. (*h. d.* 4.)

The offensiveness of the breath of him that hath eaten Garlick, will lead you by the nose to the knowledge hereof, and instead of a description, direct you to the place where it groweth in gardens, which kinds are the best, and most physical.

Government and Virtues.] Mars owns the herb. This was accidently accounted the poor man's treacle, it being a remedy for all diseases and hurts (except those which itself breed). It provoketh urine and women's courses, helpeth the biting of mad dogs, and other venomous creatures; killeth worms in children, cutteth and voideth tough phlegm, purgeth the head, helpeth the lethargy, is a good preservative against, and a remedy for any plague, sore, or foul ulcer; taketh away spots and blemishes in the skin, easeth pains in the ears, ripeneth and breaketh imposthumes, or other swellings; and for all these diseases the onions are as effectual. But the Garlick hath some more peculiar virtues besides the former, viz. it hath a special quality to discuss inconveniencies coming by corrupt agues or mineral vapours, or by drinking corrupt and stinking waters; as also by taking wolf-bane, hel-

Digitized by Google

bane, hemlock, or other poisonous and dangerous herbs. It is held good in hydropick diseases, the jaundice, falling sickness, cramps, convulsions, the piles or hæmorrhoids, or other cold diseases. Many authors quote various diseases this is good for, but conceal its vices. Its heat is very vehement, and all vehement hot things send up but ill-favoured vapours to the brain. In cholerick men it will add fuel to the fire; in men oppressed by melancholy, it will attenuate the humour, and send up strong fancies, and as many strange visions to the head, therefore let it be taken inwardly with great moderation; outwardly you may make more bold with it.

Gentian, Felwort, or Baldmony. ♂. *(h. 3. d. 2.)*

It is confessed that Gentian, which is most used amongst us, is brought over from beyond sea, yet we have two sorts of it growing frequently in our nation, which besides the reasons so frequently alledged why English herbs should be fittest for English bodies, hath been proved by the experience of divers physicians, to be not a whit inferior in virtue to that which cometh from beyond sea; therefore be pleased to take the description of them as followeth.

Descript.] The greater of the two hath many small long roots thrust down deep into the ground, and abiding all the Winter. The stalks are sometimes more, sometimes fewer, of a brownish green colour, which is sometimes two feet high, if the ground be fruitful, having many long, narrow, dark green leaves, set by couples up to the top; the flowers are long and hollow, of a purple colour, ending in five corners. The smaller sort which is to be found in our land, groweth up with sundry stalks, not a foot high, parted into several small branches, whereon grow divers small leaves together, very like those of the lesser centaury, of a whitish green colour; on the tops of these stalks grow divers perfect blue flowers, standing in long husks, but not so big as the other; the root is very small, and full of threads.

Place.] The first groweth in divers places of both the East and West countries, and as well in wet as in dry grounds, as near Longfield by Gravesend, near Cobham

Digitized by Google

in Kent, near Linlinstone in Kent; also in a chalk pit, hard by a paper-mill, not far from Dartford in Kent. The second groweth also in divers places in Kent, as about Southfleet and Longfield; upon Barton's Hills in Bedfordshire; also not far from St. Albans, upon a piece of waste chalky ground, as you go out of Dunstable way towards Gorhambury.

Time.] They flower in August.

Government and Virtues.] They are under the dominion of Mars, and of them the most principal herbs he is ruler of. They resist putrefactions, poison, and a more sure remedy cannot be found to prevent the pestilence than it is; it strengthens the stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, comforts the heart, and preserves it against faintings and swoonings. The power of the dry roots help the biting of mad dogs and venomous beasts, opens obstructions of the liver, and restoreth an appetite of their meat to such as have lost it. The herb steeped in wine, and the wine drank, refresheth such as be overweary with travel, and grow lame in their joints, either by cold or evil lodgings; it helps stitches, and griping pains in the sides; is an excellent remedy for such as are bruised by falls; it provokes urine and the terms exceedingly, therefore let it not be given to women with child; the same is very profitable for such as are troubled with cramps and convulsions, to drink the decoction; also they say it breaks the stone, and helps ruptures most certainly; it is excellent in all cold diseases, and such as are troubled with tough phlegm, scabs, itch, or any fretting sores and ulcers; it is an admirable remedy to kill the worms, by taking half a dram of the powder in a morning in any convenient liquor; the same is excellent good to be taken inwardly for the king's evil. It helps agues of all sorts, and the yellow jaundice, as also the bots in cattle: when kine are bitten on the udder by any venomous beast, do but stroke the place with the decoction of any of these, and it will instantly hea them.

Digitized by Google

Clove Gilliflowers. ♃. (*temp.*)

It is in vain to describe an herb so well known.

Government and Virtues.] They are gallant, fine, temperate flowers, of the nature, and under the dominion of Jupiter; yea, so temperate, that no excess, neither in heat, cold, dryness, nor moisture, can be perceived in them; they are great strengtheners both of the brain and heart, and will therefore serve either for cordials or cephalicks, as your occasion will serve. There is both a syrup and a conserve made of them alone, commonly to be had at every apothecary's. To take now and then a little of either, strengthens nature much in such as are in consumptions. They are excellent good in hot pestilent fevers, and expel poison.

Germander. ☿. (*h. d.* 3.)

This celebrated plant is cultivated chiefly for medical purposes.

Descript.] Germander shooteth forth sundry stalks with small and somewhat round leaves dented about the edges. The flowers stand at the tops, of a deep purple colour. The root is composed of divers sprigs, which shoot forth a great way round about, quickly overspreading a garden.

Place.] It groweth usually with us in gardens.

Time.] And flowereth in June and July.

Government and Virtues.] It is a most prevalent herb of Mercury, and strengthens the brain and apprehension exceedingly when weak, and relieves them when drooping. This taken with honey (saith Dioscorides) is a remedy for coughs, hardness of the spleen, and difficulty of urine, and helpeth those that are fallen into a dropsy, especially at the beginning of the disease, a decoction being made thereof when it is green, and drank. It also bringeth down women's courses, and expelleth the dead child. It is most effectual against the poison of all serpents, being drank in wine, and the bruised herb outwardly applied. Used with honey it cleanseth old and foul ulcers; and

Digitized by Google

made into an oil, and the eyes anointed therewith, taketh away the dimness and moistness. It is likewise good for the pains in the sides and cramps. The decoction thereof taken for four days together, driveth away and cureth both tertian and quartan agues. It is also good against all diseases of the brain, as continual head-ach, falling-sickness, melancholy, drowsiness and dullness of the spirits, convulsions and palsies. A dram of the seed taken in powder, purgeth by urine, and is good against the yellow jaundice. The juice of the leaves dropped into the ears, killeth the worms in them. The tops thereof, when they are in flower, steeped twenty-four hours in a draught of white wine, and drank, killeth the worms in the belly.

Stinking Gladwin. ♄. (*h. d.* 3.)

This is one of the kinds of Flower-de-luce.

Descript.] It has divers leaves arising from the roots, very like a Flower-de-luce, but they are sharp-edged on both sides, and thicker in the middle, of a deeper green colour, narrower and sharper pointed, and a strong ill scent, if they be bruised between the fingers. In the middle riseth up a reasonable strong stalk, a yard high at the least, bearing three or four flowers at the top, made somewhat like the flowers of the flower-de-luce, with three upright leaves, of a dead purplish ash colour, with some veins discoloured in them; the other three do not fall down, nor are the three other small ones so arched, nor cover the lower leaves as the Flower-de-luce doth, but stand loose or asunder from them. After they are past, there come up three square hard husks, opening wide into three parts when they are ripe, wherein lie reddish seed, turning black when it hath abided long. The root is like that of the Flower-de-luce, but reddish on the outside, and whitish within, very sharp and hot in the taste, of as evil scent as the leaves.

Place.] This groweth as well in upland grounds as in moist places, woods, and shadowy places by the sea-side in many places of this land, and is usually nursed up in gardens.

Digitized by Google

Time.] It flowereth not until July, and the seed is ripe in August or September; yet the husks after they are ripe, opening themselves, will hold their seed with them for two or three months, and not shed them.

Government and Virtues.] It is supposed to be under the dominion of Saturn. It is used by many country people to purge corrupt phlegm and choler, which they do by drinking the decoction of the roots; and some, to make it more gentle, do but infuse the sliced roots in ale; and some take the leaves, which serve well for the weaker stomachs. The juice hereof put up, or snuffed up the nose, causeth sneezing, and draweth from the head much corruption; and the powder thereof doth the same. The powder thereof drank in wine, helpeth those that are troubled with cramps and convulsions, or with the gout and sciatica, and giveth ease to those that have griping pains in their body and belly, and helpeth those that have the stranguary. It is given with much profit to those that have long fluxes by the sharp and evil quality of humours, which it stayeth, having first cleansed and purged them by the drying and binding property therein. The root boiled in wine and drank, doth effectually procure women's courses; and used as a pessary, worketh the same effect; but causeth abortion in women with child. Half a dram of the seed beaten to powder, and taken in wine, doth speedily cause a flow of urine. The same taken with vinegar, dissolveth the hardness and swellings of the spleen. The root is effectual in all wounds, especially of the head; as also to draw forth any splinters, thorns, or broken bones, or any other thing sticking in the flesh, without causing pains, being used with a little verdigrease and honey, and the great Centaury root. The same boiled in vinegar, and laid upon any tumour or swelling, doth very effectually dissolve and consume them; yea, even the swellings of the throat, called the king's evil: the juice of the leaves or roots healeth the itch, and all running or spreading scabs, sores, blemishes, or scars in the skin, whatsoever they be.

Digitized by Google

Golden Rod. ♀. (*h. m.* 2.)

This is by some people also called Woundwort.

Descript.] This ariseth up with brownish small round stalks, two feet high, and sometimes more, having thereon many narrow and long dark green leaves, very seldom with any dents about the edges or any stalks or white spots therein, yet they are sometimes so found divided at the tops into many small branches, with divers small yellow flowers on every one of them, all which are turned one way, and being ripe, do turn into down, and are carried away by the wind. The root consists of many small fibres, which grow not deep in the ground, but abideth all the Winter therein, shooting forth new branches every year, the old one lying down to the ground.

Place.] It groweth in the open places of woods and copses, both moist and dry grounds, in many places of this land.

Time.] It flowereth about the month of July.

Government and Virtues.] Venus claims the herb, and therefore to be sure it respects beauty lost. Arnoldus de Villa Nova commends it much against the stone in the reins and kidnies, and to provoke urine in abundance, whereby also all the gravel and stone may be voided. The decoction of the herb, green or dry, or the distilled water thereof, is very effectual for inward bruises; as also to be outwardly applied, it stayeth bleeding in any part of the body, and of wounds; also the fluxes of humours, the bloody flux, and women's courses; and is no less prevalent in all ruptures or burstings, being drank inwardly, and outwardly applied. It is a sovereign wound herb, inferior to none, both for inward and outward hurts; green wounds, old sores and ulcers, are quickly cured therewith. It also is of especial use in all lotions for sores or ulcers in the mouth, throat, or privy parts in man or woman. The decoction also helpeth to fasten teeth that are loose in the gums.

Digitized by Google

Goutwort. ♄. (*h. d.* 2.)

It is also called Herb-gerrard, Ash-weed, and Ground-Ash.

Descript.] It is a low herb, seldom rising half a yard high, having sundry leaves standing on brownish green stalks by three, snipped about, and of a strong unpleasant savour; the umbels of the flowers are white, and the seed blackish, the root runneth in the ground, quickly taking a great deal of room.

Place.] It groweth by hedge and wall-sides, and often in the border and corners of fields, and in gardens also.

Time.] It flowereth and seedeth about the end of July.

Government and Virtues.] Saturn rules it. Neither is it to be supposed Goutwort hath its name for nothing, but upon experiment to heal the gout and sciatica; as also joint-achs, and other cold griefs. The very bearing of it about one easeth the pains of the gout and defends him that bears it from the disease.

Gromel. ♀. (*h. d.* 2.)

Of this I shall briefly describe their kinds which are principally used in physic, the virtues whereof are alike though somewhat different in their manner and form of growing.

Descript.] The greater Gromel groweth up with slender and hard hairy stalks, trailing and taking root in the ground as it lieth thereon, and parted into many other small branches, with hairy dark green leaves thereon. At the joints with the leaves come forth very small blue flowers, and after them hard stony roundish seed. The root is long and woody, abiding the Winter, and shooteth forth fresh stalks in the Spring.

The smaller wild Gromel sendeth forth divers upright hard branched stalks, two or three feet high, full of joints, at every of which groweth small, long, hard and rough leaves like the former, but lesser; among which leaves come forth small white flowers, and after them greyish round seed like the former; the root is not very big, but with many strings thereat.

The garden Gromel hath divers upright, slender,

Digitized by Google

woody, hairy stalks, blown and cressed, very little branched, with leaves like the former, and white flowers; after which, in rough brown husks, is contained a white, hard, round seed, shining like pearl, and greater than either of the former; the root is like the first described with divers branches and sprigs thereat, which continueth (as the first doth) all the Winter.

Place.] The two first grow wild in barren or untilled places, and by the way-sides in many places of this land. The last is a nursling in the gardens of the curious.

Time.] They all flower from Midsummer until September sometimes, and in the mean time the seed ripeneth.

Government and Virtues.] The herb belongs to Dame Venus; and therefore if Mars cause the colick or stone, as usually he doth, if in Virgo, this is your cure. These are accounted to be of as singular force as any herb or seed whatsoever, to break the stone and to void it, and the gravel either in the reins or bladder; as also to provoke urine being stopped, and to help the stranguary. The seed is of the greatest use, being bruised and boiled in white wine, or in broth, or the like, or the powder of the seed taken therein. Two drams of the seed in powder taken with women's breast-milk, is very effectual to procure a speedy delivery to such women as have sore pains in their travail, and cannot be delivered. The herb itself (when the seed is not to be had) either boiled, or the juice thereof drank, is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, but not so powerful and speedy in operation.

Gooseberry-Bush. ♀. *(c. d. 2.)*

CALLED also Feapberry and in Sussex Dewberry-bush, and in some counties Wineberry.

Government and Virtues.] They are under the dominion of Venus. The berries, while they are unripe, being scalded, or baked, are good to stir up a fainting or decayed appetite, especially such whose stomachs are afflicted by cholerick humours; they are excellent good to stay longings of women with child. You may keep

Digitized by Google

them preserved with sugar all the year long. The decoction of the leaves of the tree cool hot swellings and inflammations; as also St. Anthony's fire. The ripe gooseberries being eaten, are an excellent remedy to allay the violent heat both of the stomach and liver. The young tender leaves break the stone, and expel gravel both from the kidnies and bladder. All the evils they do to the body of man is, they are supposed to breed crudities, and by crudities, worms.

Winter-Green. ♄. *(c. 2. d. 3.)*

This plant is little known, except in particular places.

Descript.] This sends forth seven, eight or nine leaves from a small brown creeping root, every one standing upon a long foot-stalk, which are almost as broad as long, round-pointed, of a sad green colour, and hard in handling, and like the leaf of a Pear-tree; from whence ariseth a slender weak stalk, yet standing upright, bearing at the top many small white sweet-smelling flowers, laid open like a star, consisting of five round-pointed leaves, with many yellowish threads standing in the middle about a green head, and a long stalk with them, which being ripe, is found five square, with a small point at it, wherein is contained seed as small as dust.

Place.] It groweth seldom in fields, but frequent in the woods northwards, viz. in Yorkshire, Lancashire, and Scotland.

Time.] It flowereth about June and July.

Government and Virtues.] Winter-green is under the dominion of Saturn, and is a singular good wound herb, and an especial remedy for to heal green wounds speedily, the green leaves being bruised and applied, or the juice of them. A salve made of the green herb stamped, or the juice boiled with hog's lard, or with sallad oil and wax, and some turpentine added unto it, is a sovereign salve, and highly extolled by the Germans, who use it to heal all manner of wounds and sores. The herb boiled in wine and water, and given to drink to them that have any inward ulcers in their kidnies, or neck of the bladder, doth wonderfully help them. It stayeth all fluxes, as the

Digitized by Google

lask, bloody fluxes, women's courses, and bleeding of wounds, and taketh away inflammations rising upon pains of the heart; it is no less helpful for foul ulcers hard to be cured; as also for cankers or fistulas. The distilled water of the herb doth effectually perform the same things.

Groundsel. ♀. (*h. d.* 2.)

Our common Groundsel is too well known to require any description.

Place.] This groweth almost every where, as well on tops of walls, as at the foot, among rubbish and untilled grounds, but especially in gardens.

Time.] It flowereth, as it is said before, almost in every month throughout the year.

Government and Virtues.] This herb is Venus's mistress-piece, and is a gallant and universal medicine for all diseases coming of heat, in what part of the body soever they be, as the sun shines upon; it is very safe and friendly to the body of man, yet causeth vomiting if the stomach be afflicted; if not, purging; and it doth it with more gentleness that can be expected; it is moist, and something cold withall, thereby causing expulsion, and repressing the heat caused by the motion of the internal parts in purges and vomits. Lay by our learned receipts; take so much Sena, so much Scammony, so much Colocynthis, so much infusion of Crocus Metallorum, &c. This herb alone preserved in a syrup, in a distilled water, or in an ointment, shall do the deed for you in all hot diseases; and, shall do it, 1. Safely—2. Speedily.

The decoction of the herb (saith Dioscorides) made with wine, and drank, helpeth the pains of the stomach, proceeding of choler, (which it may well do by a vomit) as daily experience sheweth. The juice thereof taken in drink, or the decoction of it in ale, gently performeth the same. It is good against the jaundice and falling-sickness, being taken in wine; as also against difficulty of making water. It proveketh urine, expelleth gravel in the reins or kidnies, a dram thereof given in oxymel, after some walking or stirring of the body. It helpeth

Digitized by Google

also the sciatica, griping of the belly, the colick; defects of the liver, and provoketh women's courses. The fresh herb boiled, and made into a poultice, applied to the breasts of women that are swollen with pain and heat, as also the privy parts of man and woman, the seat or fundament, or the arteries, joints and sinews, when they are inflamed and swollen, doth much ease them; and used with some salt, helpeth to dissolve knots or kernels in any part of the body. The juice of the herb, or (as Dioscorides saith) the leaves and flowers, with some fine frankincense in powder, used in wounds of the body, nerves or sinews, do singularly help to heal them. The distilled water of the herb performeth well all the aforesaid cures; but especially for inflammations or watering of the eyes, by reason of the defluxion of rheum into them.

Heart's-Ease. ♄. (*c.* 1. *m.* 2.)

This is that herb, which such physicians as are licensed to blaspheme by authority, without danger of having their tongues burned through with an hot iron, called an herb of the Trinity. It is also called by those that are more moderate, Three Faces in a Hood, Live in Idleness, Cull me to you: and in Sussex we call them Pansies.

Place.] Besides those which are brought up in gardens, they grow commonly wild in the fields, especially in such as are very barren; sometimes you may find it on the tops of the high hills.

Time.] They flower all the Spring and Summer long.

Government and Virtues.] The herb is really Saturnine, something cold, vicious and slimy. A strong decoction of the herbs and flowers (if you will, you may make it into syrup) is an excellent cure for the French-pox, the herb being a gallant antivenerean; and that antivenereans are the best cure for that disease, far better and safer than to torment them with the flux, divers foreign physicians have confessed. The spirit of it is excellent good for the convulsions in children, as also for the falling-sickness, and a gallant remedy for the inflammation of the

Digitized by Google

lungs and breast, pleurisy, scabs, itch, &c. It is under the celestial Sign Cancer.

Artichokes. ♀. (*h. m.* 2.)

THE Latins call them Cinera, only our College calls them Artichocus.

Government and Virtues.] They are under the dominion of Venus, and therefore it is no marvel if they provoke lust, as indeed they do, being something windy meat; and yet they stay the involuntary course of natural seed in man, which is commonly called nocturnal pollutions. And here I care not greatly if I quote a little of Galen's nonsense in his treatise of the faculties of nourishment. He saith, they contain plenty of choleric juice (which, notwithstanding, I can scarcely believe) of which he saith is engendered melancholy juice, and of that melancholy juice thin choleric blood. But to proceed; this is certain, that the decoction of the root boiled in wine, or the root bruised and distilled in wine in an alembic, and being drank, purgeth by urine exceedingly.

Hart's-Tongue. ♃. (*c. d.* 1.)

THIS is always green, though it hath fresh leaves in Spring.

Descript.] This hath divers leaves arising from the root, every one severally, which fold themselves in their first springing and spreading: when they are full grown, are about a foot long, smooth and green above, but hard, and with little sap in them, and streaked on the back, thwart on the sides of the middle rib with small and somewhat long brownish marks; the bottoms of the leaves are a little bowed on each side of the middle rib, somewhat narrow with the length, and somewhat small at the end. The root is of many black threads, folded or interlaced together.

Time.] It is green all the Winter; but new leaves spring every year.

Government and Virtues.] Jupiter claims dominion over this herb, therefore it is a singular remedy for the liver, both to strengthen it when weak; and ease it when

Digitized by Google

afflicted; you shall do well to keep it in a syrup all the year: for though authors say it is green all the year, I scarce believe it. Hart's Tongue is much commended against the hardness and stoppings of the spleen and liver, and against the heat of the liver and stomach, and against lasks, and the bloody-flux. The distilled water thereof is also very good against the passions of the heart, and to stay the hiccough, to help the falling of the palate, and to stay the bleeding of the gums, being gargled in the mouth. Dioscorides saith, it is good against the stinging or biting of serpents. As for the use of it, my direction at the latter end will be sufficient, and enough for those that are studious in physic, to whet their brains upon for one year or two.

Hazel-Nut. ☿. *(temp. d.* 1.*)*

HAZEL-NUTS are so well known to every body, that they need no description.

Government and Virtues.] They are under the dominion of Mercury. The parted kernels made into an electuary, or the milk drawn from the kernels with mead or honeyed water is very good to help an old cough, and being parched, and a little pepper put to them and drank, digesteth the distillations of rheum from the head. The dried husks and shells, to the weight of two drams, taken in red wine, stayeth lasks and woman's courses, and so doth the red skin that covers the kernels, which is more effectual to stay women's courses.

And if this be true, as it is, then why should the vulgar so familiarly affirm, that eating Nuts causeth shortness of breath? than which nothing is falser. For how can that which strengthens the lungs, cause shortness of breath? I confess, the opinion is far older than I am; I knew tradition was a friend to error before, but never that he was the father of slander: or are men's tongues so given to slander one another, that they must slander Nuts too, to keep their tongues in use? If any thing of the Hazel-nut be stopping, it is the husks and shells, and nobody is so mad to eat them, unless physically; and the red skin which covers the kernel, you may easily pull off. And

Digitized by Google

so thus have I made an apology for Nuts, which cannot speak for themselves.

Hawk-weed ♃. (*c. d.* 2.)

Of this there are several kinds, but their virtues are similar.

Descript.] It hath many large leaves lying upon the ground, much rent or torn on the sides into gashes like Dandelion, but with greater parts, more like the smooth Sow Thistle, from among which riseth a hollow, rough stalk, two or three feet high, branched from the middle upward, whereon are set at every joint longer leaves, little or nothing rent or cut, bearing on their top sundry pale, yellow flowers, consisting of many small, narrow leaves, broad pointed, and nicked in at the ends, set in a double row or more, the outermost being larger than the inner, which from most of the Hawk-weeds (for there are many kinds of them) do hold, which turn into down, and with the small brownish seed is blown away with the wind. The root is long, and somewhat greater, with many small fibres thereat. The whole plant is full of bitter milk.

Place.] It groweth in divers places about the field-sides, and the path-ways in dry grounds.

Time.] It flowereth and flies away in summer months.

Government and Virtues.] Saturn owns it. Hawk-weed (saith Dioscorides) is cooling, somewhat drying and binding, and therefore good for the heat of the stomach, and gnawings therein; for inflammations, and the hot fits of agues. The juice thereof in wine, helpeth digestion, discusseth wind, hindereth crudities abiding in the stomach, and helpeth the difficulty of making water, the biting of venomous serpents, and stinging of the scorpion, if the herb be also outwardly applied to the place, and is very good against all other poisons. A scruple of the dried root given in wine and vinegar, is profitable for those who have the dropsy. The decoction of the herb taken with honey, digesteth the phlegm in the chest or lungs, and with hyssop helpeth the cough. The decoction thereof, and of wild succory, made with wine, and taken, helpeth the wind colic, and hardness

Digitized by Google

of the spleen; it procureth rest and sleep, hindereth venery and venerous dreams, cooling heats, purgeth the stomach, increaseth blood, and helpeth the diseases of the reins and bladder. Outwardly applied, it is singularly good for all the defects and diseases of the eyes, used with some women's milk; and used with good success in fretting or creeping ulcers, especially in the beginning. The green leaves bruised, and with a little salt applied to any place burnt with fire, before blisters do arise, helpeth them; also inflammations, St. Anthony's fire, and all pushes and eruptions, hot and salt phlegm. The same applied with meal and fair water, in manner of a poultice, to any place affected with convulsions and the cramp, such as are out of joint, doth give help and ease. The distilled water cleanseth the skin, and taketh away freckles, spots, morphew, or wrinkles in the face.

Hawthorn. ♂. (*h. d.* 3.)

It is not my intention to trouble you with a description of this tree, which is so well known that it needeth none. It is ordinarily but a hedge bush, although pruned and dressed, it groweth to a tree of a reasonable height.

As for the Hawthorn-tree at Glastonbury, which is said to flower yearly on Christmas-day, it rather shews the superstition of those that observe it for the time of its flowering, than any great wonder, since the like may be found in divers other places of this land; as in Whey-street in Romney-Marsh, and near unto Nantwich in Cheshire, by a place called White-Green, where it flowereth about Christmas and May. If the weather be frosty, it flowereth not until January, or that the hard weather be over.

Government and Virtues.] It is a tree of Mars. The seeds in the berries beaten to powder, being drank in wine, are held singular good against the stone and the dropsy. The distilled water of the flower stayeth the lask. The seed cleared from the down, bruised and boiled in wine, and drank, is good for inward tormenting pains. If cloths and sponges be wet in the distilled water, and applied to any place wherein thorns and

Digitized by Google

splinters, or the like, do abide in the flesh, it will notably draw them forth; and thus you see the thorn gives a medicine for his own pricking, and so doth almost every thing else.

Hemlock. ♄. (c. 4. *d.* 3.)

THE whole plant, and every part, hath an ill-favoured scent, much offending the senses.

Descript.] The common great Hemlock groweth up, with a green stalk, four or five feet high, or more, full of red spots sometimes, and at the joints very large winged leaves set at them, which are divided into many other winged leaves, one set against the other, dented about the edges, of a sad green colour, branched towards the top, where it is full of umbels of white flowers, and afterwards with whitish flat seed; the root is long, white, and somewhat crooked, and hollow within.

Place.] It groweth in all counties of this land, by walls and hedge sides, in waste grounds and untilled places.

Time.] It flowereth and seedeth in July, or thereabouts.

Government and Virtues.] Saturn claims dominion over this herb, yet I wonder why it may not be applied to the privities in a priapism, or continual standing of the yard, it being very beneficial to that disease; I suppose, my author's judgment was first upon the opposite disposition of Saturn to Venus in those faculties, therefore he forbad the applying of it to those parts, that it might not cause barrenness, or spoil the spirit procreative; which if it do, yet applied to the privities, it stops its lustful thoughts. Hemlock is exceedingly cold, and very dangerous, especially to be taken inwardly. It may safely be applied to inflammations, tumours and swellings in any part of the body, (save the private parts) as also to St. Anthony's fire, wheals, pushes, and creeping ulcer that arise of hot sharp humours, by cooling and repelling the heat; the leaves bruised and laid to the brow or forehead are good for the eyes that are red and swollen; as also to take away a pin and web growing in the eye; this is a tried medicine. Take a small handful of this herb, and half so much Bay salt, beaten toge-

Digitized by Google

ther, and applied to the contrary wrist of the hand for 24 hours, doth remove it in thrice dressing. If the root thereof be roasted under the embers, wrapped in double wet paper, until it be soft and tender, and then applied to the gout in the hands and fingers, it will quickly help this evil. If any, through mistake, eat the herb Hemlock instead of Parsley, or the roots instead of a Parsnip (both of which it is very like) whereby happeneth a kind of frenzy, or perturbation of the senses, as if they were stupid and drunk, the remedy is (as Pliny saith) to drink of the best and strongest pure wine, before it strikes to the heart, or gentian put in wine, or a draught of vinegar, wherewith Tragus doth affirm, that he cured a woman that had eaten the root.

Hemp. ♄ *(c. d.* 1.) .

This is so well known to every good housewife in the country, that I shall not need to write any description of it.

Time.] It is sown in the end of March, or beginning of April.

Government and Virtues.] It is a plant of Saturn, and good for something else, you see, than to make halters only. The seed of Hemp consumeth wind, and by too much use thereof disperseth it so much, that it drieth up the natural seed for procreation; yet, being boiled in milk, and taken, helpeth such as have a hot dry cough. The Dutch make an emulsion out of the seed, and give it with good success to those who have the jaundice, especially in the beginning of the disease, if there be no ague accompanying it, for it openeth obstructions of the gall, and causeth digestion of choler. The emulsion or decoction of the seed stayeth lasks and continual fluxes, easeth the colic, and allayeth the troublesome humours in the bowels, and stayeth bleeding at the mouth, nose, or other places, some of the leaves being fried with the blood of them that bleed, and so given them to eat. It is held very good to kill the worms in men or beasts; and the juice dropped into the ears, killeth the worms in them, and draweth forth earwigs, or other living creatures gotten in them. The decoction of the root allayeth inflammations

Digitized by Google

of the head, or any other parts; the herb itself, or the distilled water thereof, doth the like. The decoction of the root easeth pains of the gout, the hard humours of knots in the joints, the pains and shrinking of the sinews, and the pains of the hips. The fresh juice mixed with a little oil and butter, is good for any place that hath been burnt with fire, being thereto applied.

Always observe the sympathies and antipathies which we have already taught you in the herb Carduus Benedictus, for there is a sympathy and antipathy in the stars, planets, men, women, herbs, animals, and in short in every thing in existence, even as much as there is in fire and water, good and evil, from whence arose the use of amulets, telesmes, lamens, pentacles, &c. I have cured diseases by them myself when all the powers of medicines have failed; they always answer the end for which they are made. I have made several of them, being ordered, and are now daily worn by young ladies, which most powerfully defends them from all the malignant powers of seduction, &c. which are duly consecrated according to art founded on the constant practice and daily experience of the ancient Romans, Hebrew, Chaldean, Greek, Arabian, Latin and Egyptian Doctors of this said art and science, and also by Zoroastes, Appollonius of Tyana, Agrippa, Merlin, Roger Bacon, Paracelsus, Dr. Dee, Petrus de Abano, &c. &c. who performed a great number of most wonderful miracles by this said Divine Art, which first originated from Moses and the fiery serpent, being instituted by God himself, see Numbers xxi. 8, 9..

I have placed the remedy for seduction under this herb, because those that commit rapes are generally afflicted by the Hemp Fever, which commonly cause death.

Henbane. ♄ *(c. 4. d. 1.)*

The whole plant, more than the root, hath a very heavy, ill, soporiferous smell, somewhat offensive.

Descript.] Our common Henbane hath very large, thick, soft, woolly leaves, lying on the ground, much cut in, or torn on the edges, of a dark, ill greyish green

Digitized by Google

colour, among which arise up divers thick and short stalks, two or three feet high, spread into divers small branches, with lesser leaves on them, and many hollow flowers, scarce appearing above the husk, and usually torn on one side, ending in five round points, growing one above another, of a dead yellowish colour, somewhat paler towards the edges, with many purplish veins therein; and a dark, yellowish purple in the bottom of the flower, with a small point of the same colour in the middle, each of them standing in a hard close husk, which after the flowers are past, groweth very like the husk of Asarabacca, and somewhat sharp at the top points, wherein is contained much small seed, very like Poppy seed, but of a dusky, greyish colour. The root is great, white and thick, branching forth divers ways under ground, so like a Parsnip root (but that it is not so white) that it hath deceived others.

Place.] It commonly groweth by the way-sides, and under hedge-sides and walls.

Time.] It flowereth in July, and springeth again yearly of its own seed. I doubt my authors mistook July for June, if not for May.

Government and Virtues.] I wonder how astrologers could take on them to make this an herb of Jupiter; and yet Mezaldus, a man of penetrating brain, was of that opinion as well as the rest; the herb is indeed under the dominion of Saturn, and I prove it by this argument: All the herbs which grow in Saturnine places, are Saturnine herbs. But Henbane delights most to grow in Saturnine places, and whole cart loads of it may be found near the places where they empty the common jakes, and scarce a ditch to be found without it growing by it. Ergo, it is an herb of Saturn. The leaves of Henbane do cool all hot inflammations in the eyes, or any other part of the body; and are good to assuage all manner of swellings of the privities, or women's breasts, or elsewhere, if they be boiled in wine, and either applied themselves, or the fomentation warm; it also assuageth the pain of the gout, sciatica, and other pains in the joints which arise from a hot cause. And applied with vinegar to the forehead and temples, helpeth the head-ach and want of sleep in hot fevers. The juice of the herb or seed, or the

Digitized by Google

oil drawn from the seed, does the like. The oil of the seed is helpful for deafness, noise, and worms in the ears, being dropped therein; the juice of the herb or root doth the same. The decoction of the herb or seed, or both, killeth lice in man or beast. The fume of the dried herb, stalks and seed, burned, quickly healeth swellings, chilblains or kibes in the hands or feet, by holding them in the fume thereof. The remedy to help those that have taken Henbane is to drink goat's milk, honeyed water, or pine kernels, with sweet wine; or, in the absence of these, fennel-seed, nettle-seed, the seed of cresses, mustard, or radish; as also onions or garlick taken in wine, do all help to free them from danger, and restore them to their due temper again.

Take notice, that this herb must never be taken inwardly; outwardly, an oil, ointment, or plaister of it, is most admirable for the gout, to cool the venereal heat of the reins in the French pox; to stop the tooth-ach, being applied to the aching side; to allay all inflammations, and to help the diseases before premised.

Hedge Hyssop. ♂ (*h. d.* 3.)

Divers sorts there are of this plant; the first of which is an Italian by birth, and only nursed up here in the gardens of the curious. Two or three sorts are found commonly growing wild here, the description of two of which I shall give you.

Descript.] The first is a smooth, low plant, not a foot high, very bitter in taste, with many square stalks, diversly branched from the bottom to the top, with divers joints, and two small leaves at each joint, broader at the bottom than they are at the end, and full of veins. The flowers stand at the joints, being of a fair purple colour, with some white spots in them, in fashion like those of dead nettles. This seed is small and yellow, and the roots spread much under ground.

The second seldom groweth half a foot high, sending up many small branches, whereon grow many small leaves, set one against the other, somewhat broad, but very short. The flowers are like the flowers of the other in fashion, but of a pale reddish colour. The

Digitized by Google

seeds are small and yellowish. The root spreadeth like the other, neither will it yield to its fellow one ace of bitterness.

Place.] They grow in wet low grounds, and by the water-sides; the last may be found among the bogs on Hampstead Heath.

Time.] They flower in June and July, and the seed is ripe presently after.

Government and Virtues.] They are herbs of Mars, and as choleric and churlish as he is, being most violent purges, especially of choler and phlegm. It is not safe taking them inwardly, unless they be well rectified by the art of the alchymist, and only the purity of them given; so used they may be very helpful both for the dropsy, gout, and sciatica; outwardly used in ointments they kill worms, the belly anointed with it, and are excellent good to cleanse old and filthy ulcers.

Black-Hellebore. ♄ (*c.* 4. *d.* 2.)

It is also called Setter-wort, Setter-grass, Bear's-foot, Christmas-herb, and Christmas-flower.

Descript.] It hath sundry fair green leaves rising from the root, each of them standing about an handful high from the earth; each leaf is divided into seven, eight, or nine parts, dented from the middle of the leaf to the point on both sides, abiding green all the winter; about Christmas-time, if the weather be any thing temperate, the flowers appear upon foot-stalks, also consisting of five large, round, white leaves a-piece, which sometimes are purple towards the edges, with many pale yellow thumbs in the middle; the seeds are divided into several cells, like those of Columbines, save only that they are greater; the seeds are in colour black, and in form, long and round. The root consisteth of numberless blackish strings all united into one head. There is another Black Hellebore, which grows up and down in the woods very like this, but only that the leaves are smaller and narrower, and perish in the Winter, which this doth not.

Place.] The first is maintained in gardens. The

Digitized by Google

second is commonly found in the woods in Northamptonshire.

Time.] The first flowereth in December or January; the second in February or March.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Saturn, and therefore no marvel if it hath some sullen conditions with it, and would be far safer, being purified by the art of the alchymist, than given raw. If any have taken any harm by taking it, the common cure is to take goat's milk: if you cannot get goat's milk, you must make a shift with such as you can get. The roots are very effectual against all melancholy diseases, especially such as are of long standing, as quartan agues and madness; it helps the falling sickness, the leprosy, both the yellow and black jaundice, the gout, sciatica, and convulsions; and this was found out by experience, that the root of that which groweth wild in our country, works not so churlishly as those do which are brought from beyond sea, as being maintained by a more temperate air. The root, used as a pessary, provokes the terms exceedingly; also being beaten into powder, and strewed upon foul ulcers, it consumes the dead flesh, and instantly heals them; nay, it will help gangrenes in the beginning. Twenty grains taken inwardly is a sufficient dose for one time, and let that be corrected with half so much cinnamon; country people used to rowel their cattle with it. If a beast be troubled with a cough, or have taken any poison, they bore a hole through his ear, and put a piece of the root in it, this will help him in 24 hours time. Many other uses farriers put it to, which I shall forbear.

Herb Robert. ♀. *(h. m. 2.)*

This herb is in great repute amongst farmers, in diseases of their cattle.

Descript.] It riseth up with a reddish stalk, two feet high, having divers leaves thereon upon very long and reddish foot-stalks, divided at the ends into three or five divisions, each of them cut in on the edges, some deeper than others, and all dented likewise about the edges, which sometimes turn reddish. At the tops of the stalks

Digitized by Google

come forth divers flowers made of five leaves, much larger than the dove's-foot, and a more reddish colour; after which come black heads, as in others. The root is small and thready, and smelleth as the whole plant, very strong, almost stinking.

Place.] This groweth frequently every where by the way-sides, upon ditch banks and waste grounds wheresoever one goeth.

Time.] It flowereth in June and July chiefly, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Venus. Herb Robert is commended not only against the stone, but to stay blood, where or howsoever flowing; it speedily healeth all green wounds, and is effectual in old ulcers in the privy parts, or elsewhere. You may persuade yourself this is true, and also conceive a good reason for it; do but consider it is an herb of Venus, for all it hath a man's time.

Herb True-love, or One-berry. ♀. (*temp. m.* 1.)

It is also called Herb-Paris, and Four-leaved True Love.

Descript.] Ordinary Herb True-Love, hath a small creeping root running under the uppermost crust of the ground, somewhat like couch-grass root, but not so white, shooting forth stalks with leaves, some whereof carry no berries, the others do; every stalk smooth without joints, and blackish green, rising about half a foot high, if it bear berries, otherwise seldom so high, bearing at the top four leaves set directly one against another, in manner of a cross or ribband tied (as it is called, in a true-lover's knot) which are each of them apart somewhat like unto a night-shade leaf, but somewhat broader, having sometimes three leaves, sometimes five, sometimes six, and those sometimes greater than in others; in the middle of the four leaves riseth up one small slender stalk, about an inch high, bearing at the tops thereof one flower spread like a star, consisting of four small and long narrow-pointed leaves of a yellowish green colour, and four others lying between them lesser than they; in the middle whereof stands a round dark purplish button or head, compassed

Digitized by Google

about with eight small yellow mealy threads with three colours, making it the more conspicuous, and lovely to behold. This button or head in the middle, when the other leaves are withered, become a blackish purple berry, full of juice, of the bigness of a reasonable grape, having within it many white seeds. The whole plant is without any manifest taste.

Place.] It groweth in woods and copses, and sometimes in the corners or borders of fields, and waste grounds in very many places of this land, and abundantly in the woods, copses, and other places about Chislehurst, and Maidstone in Kent.

Time.] They spring up in the middle of April or May, and are in flower soon after. The berries are ripe in the end of May, and in some places in June.

Government and Virtues.] Venus owns it; the leaves or berries hereof are effectual to expel poison of all sorts, especially that of the aconites; as also, the plague, and other pestilential disorders: Matthiolus saith, that some that have lain long in a lingering sickness, and others that by witchcraft (as it was thought) were become half foolish, by taking a dram of the seeds or berries hereof in powder every day for 20 days together, were restored to their former health. The roots in powder taken in wine easeth the spains of the cholic speedily. The leaves are very effectual, as well for green wounds, as to cleanse and heal up filthy old sores and ulcers; and is very powerful to discuss old tumours and swellings in the private parts, the groin, or in any part of the body, and speedily to allay all inflammations. The juice of the leaves applied to felons, or those nails of the hands or toes that have imposthumes or sores gathered together at the roots of them, healeth them in a short place. The herb is not to be described for the premises, but is fit to be nourished in every good woman's garden. Children should be cautioned against eating the berries.

Hyssop. ♃. (*temp. d.* 2.)

Hyssop is so well known to be an inhabitant in every garden, that it will save me the labour in writing a description thereof. The virtues are as follow:

Digitized by Google

Temperature and Virtues.] The herb is Jupiter's, and the sign Cancer. It strengthens all the parts of the body under Cancer and Jupiter; which what they may be, is found amply discoursed in my astrological judgment of diseases. Dioscorides saith, that Hyssop boiled with rue and honey, and drank, helpeth those that are troubled with coughs, shortness of breath, wheezing and rheumatic distillations upon the lungs; taken also with oxymel, it purgeth gross humours by stool; and with honey killeth worms in the belly; and with fresh and new figs bruised, helpeth to loosen the belly, and more forcibly, if the root of Flower-de-luce and Cresses be added thereto. It amendeth and cherisheth the native colour of the body, spoiled by the yellow jaundice; and being taken with figs and nitre, helpeth the dropsy and spleen; being boiled with wine, it is good to wash inflammations, and taketh away the black and blue spots and marks that come by strokes, bruises, or falls, being applied with warm water. It is an excellent medicine for the quinsey, or swelling in the throat, to wash and gargle it, being boiled with figs; it helpeth the tooth-ache, being boiled with vinegar and a gargle made therewith. The hot vapours of the decoction taken by a funnel in at the ears, easeth the inflammations and singing noise of them. Being bruised, and salt, honey and cummin-seed put to it, helpeth those that are stung by serpents. The oil thereof (the head being anointed) killeth lice, and taketh away itching of the head. It helpeth those that have the falling sickness, which way soever it be applied. It helpeth to expectorate tough phlegm, and is effectual in all cold griefs, or diseases of the chests or lungs, being taken either in syrup or licking medicine. The green herb bruised, and a little sugar doth quickly heal any cut or green wounds, being thereto applied.

Hops. ♂. (*h. d.* 2.)

THESE are so well known, that they need no description; I mean the manured kind, which every good husband or housewife is acquainted with.

Digitized by Google

Descript.] This wild hop groweth up as the other doth, ramping upon trees or hedges that stand next to them, with rough branches and leaves like the former, but it giveth smaller heads, and in far less plenty than it, so that there is scarce a head or two seen in a year on divers of this wild kind, wherein consisteth the chief difference.

Place.] They delight to grow in low moist grounds, and are found in all parts of this land.

Time.] They spring not up until April, and flower not until the latter end of June; the heads are not gathered until the middle or latter end of September.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Mars. This, in physical operations, is to open obstructions of the liver and spleen, to cleanse the blood, to loosen the belly, to cleanse the reins from gravel, and provoke urine. The decoction of the tops of Hops, as well of the tame as the wild, worketh the same effects. In cleansing the blood they help to cure the French disease, and all manner of scabs, itch, and other breakings out of the body; as also all tetters, ring-worms, and spreading sores; the morphew, and all discolouring of the skin. The decoction of the flowers and tops do help to expel poison that any one hath drank. Half a dram of the seed in powder taken in drink, killeth worms in the body, bringeth down women's courses, and expelleth urine. A syrup made of the juice and sugar, cureth the yellow jaundice, easeth the head-ache that comes of heat, and tempereth the heat of the liver and stomach, and is profitably given in long and hot agues that rise in choler and blood. Both the wild and the manured are of one property, and alike effectual in all the aforesaid diseases. By all these testimonies beer appears better than ale.

Mars owns the plant, and then Dr. Reason will tell you how it performs these actions.

Horehound. ☿. (*h.* 2. *d.* 3.)

THERE are two kinds of Horehound, white and black; the latter is also called Hen-bit; but the white is the one here recommended.

Digitized by Google

Descript.] Common Horehound groweth up with square hairy stalks, half a yard or two feet high, set at the joints with two round crumpled rough leaves, of a sullen hoary green colour, of a reasonable good scent, but a very bitter taste. The flowers are small, white, and gaping, set in a rough, hard prickly husk round about the joints, with the leaves in the middle of the stalk upwards, wherein afterwards is found small round blackish seed. The root is blackish, hard and woody, with many strings, and abideth many years.

Place.] It is found in many parts of this land, in dry grounds, and waste green places.

Time.] It flowereth in July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Mercury. A decoction of the dried herb, with the seed, or the juice of the green herb taken with honey, is a remedy for those that are short-winded, have a cough, or are fallen into a consumption, either through long sickness, or thin distillations of rheum upon the lungs. It helpeth to expectorate tough phlegm from the chest, being taken with the roots of Iris or Orris. It is given to women to bring down their courses, to expel their after birth, and to them that have sore and long travails; as also to those that have taken poison, or are stung or bitten by venomous serpents. The leaves used with honey, purgeth foul ulcers, stays running or creeping sores, and the growing of the flesh over the nails; it also helpeth pains of the sides. The juice thereof with wine and honey, helpeth to clear the eye sight; and snuffed up into the nostrils, purgeth away the yellow jaundice; and with a little oil of roses dropped into the ears; easeth the pains of them. Galen saith, it openeth obstructions both of the liver and spleen, and purgeth the breast and lungs of phlegm; and used outwardly, it both cleanseth and digesteth. A decoction of Horehound (saith Matthiolus) is available for those that have hard livers, and for such as have itches and running tetters. The powder hereof taken, or the decoction, killeth worms. The green leaves bruised, and boiled in old hog's grease into an ointment, healeth the bitings of dogs, abateth the swellings and pains that come by any pricking of thorns, or such like means; and used with

Digitized by Google

vinegar, cleanseth and healeth tetters. There is a syrup made of Horehound to be had at the apothecaries, very good for old coughs, to rid phlegm; as also to void cold rheums from the lungs of old folks, and for those that are asthmatic or short-winded.

Horsetail. ♄. (*c. d.* 2.)

Or that there are many kinds, but I shall not trouble you nor myself with any large description of them, which to do were but as the proverb is, To find a knot in a rush, all the kinds thereof being nothing else but knotted rushes, some with leaves, and some without. Take the description of the most eminent sort as followeth.

Descript.] The great Horsetail at the first springing hath heads somewhat like those of asparagus, and after grow to be hard, rough, hollow stalks, jointed at sundry places up to the top, a foot high, so made as if the lower parts were put into the upper, where grow on each side a bush of small long rush-like hard leaves, each part resembling a horse-tail, from whence it is so called. At the tops of the stalks come forth small catkins, like those of trees. The root creepeth under ground, having joints at sundry places.

Place.] This (as most of the other sorts hereof) groweth in wet grounds.

Time.] They spring up in April, and their blooming catkins in July, seeding for the most part in August, and then perish down to the ground, rising afresh in the Spring.

Government and Virtues.] The herb belongs to Saturn, yet is very harmless, and excellent good for the things following: Horsetail, the smoother rather than the rough, and the leaved rather than the bare, is most physical. It is very powerful to staunch bleeding either inward or outward, the juice or the decoction thereof being drank, or the juice, decoction, or distilled water applied outwardly. It also stayeth all sorts of lasks and fluxes in man or woman, and also bloody urine; and healeth also not only the inward ulcers, and the excoriation of the entrails, bladder, &c. but all other sorts of foul, moist, and running ulcers, and soon soldereth together

Digitized by Google

the tops of green wounds It cureth all ruptures in children. The decoction thereof in wine being drank, provoketh urine, and helpeth the stone and stranguary; and the distilled water thereof drank two or three times in a day, and a small quantity at a time, also easeth the entrails or guts, and is effectual against a cough that comes by distillation from the head. The juice or distilled water being warmed, and hot inflammations, pustules or red wheals, and other breakings-out in the skin, being bathed therewith, doth help them, and doth no less ease the swellings heat and inflammations of the fundament, or privy parts in men or women.

Houseleek, or Sengreen. ♃. (*c. 3. temp.*)

Both these are so well known to my countrymen, that I shall not need to write any description of them.

Place.] It groweth commonly upon walls and house-sides, and flowereth in July.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Jupiter; and it is reported by Mezaldus to preserve what it grows upon from fire and lightning. Our ordinary Houseleek is good for all inward heats, as well as outward, and in the eyes or other parts of the body: a posset made with the juice of Houseleek, is singular good in all hot agues, for it cooleth and tempereth the blood and spirits, and quencheth the thirst; and also good to stay all hot defluctions or sharp and salt rheums in the eyes, the juice being dropped into them, or in the ears, helpeth them. It helpeth also other fluxes of humours in the bowels, and the immoderate courses of women. It cooleth and restraineth all other hot inflammations, St. Anthony's fire, scaldings and burnings, the shingles, fretting ulcers, cankers, tetters, ring-worms, and the like; and much easeth the pain of the gout proceeding from a hot cause. The juice also taketh away warts and corns in the hands or feet, being often bathed therewith, and the skin and leaves being laid on them afterwards; it easeth also the head-ache, and distempered heat of the brain in frenzies, or through want of sleep, being applied to the temples and forehead. The leaves bruised and laid upon the crown or seam of the head, stayeth bleeding at the nose

Digitized by Google

very quickly. The distilled water of the herb is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid. The leaves being gently rubbed on any place stung with nettles or bees, doth quickly take away the pain.

Hound's Tongue. ♀. (*c. d.* 2.)

The great Hounds-tongue, or Dog's-tongue, hath a disagreeable scent, resembling that of mice.

Descript.] The great ordinary Hound's Tongue hath many long, and somewhat narrow, soft, hairy, darkish green leaves lying on the ground, somewhat like unto Bugloss leaves, from amongst which riseth up a rough hairy stalk about two feet high, with some smaller leaves thereon, and branched at the tops into divers parts, with a small leaf at the foot of every branch, which is somewhat long, with many flowers set along the same, which branch is crooked or turneth inwards before it flowereth, and openeth by degrees as the flowers do blow, which consist of small purplish red leaves of a dead colour, rising out of the husks wherein they stand with some threads in the middle. It hath sometimes a white flower. After the flowers are past, there cometh rough flat seed, with a small p int in the middle, easily cleaving to any garment that it toucheth, and not so easily pulled off again. The root is black, thick, and long, hard to break, and full of clammy juice, smelling somewhat strong, of an evil scent, as the leaves also do.

Place.] It groweth in moist places of this land, in waste grounds and untilled places, by highway-sides, lanes, and hedge-sides.

Time.] It flowereth about May or June, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Virtues.] It is a plant under the dominion of Mercury. The root is very effectually used in pills, as well as the decoction, or otherwise, to stay all sharp and thin defluctions of rheum from the head into the eyes or nose, or upon the stomach or lungs, as also for coughs and shortness of breath. The leaves boiled in wine (saith Dioscorides, but others do rather appoint it to be made with water, and do add thereto oil and salt) mollifieth or openeth the belly downwards. It also

Digitized by Google

helpeth to cure the biting of a mad dog, some of the leaves being also applied to the wound. The leaves bruised, or the juice of them boiled in hog's lard, and applied, helpeth falling away of the hair, which cometh of hot and sharp humours; as also for any place that is scalded or burnt; the leaves bruised and laid to any green wound doth heal it quickly; the root baked under the embers, wrapped in paste or wet paper, or in a wet double cloth, and thereof a suppository made, and put up into or applied to the fundament, doth very effectually help the painful piles or hæmorrhoids. The distilled water of the herbs and roots is very good to all the purposes aforesaid, to be used as well inwardly to drink, as outwardly to wash any sore place: for it healeth all manner of wounds and punctures, and those foul ulcers that arise by the French-pox. Mizaldus adds, that the leaves laid under the feet, will keep the dogs from barking at you. It is called Hound's-tongue, because it ties the tongues of hounds; whether true, or not, I never tried; yet I cured the biting of a mad dog with this only medicine.

Holly, Holm, or Hulver Bush. ♄. (*h. d.* 2.)

For to describe a tree so well known is needless.

Government and Virtues.] The tree is Saturnine. The berries expel wind, and therefore are held to be profitable in the colick. The berries have a strong faculty with them; for if you eat a dozen of them in the morning when they are ripe and not dried, they purge the body of gross and clammy phlegm; but if you dry the berries, and beat them into powder, they bind the body, and stop fluxes, bloody-fluxes, and the terms in women. The bark of the tree, and also the leaves, are excellent good, being used in fomentations for broken bones, and such members as are out of joint. Pliny saith, the branches of the tree defend houses from lightning, and men from witchcraft.

Digitized by Google

St. John's Wort. ☉. *in* ♌. (*h. d.* 2.)

THIS is a beautiful shrub, and a great ornament to our meadows.

Descript.] Common St. John's Wort shooteth forth brownish, upright, hard round stalks, two feet high, spreading branches from the sides up to the tops of them, with two small leaves set one against another at every place, which are of a deep green colour, somewhat like the leaves of the lesser Centaury, but narrow, and full of small holes in every leaf, which cannot be so well perceived as when they are held up to the light; at the tops of the stalks and branches stand yellow flowers of five leaves a-piece, with many yellow threads in the middle, which being bruised, do yield a reddish juice like blood; after which come small round heads, wherein is contained small blackish seed, smelling like rosin. The root is hard and woody, with divers strings and fibres at it, of a brownish colour, which abideth in the ground many years, shooting anew every Spring.

Place.] This groweth in woods and copses, as well those that are shady, as open to the sun.

Time.] They flower about Midsummer and July, and their seed is ripe about the latter end of July or August.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the celestial sign Leo, and the dominion of the Sun. It may be, if you meet a Papist, he will tell you, especially if he be a lawyer, that St. John made it over to him by a letter of attorney. It is a singular wound herb; boiled in wine and drank, it healeth inward hurts or bruises; made into an ointment, it opens obstructions, dissolves swellings, and closes up the lips of wounds. The decoction of the herb and flowers, especially of the seed, being drank in wine, with the juice of knot-grass, helpeth all manner of vomiting and spitting of blood, is good for those that are bitten or stung by any venomous creature, and for those that cannot make water. Two drams of the seed of St. John's Wort made into powder, and drank in a little broth, doth gently expel choler or congealed blood in the stomach. The decoction of the leaves and seeds drank somewhat warm before the fits of

Digitized by Google

agues, whether they be tertians or quartans, alters the fits, and, by often using, doth take them quite away. The seed is much commended, being drank for forty days together, to help the sciatica, the falling-sickness, and the palsy.

Ivy. ♄. (*h. d.* 2.)

It is well known, to every child almost, to grow in woods upon the trees, and upon the stone-walls of churches, houses, &c. and sometimes to grow alone of itself, though but seldom.

Time.] It flowereth not until July, and the berries are not ripe till Christmas, when they have felt winter frosts.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Saturn. A pugil of the flowers, which may be about a dram (saith Dioscorides) drank twice a day in red wine, helpeth the lask and bloody-flux. It is an enemy to the nerves and sinews, being much taken inwardly, but very helpful unto them, being outwardly applied. Pliny saith, the yellow berries are good against the jaundice; and taken before one be set to drink hard, preserveth from drunkenness, and helpeth those that spit blood; and the white berries being taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, killeth the worms in the belly. The berries are a singular remedy to prevent the plague, as also to free them from it that have got it, by drinking the berries thereof made into powder, for two or three days together. They being taken in wine, do certainly help to break the stone, provoke urine, and women's courses. The fresh leaves of Ivy boiled in vinegar, and applied warm to the sides of those that are troubled with the spleen, ache, or stitch in the sides, do give much ease: the same applied with Rose-water, and oil of Roses, to the temples and forehead, easeth the head-ache, though it be of long continuance.—The fresh leaves boiled in wine, and old filthy ulcers, hard to be cured, washed therewith, do wonderfully help to cleanse them; it also quickly healeth green wounds, and is effectual to heal all burnings and scaldings, and all kinds of exulcerations coming thereby, or by salt phlegm or humours in other parts of the body. The juice

Digitized by Google

of the berries or leaves snuffed up into the nose, purgeth the head and brain of rheum that maketh defluxions into the eyes and nose, and curing the ulcers and stench therein: the same dropped into the ears, helpeth the old and running sores of them; those that are troubled with the spleen, shall find much ease by continual drinking out of a cup made of Ivy, so as the drink may stand some small time therein before it be drank. Cato saith, That wine put into the cup, will soak through it, by reason of the antipathy that is between them.

There seems to be a very great antipathy between wine and Ivy; for if one hath got a surfeit by drinking of wine, his speediest cure is to drink a draught of the same wine, wherein a handful of Ivy leaves, being first bruised, have been boiled.

Juniper Bush. ☉. (*h. d.* 3.)

For to give a description of a bush so commonly known, is needless.

Place.] They grow plentifully in divers woods in Kent; Warney Common, near Brentford, in Essex; upon Finchley Common without Highgate; hard by the Newfound Wells near Dulwich, upon a common between Mitcham and Croydon; in the Highgate, near Amersham, in Buckinghamshire; and many other places.

Time.] The berries are not ripe the first year, but continue green two Summers and one Winter before they are ripe, at which time they are all of a black colour, and therefore you shall always find upon the bush green berries: the berries are ripe about the fall of the leaf.

Government and Virtues.] This admirable solar shrub is scarce to be paralleled for its virtues. The berries are hot in the third degree, and dry but in the first, being a most admirable counter-poison, and as a great resister of the pestilence as any grows; they are excellent good against the bitings of venomous beasts; they provoke urine exceedingly, and therefore are very available to dysuries and stranguaries. It is so powerful a remedy against the dropsy, that the very lee made of the ashes of the herb being drank, cures the disease: it provokes the terms, helps the fits of the mother, strengthens the

Digitized by Google

stomach exceedingly, and expels the wind; indeed there is scarce a better remedy for wind in any part of the body, or the colick, than the chymical oil drawn from the berries. Such country people as know not how to draw the chymical oil, may content themselves by eating ten or a dozen of the ripe berries every morning fasting. They are admirably good for a cough, shortness of breath and consumption, pains in the belly, ruptures, cramps, and convulsions. They give safe and speedy delivery to women with child; they strengthen the brain exceedingly, help the memory, and fortify the sight by strengthening the optic nerves; are excellent good in all sorts of agues; help the gout and the sciatica, and strengthen all the limbs of the body. The ashes of the wood is a speedy remedy to such as have the scurvy, to rub their gums with. The berries stay all fluxes, help the hæmorrhoids or piles, and kill worms in children. A lee made of the ashes of the wood, and the body bathed with it, cures the itch, scabs and leprosy. The berries break the stone, procure appetite when it is lost, and are excellent good for all palsies, and falling sickness.

Kidneywort. ♀. *in* ♎. (*temp. m.* 1.)

This is also calleth Wall Pennyroyal, and Wall Pennywort.

Descript.] It hath many thick, flat, and round leaves growing from the root, every one having a long footstalk, fastened underneath, about the middle of it, and a little unevenly weaved sometimes about the edges, of a pale green colour, and somewhat yellow on the upper side like a saucer; from among which arise one or more tender, smooth, hollow stalks, half a foot high, with two or three small leaves thereon, usually not round as those below, but somewhat long, and divided at the edges; the tops are somewhat divided into long branches, bearing a number of flowers, set round about a long spike one above another, which are hollow like a little bell, of a whitish green colour, after which come small heads, containing very small brownish seed, which falling on the

Digitized by Google

ground, will plentifully spring up before Winter, if it have moisture. The root is round and most usually smooth, greyish without, and white within, having small fibres at the head of the root, and bottom of the stalk.

Place.] It groweth very plentifully in many places in this land, but especially in all the west parts thereof, upon stone in mud walls, upon rocks also, and in stony places upon the ground, at the bottom of old trees, and sometimes on the bodies of them that are decayed and rotten.

Time.] It usually flowereth in the beginning of May, and the seed ripening quickly after, sheddeth itself; so that about the end of May, usually the leaves and stalks are withered, dry, and gone until September, and the leaves spring up again, and so abide all Winter.

Government and Virtues.] Venus challengeth the herb under Libra. The juice or the distilled water being drank, is very effectual for all inflammations and unnatural heats, to cool a fainting hot stomach, a hot liver, or the bowels: the herb, juice, or distilled water thereof, outwardly applied, healeth pimples, St. Anthony's fire, and other outward heats. The said juice or water helpeth to heal sore kidnies, torn or fretted by the stone, or exulcerated within; it also provoketh urine, is available for the dropsy, and helpeth to break the stone. Being used as a bath, or made an ointment, it cooleth the painful piles or hæmorrhoidal veins. It is no less effectual to give ease to pains of the gout, the sciatica, and the inflammations and swellings in the privates; it helpeth the kernels or knots in the neck or throat, called the king's evil; healing kibes and chilblains if they be bathed with the juice, or anointed with ointment made thereof, and some of the skin of the leaf upon them; it is also used in green wounds to stay the blood, and to heal them quickly.

Knapweed. ♄. (*c. d.* 3.)

Although this is well known in some parts, it may be necessary to give a description thereof.

Digitized by Google

Descript.] The common sort hereof hath many long and somewhat broad dark green leaves, rising from the root, dented about the edges, and sometimes a little rent or torn on both sides in two or three places, and somewhat hairy withal; amongst which ariseth a long round stalk, four or five feet high, divided into many branches, at the tops whereof stand great scaly green heads, and from the middle of them thrust forth a number of dark purplish red thrumbs or threads, which after they are withered and past, there are found divers black seeds, lying in a great deal of down, somewhat like unto Thistle seed, but smaller; the root is white, hard and woody, and divers fibres annexed thereunto, which perish not, but abideth with leaves thereon all the Winter, shooting out fresh every Spring.

Place.] It groweth in most fields and meadows, and about their borders and hedges, and in many waste grounds also every where.

Time] It usually flowereth in June and July, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Virtues.] Saturn challengeth the herb for his own. This Knapweed helpeth to stay fluxes, both of blood at the mouth and nose, or other outward parts, and those veins that are inwardly broken or inward wounds, as also the fluxes of the belly; it stayeth distillations of thin and sharp humours from the head upon the stomach and lungs; it is good for those that are bruised by any fall, blows, or otherwise, and is profitable for those that are bursten, and have ruptures, by drinking the decoction of the herb and root in wine, and applying the same outwardly to the place. It is singularly good in all running sores, cancerous and fistulous, drying up of the moisture, and healing them up gently, without sharpness; it doth the like to running sores or scabs of the head, or other parts. It is of special use for the soreness of the throat, swelling of the uvula and jaws, and excellent good to stay bleeding, and heal up all green wounds.

Digitized by Google

Knotgrass. ♄ (*c. d.* 2.)

It is generally known so well that it needeth no description.

Place.] It groweth in every country of this land, by the highway sides, and by foot paths in the fields; as also by the sides of old walls.

Time.] It springeth up late in the Spring, and abideth until the Winter, when all the branches perish.

Government and Virtues.] Saturn seems to me to own the herb, and yet some hold the sun; out of doubt 'tis Saturn. The juice of the common kind of Knotgrass is most effectual to stay bleeding of the mouth, being drank in steeled or red wine; and the bleeding at the nose, to be applied to the forehead or temples, or to be squirted up into the nostrils. It is no less effectual to cool and temper the heat of the blood and stomach, and to stay any flux of the blood and humours, as lasks, bloody-flux, women's courses, and running of the reins. It is singular good to provoke urine, help the stranguary, and allayeth the heat that cometh thereby; and is powerful by urine to expel the gravel or stone in the kidneys and bladder, a dram of the powder of the herb being taken in wine for many days together: being boiled in wine and drank, it is profitable to those that are stung or bitten by venomous creatures, and very effectual to stay all defluxions of rheumatic humours upon the stomach, and killeth worms in the belly or stomach, quieteth inward pains that arise from the heat, sharpness and corruption of blood and choler. The distilled water hereof taken by itself, or with the power of the herb or seed, is very effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, and is accounted one of the most sovereign remedies to cool all manner of inflammations, breaking out through heat, hot swellings and imposthumes, gangrene and fistulous cankers, or foul filthy ulcers, being applied or put into them; but especially for all sorts of ulcers and sores happening in the privy parts of men and women. It helpeth all fresh and green wounds, and speedily healeth them. The juice dropped in the ears, cleanseth them being foul, and having running matter in them.

Digitized by Google

It is very prevalent for the premises, as also for broken joints and ruptures.

Ladies-Mantle. ♀. (*h. d.* 2.)

This herb is more prized by the German than by the English physicians.

Descript.] It hath many leaves rising from the root standing upon long hairy foot-stalks, being almost round, and a little cut on the edges, with so many corners and points, and dented round about, of a light colour, somewhat hard in handling, and as it were folded or plaited at first, and then crumpled in divers places, and a little hairy, as the stalk is also, which riseth up among them to the height of two or three feet; and being weak, is not able to stand upright, but bendeth to the ground, divided at the top into two or three branches, with small yellowish green heads, and flowers of a whitish colour breaking out of them; which being past, there cometh a small yellowish seed like a poppy-seed: the root is somewhat long and black, with many strings and fibres thereat.

Place.] It groweth naturally in many pastures and woodsides in Hertfordshire, Wiltshire, and Kent, and other places of this land.

Time.] It flowereth in May and June, abideth after seed-time green all the Winter.

Government and Virtues.] Venus claims the herb as her own. Ladies-Mantle is very proper for those wounds that have inflammations, and is very effectual to stay bleeding, vomitings, fluxes of all sorts, bruises by falls or otherwise, and helpeth ruptures; and such women or maids as have over great flagging breasts, causing them to grow less and hard, being both drank, and outwardly applied for 20 days together helpeth conception, and to retain the birth; if the woman do sometimes also sit in a bath made of the decoction of the herb. It is one of the most singular wound herbs that is, and therefore highly prised and praised by the Germans, who use it in all wounds inward and outward, to drink a decoction thereof, and wash the wounds therewith, or dip tents therein, and put them into the wounds, which wonderfully drieth up all humidity of the sores, and

Digitized by Google

abateth inflammations therein. It quickly healeth all green wounds, not suffering any corruption to remain behind, and cureth all sores, though fistulous and hollow.

Lavender. ☿ (*h. d. 3.*)

BEING an inhabitant almost in every garden, it is so well known, that it needeth no description.

Time.] It flowereth about the end of June and beginning of July.

Government and Virtues.] Mercury owns the herb, and it carries his effects very potently. Lavender is of a special good use for all the griefs and pains of the head and brain that proceed of a cold cause, as the apoplexy, falling sickness, the dropsy, or sluggish malady, cramps, convulsions, palsies, and often faintings. It strengthens the stomach, and freeth the liver and spleen from obstructions, provoketh women's courses, and expelleth the dead child and after-birth. The flowers of Lavender steeped in wine, helpeth them to make water that are stopped, or troubled with the wind or colick, if the place be bathed therewith. A decoction made with the flowers of Lavender, Hore-hound, Fennel, and Asparagus root, and a little Cinnamon, is very profitably used to help the falling-sickness, and the giddiness or turning of the brain; to gargle the mouth with the decoction thereof, is good against the tooth-ach. Two spoonfuls of the distilled water of the flowers taken, helpeth them that have lost their voice, as also the tremblings and passions of the heart, and faintings and swoonings, not only being drank, but applied to the temples, or nostrils to be smelt unto; but it is not safe to use it where the body is replete with blood and humours, because of the hot and subtil spirits wherewith it is possessed. The chymical oil drawn from Lavender, usually called Oil of Spike, is of so fierce and piercing a quality, that it is cautiously to be used, some few drops being sufficient, to be given with other things, either for inward or outward griefs.

Digitized by Google

Lavender-Cotton. ☿. (*h d.* 3.)

It being a common garden herb, I shall forbear the description, only take notice, that it flowereth in June and July.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Mercury. It resisteth poison, putrefaction and heals the bitings of venomous beasts: a dram of the powder of the dried leaves taken every morning fasting, stops the running of the reins in men, and whites in women. The seed beaten into powder, and taken as worm-seed, kills the worms, not only in children, but also in people of riper years; the like doth the herb itself, being steeped in milk, and the milk drank; the body bathed with the decoction of it, helps scabs and itch.

Ladies Smock. ☽. (*h. d.* 3.)

Also called Cuckow-Flower, a pretty ornament to the sides of most meadows.

Descript] The root is composed of many small white threads, from whence spring divers long stalks of winged leaves consisting of round, tender, dark green leaves, set one against another upon a middle rib, the greatest being at the end, amongst which arise up divers weak round, green stalks, somewhat streaked, with longer and smaller leaves upon them; on the tops of which stand flowers almost like the Stock Gilliflowers, but rounder, and not so long, of a blushing, white colour; the seed is reddish, and groweth to small bunches, being of a sharp biting taste, and so hath the herb.

Place.] They grow in moist places, and near to brook-sides.

Time.] They flower in April and May, and the lower leaves continue green all the Winter.

Government and Virtues.] They are under the dominion of the Moon, and very little inferior to Water-Cresses in all their operations; they are excellent good for the scurvy; they provoke urine, and break the stone, and excellently warm a cold and weak stomach, restoring lost appetite, and help digestion.

Digitized by Google

Lettuce. ☽. (*c. 3. d. 1.*)

It is so well known, being generally used as a Sallad herb, that it is altogether needless to write any description thereof.

Government and Virtues.] The Moon owns them, and that is the reason they cool and moisten what heat and dryness Mars causeth, because Mars hath his fall in Cancer; and they cool the heat because the Sun rules it, between whom and the Moon is a reception in the generation of man, as you may see in my Guide for Women. The juice of Lettuce mixed or boiled with Oil of Roses, applied to the forehead and temples, procureth sleep, and easeth the head-ach proceeding of an hot cause. Being eaten boiled, it helpeth to loosen the belly; it helpeth digestion, quencheth thirst, increaseth milk in nurses, easeth griping pains in the stomach and bowels that come of choler; it abateth bodily lust, represseth venerous dreams, being outwardly applied to the private parts with a little Camphire. Applied in the same manner to the region of the heart, liver or reins, or by bathing the said place with the juice of the distilled water, wherein some white Sanders or red Roses are put; also it not only represseth the heat and inflammations therein, but strengthens and comforts those parts, and also temper-eth the heat of urine. Galen adviseth old men to use it with spice; and where spices are wanting, to add mints, rochet, and such like hot herbs; or else citron, lemon, or orange seeds, to abate the cold of one, and heat of the other. The seed and distilled water of the Lettuce work the same effect in all things; but the use of Lettuce is chiefly forbidden to those that are short-winded, or have any imperfection in the lungs, or spit blood.

Water Lily. ☽. (*c. d. 3.*)

Of these there are two principally noted kinds, viz. the White and the Yellow.

Descript.] The White Lily hath very large and thick dark green leaves lying on the water, sustained by long, and thick foot-stalks, that arise from a great, thick,

Digitized by Google

round, and long tuberous black root, spongy or loose, with many knobs thereon, like eyes, and whitish within: from amidst which rise other the like thick green stalks, sustaining one large great flower thereon, green on the outside, but as white as snow within, consisting of divers rows of long, and somewhat thick and narrow leaves, smaller and thinner the more inward they be, encompassing a head with many yellow threads or thrums in the middle; where, after they are past, stand round Poppy-like heads, full of broad oily and bitter seed.

The Yellow kind is little different from the former, save only that it hath fewer leaves on the flowers, greater and more shining seed, and a whitish root both within and without. The root of both is somewhat sweet in taste.

Place.] They are found growing in great pools and standing waters, and sometimes in slow running rivers, and lesser ditches of water, in sundry places of this land.

Time.] They flower most commonly about the end of May, and their seed is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] The herb is under the dominion of the Moon, and therefore cools and moistens like the former. The leaves and flowers of the Lilies are cold and moist, but the roots and seeds are cold and dry; the leaves do cool all inflammations, both outward and inward heat of agues; and so doth the flowers also, either by the syrup or conserve: the syrup helpeth much to procure rest, and to settle the brain of frantick persons, by cooling the hot distemperature of the head. The seed, as well as the root, is effectual to stay fluxes of blood or humours, either of wounds or of the belly; but the roots are most used, and more effectual to cool, bind, and restrain all fluxes in men and women; also running of the reins, and passing of the seed when one is asleep; but the frequent use hereof extinguisheth venerous actions. The root is likewise very good for those whose urine is hot and sharp, to be boiled in wine and water, and the decoction drank. The distilled water of the flowers is very effectual for all the diseases aforesaid, both inwardly taken, and outwardly applied; and is much commended to take away freckles, spots, sunburn,

Digitized by Google

and morphew from the face, or other parts of the body. The oil made of the flowers, as Oil of Roses is made, is profitably used to to cool hot tumours, and to ease the pains and help the sores.

Lily of the Valley. ☿. (*h. d.* 1.)

Called also Conval Lily, Male Lily, and Lily Confancy.

Descript.] The root is small, and creepeth far in the ground, as grass roots do. The leaves are many against which riseth up a stalk half a foot high, with many white flowers, like little bells with turned edges, of a strong, though pleasing smell; the berries are red, not much unlike those of Asparagus.

Place.] They grow plentifully upon Hampstead-Heath, and many other places in this nation.

Time.] They flower in May, and the seed is ripe in September.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Mercury, and therefore it strengthens the brain, recruits a weak memory, and makes it strong again. The distilled water dropped into the eyes, helps inflammations there, as also that infirmity which they call pin and web. The spirit of the flowers distilled in wine, restoreth lost speech, helps the palsy, and is exceeding good in the apoplexy, comforteth the heart and vital spirits. Gerrard saith, that the flowers being close stopped up in a glass, put into an ant-hill, and taken away again a month after, you shall find a liquor in the glass, which being outwardly applied, helps the gout.

White Lilies. ☽. (*c. m.* 2.)

It were in vain to describe a plant so commonly known in every one's garden, therefore I shall not tell you what they are, but what they are good for.

Government and Virtues.] They are under the dominion of the Moon, and by antipathy to Mars expel poison; they are excellent good in pestilential fevers, the roots being bruised and boiled in wine, and the decoction drank; for it expels the venom to the exterior parts of

Digitized by Google

the body; the juice of it being tempered with barley-meal, baked, and so eaten for ordinary bread, is an excellent cure for the dropsy. An ointment made of the root and hog's grease, is excellent good for scald heads, unites the sinews when they are cut, and cleanses ulcers. The root boiled in any convenient decoction, gives speedy delivery to women in travail, and expels the after-birth. The root roasted, and mixed with a little hog's grease, makes a gallant poultice to ripen and break plague-sores. The ointment is excellent good for swellings in the privities, and will cure burnings and scaldings without a scar, and trimly deck a blank place with hair.

Liquorice. ☿. (*temp.*)

This growing in our fields and gardens only by cultivation, we need not give a description of it.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Mercury. Liquorice boiled in fair water, with some Maiden-hair and figs, maketh good drink for those that have a dry cough or hoarseness, wheezing or shortness of breath, and for all the griefs of the breasts and lungs, phthisic, or consumptions caused by the distillation of salt humours on them. It is also good in all pains of the reins, the stranguary and heat of urine. The fine powder of Liquorice blown through a quill into the eyes that have a pin and web (as they call it) or rheumatic distillation in them, doth cleanse and help them; the juice distilled in Rose-water, with some gum tragacanth, is a fine licking medicime for hoarseness, wheezing, &c.

Liverwort. ♃. in ♋. (*c. d.* 1.)

Botanists reckon upwards of 300 species of Liverwort.

Descript.] Common Liverwort groweth close, and spreadeth much upon the ground in moist and shady places, with many small green leaves, or rather sticking flat to one another, very unevenly cut in on the edges, and crumpled; from among which arise small slender stalks an inch or two high at most, bearing small star-

Digitized by Google

like flowers at the top; the roots are very fine and small.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Jupiter, and under the sign Cancer. It is a singular good herb for all the diseases in the liver, both to cool and cleanse it, and helpeth inflammations in any part, and the yellow jaundice likewise; being bruised and boiled in small beer, and drank, it cooleth the heat of the liver and kidneys, and helpeth the running of the reins in men, and the whites in women; it is a singular remedy to stay the spreading of tetters, ring worms, and other fretting and running sores and scabs, and is an excellent remedy for such whose livers are corrupted by surfeits, which cause their bodies to break out, for it fortifieth the liver exceedingly, and makes it impreguable.

Loosestrife or Willowherb. ☽. (*c. d.* 1.)

THERE are three kinds of Loosestrife, viz. the creeping, the Hyssop-leaved, and the Purple-specked.

Descript.] Common yellow Loosestrife groweth to be four or five feet high, or more, with great round stalks, a little crested, diversly branched from the middle of them to the tops into great and long branches, on all which at the joints grow long and narrow leaves, but broader below, and usually two at a joint, yet sometimes three or four, somewhat like willow leaves, smooth on the edges, and a fair green colour from the upper joints of the branches, and at the tops of them also stand many yellow flowers of five leaves a-piece, with divers yellow threads in the middle, which turn into small round heads, containing small cornered seeds; the root creepeth under ground, almost like couch-grass, but greater, and shooteth up every Spring brownish heads, which afterwards grow up into stalks. It hath no scent or taste, but only astringent.

Place.] It groweth in many places of this land in moist meadows, and by water-sides.

Time.] It flowereth from June to August.

Government and Virtues.] This herb is good for all manner of bleeding at the mouth, nose, or wounds, and all fluxes of the belly, and the bloody-flux, given either to drink or taken by clyster; it stayeth also the abun-

Digitized by Google

dance of women's courses; it is a singular good wound-herb for green wounds, to stay the bleeding, and quickly close together the lips of the wound, if the herb be bruised, and the juice only applied. It is often used in gargling for sore mouths, as also for the secret parts. The smoak hereof being burned, driveth away flies and gnats, which in the night-time molest people inhabiting near marshes, and in the fenny countries.

Loosestrife, with spiked Heads of Flowers.

♄. in ♋. (*c. m.* 1.)

THIS is also known by the name of Grass-polly.

Descript.] It growethwith many woody square stalks full of joints, three feet high at least; at every one whereon stand two long leaves, shorter, narrower, and a larger green colour than the former, and some brownish. The stalks are branched into many long stems of spiked flowers, half a foot long, growing in bundles, one above another, out of small husks, very like the spiked heads of lavender, each of which flowers have five round pointed leaves of a purple violet colour, or somewhat inclining to redness; in which husks stand small round heads after the flowers are fallen, wherein is contained small seed. The root creepeth under ground like unto the yellow, but is greater than it, and so are the heads of the leaves when they first appear out of the ground, and more brown than the other.

Place.] It groweth usually by rivers and ditch-sides in wet grounds, as about the ditches at and near Lambeth, and in many other places of this land.

Time.] It flowereth in the months of June and July.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of the Moon, and under the sign Cancer; neither do I know a better preserver of the sight when 'tis well, nor a better cure of sore eyes, than Eyebright, taken inwardly, and this used outwardly; 'tis cold in quality. This herb is not a whit inferior unto the former, it having not only all the virtues which the former hath, but some peculiar virtues of its own, found out by experience; as namely, that distilled water is a present remedy for hurts and blows on the eyes, and for blindness, so as the crystalline humour be

Digitized by Google

not perished or hurt; and this hath been sufficiently proved true by the experience of a man of judgment, who kept it long to himself as a great secret. It cleareth the eyes of dust, or any thing gotten into them, and preserveth the sight. It is also very available against wounds and thrusts, being made in an ointment in this manner: To every ounce of water, add two drams of May butter without salt, and of sugar and wax, of each as much, also let them boil gently together; let tents dipped into that liquor that remaineth after it is cold, be put into the wounds, and the place covered with a linen cloth doubled and anointed with the ointment; and this is also an approved medicine. It likewise cleanseth and healeth all foul ulcers and sores whatsoever, and stayeth their inflammations by washing them with the water, and laying on them a green leaf or two in the Summer, or dry leaves in the Winter. This water gargled warm in the mouth, and sometimes drank also doth cure the quinsy, or king's evil in the throat. The said water applied warm, taketh away all spots, marks, and scabs in the skin; and a little of it drank, quencheth thirst when it is extraordinary.

Lovage. ☉. *in* ♉. (*h. d.* 1.)

THE whole plant and every part of it smelleth strong and aromatically, and is of a hot sharp biting taste.

Descript.] It hath many long and great stalks of large winged leaves, divided into many parts, like Smallage, but cut much larger and greater, every leaf being cut about the edges, broadest forward, and smallest at the stalk, of a sad green colour, smooth and shining; from among which rise up sundry strong, hollow green stalks, five or six, sometimes seven or eight feet high, full of joints, but lesser leaves set on them than grow below; and with them towards the tops come forth large branches, bearing at their tops large umbels of yellow flowers, and after them flat brownish seed. The root groweth thick, great and deep, spreading much, and enduring long, of a brownish colour on the outside, and whitish within.

Place.] It is usually planted in gardens, where, if it be suffered, it groweth huge and great.

Digitized by Google

Time.] It flowereth in the end of July, and seedeth in August.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of the Sun, under the sign of Taurus. If Saturn offend the throat (as he always doth if he be occasioner of the malady, and in Taurus is the Genesis) this is your cure. It openeth, cureth, and digesteth humours, and mightily provoketh women's courses and urine. Half a dram at a time of the dried root in powder taken in wine, doth wonderfully warm a cold stomach, helpeth digestion, and consumeth all raw and superfluous moisture therein; easeth all inward gripings and pains, dissolveth wind and resisteth poison and infection. It is a known and much praised remedy to drink the decoction of the herb for any sort of ague, and to help the pains and torments of the body and bowels coming of cold. The seed is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid (except the last) and worketh more powerfully. The distilled water of the herb helpeth the quinsy in the throat, if the mouth and throat be gargled and washed therewith, and helpeth the pleurisy, being drank three or four times. Being dropped into the eyes, it taketh away the redness or dimness of them; it likewise taketh away spots or freckles in the face. The leaves bruised, and fried with a little hog's lard, and laid hot to any blotch or boil, will quickly break it.

Lungwort. ♃. (*c. d.* 1.)

This is a kind of moss that groweth on sundry sorts of trees, especially oaks and beeches.

Descript.] It hath broad, greyish, tough leaves diversely folded, crumpled, and gashed in on the edges, and some spotted also with many small spots on the upper side. It was never seen to bear any stalks or flowers at any time.

Government and Virtues.] Jupiter seems to own this herb. It is of great use to physicians to help the diseases of the lungs, and for coughs, wheezings, and shortness of breath, which it cureth both in man and beast. It is very profitable to put into lotions that are taken to stay the moist humours that flow to ulcers, and hinder their

Digitized by Google

healing, as also to wash all other ulcers in the privy parts of a man or woman. It is an excellent remedy boiled in beer for broken-winded horses.

Madder. ♂. (*c. d.* 1.)

This is principally cultivated for the use of dyers.

Descript.] Garden Madder shooteth forth many very long, weak, four-square, reddish stalks, trailing on the ground a great way, very rough and hairy, and full of joints: at every one of these joints come forth divers long and narrow leaves, standing like a star about the stalks, rough and hairy, towards the tops whereof come forth many small pale yellow flowers, after which come small round heads, green at first, and reddish afterwards, but black when they are ripe, wherein is contained the seed. The root is not very great, but exceeding long, running down half a man's length into the ground, red and very clear while it is fresh, spreading divers ways.

Place.] It is only manured in gardens, or larger fields, for the profit that is made thereof.

Time.] It flowereth towards the end of Summer, and the seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Mars. It hath an opening quality, and afterwards to bind and strengthen. It is a sure remedy for the yellow jaundice, by opening the obstruction of the liver and gall, and cleansing those parts; it openeth also the obstructions of the spleen, and diminisheth the melancholy humour; it is available for the palsy and sciatica, and effectual for bruises inward and outward, and is therefore much used in vulnerary drinks. The root for all those aforesaid purposes, is to be boiled in wine or water, as the cause requireth, and some honey and sugar put thereunto afterwards. The seed hereof taken in vinegar and honey, helpeth the swelling and hardness of the spleen. The decoction of the leaves and branches is a good fomentation for women to set over that have not their courses. The leaves and roots beaten and applied to any part that is discoloured with freckles, morphew, the white scurf or any such deformity of the skin, cleanseth thoroughly, and taketh them away.

Digitized by Google

Wall Rue, White Maiden Hair. ☿. (*h. d.* 1.)

This is generally known amongst village children, and gathered by them under the name of Ladies Hair.

Descript.] This hath very fine pale, green stalks, almost as fine as hairs, set confusedly with divers pale green leaves on very short foot-stalks, somewhat in form, but more diversely cut in on the edges, and thicker, smooth on the upper part, and spotted finely underneath.

Place.] It groweth in many places of this land, at Dartford, and the bridge at Ashford in Kent, at Beaconsfield in Buckinghamshire, at Wolly in Huntingdonshire, on Framingham Castle in Suffolk, on the church walls at Mayfield in Sussex, in Somersetshire, and divers other places of this land; and is green in Winter as well as Summer.

Government and Virtues.] Both this and the common Maiden Hair are under the dominion of Mercury, and so is that also which followeth after, and the virtue of both these are so near alike, that I shall, in writing the virtues of them, join them both together as followeth:

The decoction of the herb Maiden-Hair being drank, helpeth those that are troubled with the cough, shortness of breath, yellow jaundice, diseases of the spleen, stopping of urine, and helpeth exceedingly to break the stone in the kidnies, (in all which diseases the Wall Rue is also very effectual.) It provoketh women's courses, and stays both bleedings and fluxes of the stomach and belly, especially when the herb is dry; for being green, it looseneth the belly, and voideth choler and phlegm from the stomach and liver; it cleanseth the lungs, and by rectifying the blood, causeth a good colour to the whole body. The herb boiled in oil of camomile, dissolveth knots, allayeth swellings, and drieth up moist ulcers. The lee made thereof is singular good to cleanse the head from scurf, and from dry and running sores, stayeth the falling or shedding of the hair, and causeth it to grow thick, fair, and well coloured; for which purpose some

Digitized by Google

boil it in wine, putting some Smallage thereto, and afterwards some oil. The Wall Rue is as effectual as Maiden-Hair, in all diseases of the head, or falling or recovering of the hair again, and generally for all the aforementioned diseases: And besides, the powder of it taken in drink for forty days together, helpeth the burstings in children.

Golden Maiden Hair. ☿. *(h. d. 2.)*

To the former give me leave to add this, and I shall no more but only describe it unto you, and for the virtues refer you to the former, since whatever is said of them, may be also said of this.

Descript.] It hath many small, brownish, red hairs to make up the form of leaves growing about the ground from the root; and in the middle of them, in Summer, rise small stalks of the same colour, set with very fine yellowish green hairs on them, and bearing a small gold, yellow head, lesser than a wheat corn, standing in a great husk. The root is very small and thready.

Time.] It groweth in bogs and moorish places, and also on dry shady places, as Hampstead Heath, and elsewhere.

Mallows and Marshmallows. ♀. *(temp. m. 1.)*

Common Mallows are generally so well known, that they need no description.

Our Common Marshmallows have divers soft hairy white stalks, rising to be three or four feet high, spreading forth many branches, the leaves whereof are soft and hairy somewhat lesser than the other Mallow leaves, but longer pointed, cut (for the most part) into some few divisions, but deep. The flowers are many, but smaller also than the other Mallows, and white, or tending to a bluish colour; after which come such long round cases and seeds, as in the other Mallows. The roots are many and long, shooting from one head, of the bigness of a thumb or finger, very pliant, tough, and being like liquorice, of a whitish yellow colour on the outside, and more white within, full of a slimy juice, which being laid in water, will thicken, as if it were a jelly.

Digitized by Google

Place.] The common Mallows grow in every county of this land. The common Marshmallows in most of the salt marshes, from Woolwich down to the sea, both from the Kentish and Essex shore, and in divers other places of his land.

Time.] They flower all the Summer months, even until the Winter do pull them down.

Government and Virtues.] Venus owns them both. The leaves of either of the sorts before specified, and the roots also boiled in wine and water, or in broth with parsley or fennel roots, do help to open the body, and are very convenient in hot agues, or other distempers of the body, to apply the leaves so boiled warm to the belly. It not only voideth hot, choleric, and other offensive humours, but easeth the pains and torments of the belly coming thereby, and are therefore used in all clysters conducing to those purposes. The same used by nurses, procureth them store of milk. The decoction of the seed of any of the common Mallows made in milk or wine, doth marvellously help excoriations, the phthisic, pleurisy, and other diseases of the chest and lungs that proceed of hot causes, if it be continued taking for some time together. The leaves and roots work the same effects; they help much also in the excoriations of the guts and bowels, and hardness of the mother, and in all hot and sharp diseases thereof. The juice drank in wine, or the decoction of them therein, doth help women to a speedy and easy delivery. Pliny saith, that whosoever shall take a spoonfull of any of the Mallows, shall that day be free from all diseases that may come upon him, and that it is special good for the falling-sickness. The syrup also and conserve made of the flowers, are very effectual for the same diseases, and to open the body, being costive. The leaves bruised, and laid to the eyes with a little honey, taketh away the imposthumes of them. The leaves bruised or rubbed upon the place stung with bees, wasps, or the like, presently take away the pains, redness, and swellings that arise thereupon. And Dioscorides saith, the decoction of the roots and leaves helpeth all sorts of poison, so as the poison be presently voided by vomit. A poultice made of the leaves, boiled and bruised, with

Digitized by Google

some bean or barley flour, and oil of roses added, is an especial remedy against all hard tumours and inflammations, or imposthumes, or swellings of the privates and other parts, and easeth the pains of them; as also against the hardness of the liver or spleen, being applied to the places. The juice of the Mallows boiled in old oil and applied, taketh away all roughness of the skin, as also the scurf, dandriff, or dry scabs in the head, or other parts, if they be anointed therewith, or washed with the decoction, and preserveth the hair from falling off. It is also effectual against scaldings and burnings, St. Anthony's fire, and all other hot, red, and painful swellings in any part of the body. The flowers boiled in oil or water, (as every one is disposed) whereunto a little honey and allum is put, is an excellent gargle to wash, cleanse, or heal any sore mouth or throat in a short space. If the feet be bathed or washed with the decoction of the leaves, roots and flowers, it helpeth much the defluxions of rheum from the head: if the head be washed therewith, it stayeth the falling and shedding of the hair. The green leaves (saith Pliny) beaten with nitre, and applied, draw out thorns or prickles in the flesh.

The Marshmallows are more effectual in all the diseases before-mentioned: the leaves are likewise used to loosen the belly gently, and decoctions for clysters to ease all pains of the body, opening the strait passages, and making them slippery, whereby the stone may descend the more easily, and without pain, out of the reins, kidnies and bladder, and to ease the torturing pains thereof. But the roots are of more special use for those purposes, as well for coughs, hoarseness, shortness of breath and wheezings, being boiled in wine, or honied water, and drank. The roots and seeds hereof boiled in wine and water, are with good success used by them that have excoriations in the guts, or the bloody-flux, by qualifying the violence of sharp fretting humours, easing pains, and healing the soreness. It is profitably taken of them that are troubled with ruptures, cramps, or convulsions of the sinews; and boiled in white wine, for the imposthumes of the throat, commonly called the king's evil, and of those kernels that rise behind the ears, and inflammations and swellings in women's breasts. The

Digitized by Google

dried roots boiled in milk and drank, is specially good for the chin-cough. Hippocrates used to give the decoction of the roots, or the juice thereof, to drink, to those that were wounded, and ready to faint through loss of blood, and applied the same mixed with honey and rosin to the wounds; as also the roots boiled in wine, to those that have received any hurt by bruises, falls or blows, or had any bone or member out of joint, or any swelling, pain, or ach in the muscles, sinews or arteries. The mucilage of the roots, and of linseed and fenugreek put together, is much used in poultices, ointments, and plaisters, to mollify and digest all hard swellings, and the inflammation of them, and to ease pains in any part of the body. The seed either green or dry mixed with vinegar, cleanseth the skin of morphew, and all other discolourings, being boiled therewith in the Sun.

You may remember, that not long since there was a raging disease called the bloody flux; the college of physicians not knowing what to make of it called it the plague of the guts, for their wits were at *Ne plus ultra* about it: my son was taken with the same disease, and the excoriation of his bowels was exceeding great; myself being in the country, was sent for up; the only thing I gave him, was Mallows bruised and boiled both in milk and drink; in two days (the blessing of God being upon it) it cured him. And I here, to shew my thankfulness to God in communicating it to his creatures, leave it to posterity.

Maple Tree. ♄. *(temp.)*

It is under the dominion of Jupiter. The decoction either of the leaves or bark, must needs strengthen the liver much, and so you shall find it to do, if you use it. It is excellent good to open obstructions both in the liver and spleen, and easeth pains of the sides thence proceeding.

Wild Marjoram. ☿. *(h. d. 2.)*

Called also Origane, Origanum, Eastward Marjoram, Wild Marjoram, and Grove Marjoram.

Digitized by Google

Descript.] Wild or Field Marjoram hath a root which creepeth much under ground, which continueth a long time, sending up sundry brownish, hard square stalks, with small dark green leaves, very like those of Sweet Marjoram, but harder, and somewhat broader; at the top of the stalks stand tufts of flowers, of a deep purplish red colour. The seed is small and something blacker than that of Sweet Marjoram.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in the borders of corn-fields, and in some copses.

Time.] It flowereth towards the latter end of Summer.

Government and Virtues.] This is under the dominion of Mercury. It strengthens the stomach and head much, there being scarce a better remedy growing for such as are troubled with a sour humour in the stomach; it restores the appetite being lost: helps the cough and consumption of the lungs; it cleanseth the body of choler, expelleth poison, and remedieth the infirmities of the spleen; helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and helps such as have poisoned themselves by eating hemlock, henbane, or opium. It provoketh urine, and the terms in women, helps the dropsy and the scurvy, scabs, itch, and yellow jaundice. The juice being dropped into the ears, helps deafness, pain and noise in the ears. And thus much for this herb, between which and adders there is a deadly antipathy.

Sweet Marjoram. ☿. *in* ♈. (*h. d.* 3.)

Sweet Marjoram is so well known, being an inhabitant in every garden, that it is needless to write any description thereof, neither of the Winter Sweet Marjoram, or Pot Marjoram.

Place.] They grow commonly in gardens; some sort there are that grow wild in the borders of corn-fields and pastures, in sundry places of this land; but it is not my purpose to insist upon them; the garden kinds being most used and useful.

Time.] They flower in the end of Summer.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Mercury, under Aries, and therefore is an excellent remedy for the brain, and other parts of the body and mind under the

Digitized by Google

dominion of the same planet. Our common Sweet Marjoram is warming and comfortable in the cold diseases of the head, stomach, sinews, and other parts, taken inwardly, or outwardly applied. The decoction thereof being drank, helpeth all diseases of the chest which hinder the freeness of breathing, and is also profitable for the obstructions of the liver and spleen. It helpeth the cold griefs of the womb, and the windiness thereof; and the loss of speech, by resolution of the tongue. The decoction thereof made with some pellitory of Spain, and long pepper, or with a little acorns or origanum, being drank, is good for those that are beginning to fall into a dropsy, for those that cannot make water, and against pains and torments in the belly; it provoketh women's courses, if it be put as a pessary. Being made into a powder, and mixed with honey, it taketh away the black marks of blows and bruises, being thereunto applied; it is good for the inflammations and watering of the eyes, being mixed with fine flour, and laid upon them. The juice dropped into the ears, easeth the pains and singing noise in them. It is profitably put into those ointments and salves that are warm, and comfort the outward parts, as the joints and sinews; for swellings also, and places out of joint. The powder thereof snuffed up into the nose, provoketh sneezing, and thereby purgeth the brain; and chewed in the mouth, draweth forth much phlegm. The oil made thereof, is very warm and comfortable to the joints that are stiff, and the sinews that are hard, to mollify and supple them. Marjoram is much used in all odoriferous waters, powders, &c. that are for ornament or delight.

Marigolds. ☉. *in* ♌. (*h. d.* 1.)

These being so plentiful in every garden, are so well known, that they need no description.

Time.] They flower all the Summer long, and sometimes in Winter, if it be mild.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of the Sun, and under Leo. They strengthen the heart exceedingly, and are very expulsive and little less effectual in the small-

Digitized by Google

pox and measles than saffron. The juice of Marigold leaves mixed with vinegar, and any hot swelling bathed with it, instantly giveth ease, and assuageth it. The flowers, either green or dried, are much used in possets, broths, and drink, as a comforter of the heart and spirits, and to expel any malignant or pestilential quality which might annoy them. A plaister made with the dry flowers in powder, hog's-grease, turpentine, and rosin, applied to the breast, strengthens and succours the heart infinitely in fevers, whether pestilential or not.

Masterwort. ♂. (*h. d.* 3.)

This is not much known, being only cultivated in gardens.

Descript.] Common Masterwort hath divers stalks of winged leaves divided into sundry parts, three for the most part standing together at a small foot-stalk on both sides of the greater, and three likewise at the end of the stalk, somewhat broad, and cut in on the edges into three or more divisions, all of them dented about the brims, of a dark green colour, somewhat resembling the leaves of Angelica, but that these grow lower to the ground, and on lesser stalks; among which rise up two or three short stalks about two feet high, and slender, with such like leaves at the joints which grow below, but with lesser and fewer divisions, bearing umbels of white flowers, and after them thin, flat blackish seeds, bigger than Dill-seeds. The root is somewhat greater, and growing rather sideways than down deep in the ground, shooting forth sundry heads, which taste sharp, biting on the tongue, and is the hottest and sharpest part of the plant, and the seed next unto it being somewhat blackish on the outside, and smelling well.

Place.] It is usually kept in gardens with us in England.

Time.] It flowereth and seedeth about the end of August.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Mars. The root of Masterwort is hotter than pepper, and very available in cold griefs and diseases, both of the stomach and body, dissolving very powerfully upwards and downwards. It is also used in a decoction with wine against

Digitized by Google

all cold rheums, distillation upon the lungs, or shortness of breath, to be taken morning and evening. It also provoketh urine, and helpeth to break the stone, and expel the gravel from the kidnies; provoketh women's courses, and expelleth the dead birth. It is singular good for strangling of the mother, and other such like feminine diseases. It is effectual also against the dropsy, cramps, and falling sickness; for the decoction in wine being gargled in the mouth, draweth down much water and phlegm from the brain, purging and easing it of what oppresseth it. It is of a rare quality against all sorts of cold poison, to be taken as there is cause; it provoketh sweat. But lest the taste hereof, or of the seed (which worketh to the like effect, though not so powerfully) should be too offensive, the best way is take the water distilled both from the herb and root. The juice hereof dropped, or tents dipped therein, and applied either to green wounds or filthy rotten ulcers, and those that come by envenomed weapons, doth soon cleanse and heal them. The same is also very good to help the gout coming of a cold cause.

The Medlar. ♄. (*c. d.* 3.)

This tree is cultivated for the use of the fruit, which have the appearance of small rotten apples.

Descript.] It groweth near the bigness of the Quince Tree, spreading branches reasonably large, with longer and narrower leaves than either the apple or quince, and not dented about the edges. At the end of the sprigs stand the flowers, made of five white, great broad-pointed leaves, nicked in the middle with some white threads also; after which cometh the fruit, of a brownish green colour being ripe, bearing a crown as it were on the top, which were the five green leaves; and being rubbed off, or fallen away, the head of the fruit is seen to be somewhat hollow. The fruit is very harsh before it is mellowed, and hath usually five hard kernels within it. There is another kind hereof nothing differing from the former, but that it hath some thorns on it in several places, which the other hath not, and usually the fruit is small, and not so pleasant.

Digitized by Google

Time and Place.] They grow in this land, and flower in May for the most part, and bear fruit in September and October.

Government and Virtues.] The fruit is old Saturn's, and sure a better medicine he hardly had to strengthen the retentive faculty; therefore it stays women's longings; the good old man cannot endure women's minds should run a gadding. Also a plaister made of the fruit dried before they are rotten, and other convenient things, and applied to the reins of the back, stops miscarriage in women with child. They are very powerful to stay any fluxes of blood or humours in men and women; the leaves also have this quality. The fruit eaten by women with child stayeth their longings after unusual meats, and is very effectual for them that are apt to miscarry, and may be delivered before their time, to help that malady, and make them joyful mothers. The decoction of them is good to gargle and wash the mouth, throat and teeth, when there is any defluxions of blood to stay it, or of humours, which causeth the pains and swellings. It is a good bath for women to sit over, that have their courses flow too abundant; or for the piles when they bleed too much. If a poultice or plaister be made with dried Medlars, beaten and mixed with the juice of red roses, whereunto a few cloves and nutmegs may be added, and a little red coral also, and applied to the stomach that is given to casting or loathing of meat, it effectually helpeth. The dried leaves in powder strewed on fresh bleeding wounds, restraineth the blood, and healeth up the wound quickly. The Medlar-stones made into powder and drank in wine, wherein some parsley-roots have lain infused all night, or a little boiled, do break the stone in the kidnies, helping to expel it.

Mellilot. ♃. (*h. d. l.*)

This is also called King's Claver, and is much used by the apothecaries.

Descript.] It hath many green stalks, two or three feet high, rising from a tough, long, white root, which dieth not every year, set round about at the joints with small, and somewhat long well-smelling leaves, set there-

Digitized by Google

together unevenly dented about the edge. The flowers are yellow, and well-smelling also, made like other trefoil, but small, standing in long spikes one above another, for an hand-breath long or better, which afterwards turn into long crooked pods, wherein is contained flat seed, somewhat brown.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in many places of this land; as in the edge of Suffolk, and in Essex; as also in Huntingdonshire, and in other places; but most usually in corn-fields, and in corners of meadows.

Time.] It flowereth in June and July, and is ripe quickly after.

Government and Virtues.] Mellilot boiled in wine, and applied, mollifieth all hard tumours and inflammations that happen in the eyes, or other parts of the body and the fundament, or privy parts of men and women; and sometimes the yolk of a roasted egg, or fine flour, or poppey-seed, or endive, is added unto it. It helpeth the spreading ulcers in the head, it being washed with a lee made thereof. It helpeth the pains of the stomach, being applied fresh, or boiled with any of the afore-named things; also the pains of the ears, being dropped into them; and steeped in vinegar, or rose-water, it mitigateth the headach. The flowers of Mellilot or Camomile are much used to be put together in clysters to expel wind and ease pains; and also in poultices for the same purpose, and to assuage swelling tumours in the spleen or other parts, and helpeth inflammations in any part of the body. The juice dropped into the eyes, is a singular good medicine to take away the film or skin that cloudeth or dimmeth the eye-sight. The head often washed with the distilled water of the herb or flower, or a lee made therewith, is effectual for those that suddenly lose their senses; as also to strengthen the memory, to comfort the head and brain, and to preserve them from pain and the apoplexy.

French Mercury. ☿. *(h. d. 3.)*

This is a troublesome herb in those grounds, in which it hath once got possession.

Descript.] It riseth up with a square green stalk full of joints, two feet high, or thereabouts with two leaves at

Digitized by Google

every joint, and the branches likewise from both sides of the stalk, set with fresh green leaves, somewhat broad and long, about the bigness of the leaves of Basil, finely dented about the edges: towards the tops of the stalks and branches, come forth at every joint in the male mercury two small round green heads, standing together upon a short foot-stalk, which growing ripe, are seeds, not having flowers. The female stalk is longer, spike-fashion, set round about with small green husks, which are the flowers, made like small bunches of grapes, which give no seed, but abide long upon the stalks without shedding. The root is composed of many small fibres, which perisheth every year at the approach of Winter, and riseth again of its own sowing; and if once it is suffered to sow itself, the ground will never want afterwards, even both sorts of it.

Dog Mercury. ♀. (*h. d.* 1.)

HAVING described unto you that which is called French Mercury, I come now to shew you a description of this kind also.

Descript.] This is likewise of two kinds, male and female, having many stalks slender and lower than Mercury, without any branches at all upon them; the root is set with two leaves at every joint, somewhat greater than the female, but more pointed and full of veins, and somewhat harder in handling; of a dark green colour, and less dented or snipped about the edges. At the joints with the leaves come forth longer stalks than the former, with two hairy round seeds upon them, twice as big as those of the former Mercury; the taste hereof is herby, and the smell somewhat strong and virulent. The female has much harder leaves standing upon longer foot-stalks, and the stalks are also longer; from the joints come forth spikes of flowers like the French Female Mercury. The roots of them both are many, and full of small fibres, which run under ground, and mat themselves very much, not perishing as the former Mercuries do, but abiding the Winter, and shoot forth new branches every year, for the old lie down to the ground.

Digitized by Google

Place.] The male and female French Mercury are found wild in divers places in this land; as by a village called Brookland, in Rumney-Marsh, in Kent.

The Dog Mercury in sundry places of Kent also, and elsewhere; but the female more seldom than the male.

Time.] They flower in the Summer months, and therein give their seed.

Government and Virtues.] Mercury, they say, owns the herb, but I rather think it is Venus's, and I am partly confident of it too, for I never heard that Mercury ever minded women's business so much: I believe he minds his study more. The decoction of the leaves of Mercury, or the juice thereof in broth, or drank with a little sugar put to it, purgeth choleric and waterish humours. Hippocrates commended it wonderfully for women's diseases, and applied to the secret parts, to ease the pains of the mother; and used the decoction of it, both to procure women's courses, and to expel the after-birth, and gave the decoction thereof with myrrh or pepper, or used to apply the leaves outwardly against the stranguary and diseases of the reins and bladder. He used it also for sore and watering eyes, and for the deafness and pains in the ears, by dropping the juice thereof into them, and bathing them afterwards in white wine. The decoction thereof made with water and a cock chicken, is a most safe medicine against the hot fits of agues. It also cleanseth the breast and lungs of phlegm, but a little offendeth the stomach. The juice or distilled water snuffed up into the nostrils, purgeth the head and eyes of catarrhs and rheums. Some use to drink two or three ounces of the distilled water, with a little sugar put to it, in the morning fasting, to open and purge the body of gross, viscous and melancholy humours. It is wonderful (if it be not fabulous) which Dioscorides and Theophrastus do relate of it, viz. That if women use these herbs either inwardly or outwardly, or three days together after conception, and their courses be past, they shall bring forth male or female children, according to that kind of herb they use. Matthiolus saith, that the seed both of the male and female Mercury boiled with wormwood and drank, cureth the yellow jaundice in a speedy manner. The leaves or the juice rubbed

Digitized by Google

upon wharts, taketh them away. The Juice mingled with some vinegar, helpeth all running scabs, tetters, ring-worms, and the itch. Galen saith, that being applied in manner of a poultice to any swelling or inflammation, it digesteth the swelling, and allayeth the inflammation, and is therefore given in clysters to evacuate from the belly offensive humours. The Dog Mercury, although it be less used, yet may serve in the same manner, to the same purpose, to purge waterish and melancholy humours.

Mint. ♀. *(h. d. 3.)*

Of all the kinds of Mint, the Spear Mint or Heart Mint, being most usual, I shall only describe as follows:

Descript.] Spear Mint hath divers round stalks, and long but narrowish leaves set thereon, of a dark green colour. The flowers stand in spiked heads at the tops of the branches, being of a pale blue colour. The smell or scent thereof is somewhat near unto Basil; it increaseth by the root under ground, as all others do

Place.] It is an usual inhabitant in gardens: and because it seldom giveth any good seed, the effects is recompensed by the plentiful increase of the root, which being once planted in a garden, will hardly be rid out again.

Time.] It flowereth not until the beginning of August, for the most part.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Venus, Dioscorides saith it hath a heating, binding and drying quality. and therefore the juice taken in vinegar, stayeth bleeding: it stirreth up venery, or bodily lust; two or three branches thereof taken in the juice of four pomegranates, stayeth the hiccough, vomiting, and allayeth the choler. It dissolveth imposthumes being there laid to with barley-meal. It is good to repress the milk in women's breasts, and for such as have swollen, flagging, or great breasts. Applied with salt, it helpeth the biting of a mad dog; with mead and honied water, it easeth the pains of the ears, and taketh away the roughness of the tongue, being rubbed thereupon. It suffereth not milk to curdle in the stomach, if the leaves thereof be steeped or boiled in it before you

Digitized by Google

drink it: briefly it is very profitable to the stomach. The often use hereof is a very powerful medicine to stay women's courses and the whites. Applied to the forehead and temples, it easeth the pains in the head, and is good to wash the heads of young children therewith, against all manner of breakings-out, sores or scabs therein, and healeth the chops of the fundament. It is also profitable against the poison of venomous creatures. The distilled water of mint is available to all the purposes aforesaid, yet more weakly. But if a spirit thereof be rightly and chemically drawn, it is much more powerful than the herb itself. Simeon Sethi saith, it helpeth a cold liver, strengtheneth the belly, causeth digestion, stayeth vomits and the hiccough; it is good against the gnawing of the heart, provoketh appetite, taketh away obstructions of the liver, and stirreth up bodily lust; but therefore too much must not be taken, because it maketh the blood thin and wheyish, and turneth it into choler, therefore cholerick persons must abstain from it. It is a safe medicine for the biting of a mad dog, being bruised with salt, and laid thereon. The powder of it being dried and taken after meat, helpeth digestion, and those that are splenetick. Taken with wine, it helpeth women in their sore travail of child-bearing. It is good against the gravel and stone in the kidnies, and the stranguary. Being smelled unto, it is comfortable for the head and memory. The decoction hereof gargled in the mouth, cureth the gums and mouth that are sore, and mendeth an ill-favoured breath, as also the rue and coriander, causeth the palate of the mouth to turn to its place, the decoction being gargled and held in the mouth. I have frequently cured and healed many young ladies of weak delicate relaxed and consumptive habits of body by ordering them to go with the maid a milking for a few mornings, and take with them a new laid egg beaten up with a large table spoonful of Rum, and a little Spear Mint cut small, to which add about a tea cup full of new milk from the cow; this being beaten all together in a bason and drank in the field, together with the addition of the morning air, have done wonders.

The virtues of the Wild or Horse-mint, such as grow in ditches (whose description I purposely omitted, in re-

Digitized by Google

gard they are well enough known) are especially to dissolve wind in the stomach, to help the colic, and those that are short-winded, and are an especial remedy for those that have venereal dreams and pollutions in the night, being outwardly applied to the testicles or privates. The juice dropped into the ears easeth the pains of them, and destroyeth the worms that breed therein. They are good against the venomous biting of serpents. The juice laid on worm, helpeth the king's evil, or kernels in the throat. The decoction or distilled water helpeth a stinking breath, proceeding from corruption of the teeth, and snuffed up the nose, purgeth the head. Pliny saith, that eating of the leaves hath been found by experience to cure the leprosy, applying some of them to the face, and to help the scurf or dandriff of the head, used with vinegar. They are extreme bad for wounded people; and they say a wounded man that eats mint, his wound will never be cured, and that is a long day.

Misselto. ☉. (*h. d. 2.*)

This is properly a shrub, which groweth upon other trees, having no proper root of its own.

Descript.] It riseth up from the branch or arm of the tree whereon it groweth, with a woody stem, putting itself into sundry branches, and they again divided into many other smaller twigs, interlacing themselves one within another, very much covered with a greyish green bark, having two leaves set at every joint, and at the end likewise, which are somewhat long and narrow, small at the bottom, but broader towards the end. At the knots or joints of the boughs and branches grow small yellow flowers, which run into small, round, white, transparent berries, three or four together, full of a glutinous moisture, with a blackish seed in each of them, which was never yet known to spring, being put into the ground, or any where else to grow.

Place.] It groweth very rarely on oaks with us; but upon sundry other, as well timber as fruit-trees, plentifully in woody groves, and the like, through all this land.

Digitized by Google

Time.] It flowereth in the Spring-time, but the berries are not ripe until October, abiding on the branches all the Winter, unless the black-birds, and other birds, do devour them.

Government and Virtues.] This is under the dominion of the Sun, I do not question; and can also take for granted, that that which grows upon oaks, participates something of the nature of Jupiter, because an oak is one of his trees; as also that which grows upon pear-trees, and apple-trees, participates something of his nature, because he rules the tree it grows upon, having no root of his own. But why that should have most virtues that grows upon oaks I know not, unless because it is rarest and hardest to come by; and our colleges opinion is in this, contrary to scripture, which saith, *God's tender mercies are over all his works;* and so it is, let the college of physicians walk as contrary to him as they please, and that is as contrary as the east to the west. Clusius affirms, that which grows upon pear trees to be as prevalent, and gives order, that it should not touch the ground after it is gathered; and also saith, that, being hung about the neck, it remedies witchcraft. Both the leaves and berries of Misselto do heat and dry, and are of subtil parts; the birdlime doth mollify hard knots, tumours, and imposthumes; ripeneth and discusseth them, and draweth forth thick as well as thin humours from remote parts of the body, digesting and separating them. And being mixed with equal parts of rosin and wax, doth mollify the hardness of the spleen, and helpeth old ulcers and sores. Being mixed with sandarick and orpiment, it helpeth to draw off foul nails; and if quick-lime and wine lees be added thereunto, it worketh the stronger. The Misselto itself of the oak (as the best) made into powder, and given in drink to those that have the falling-sickness, doth assuredly heal them, as Matthiolus saith; but it is fit to use it for forty days together. Some have so highly esteemed it for the virtues thereof, that they have called it *Lignum Sanctæ Crucis.* Wood of the Holy Cross, believing it helps the falling-sickness, apoplexy and palsy very speedily, not only to be inwardly taken, but to be hung at their neck. Tragus saith, that the fresh wood

Digitized by Google

of any Misselto bruised, and the juice drawn forth and dropped in the ears that have imposthumes in them, doth help and ease them within a few days.

Moneywort. ☿. (*c. d.* 1.)

This is likewise called Herb Two-pence.

Descript.] The common Moneywort sendeth forth from a small thready root, divers long, weak, and slender branches, lying and running upon the ground two or three feet long or more, set with leaves two at a joint one against another at equal distances, which are almost round, but pointed at the ends, smooth, and of a good green colour. At the joints with the leaves from the middle forward come forth at every point sometimes one yellow flower, and sometimes two, standing each on a small foot-stalk, and made of five leaves, narrow-pointed at the end, with some yellow threads in the middle, which being past, there stand in their place small round heads of seed.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in almost all places of this land, commonly in moist grounds by hedge-sides, and in the middle of grass-fields.

Time.] They flower in June and July, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Virtues.] Venus owns it. Moneywort is singular good to stay all fluxes in man or woman, whether they be lasks, bloody-fluxes, or the flowing of women's courses. Bleeding inwardly or outwardly, and the weakness of the stomach that is given to casting. It is very good also for the ulcers or excoriations of the lungs, or other inward parts. It is exceeding good for all wounds, either fresh or green, to heal them speedily, and for all ulcers that are of a spreading nature. For all which purposes the juice of the herb, or the powder drank in water wherein hot steel hath been often quenched; or the decoction of the green herb, in wine, or water, drank, or used to the outward place, to wash or bathe them, or to have tents dipped therein, and put into them, are effectual.

Digitized by Google

Moonwort. ☽. *(c. d. l.)*

THIS has also been called Unshoe-the-Horse, from a power which it is supposed to have of loosening the shoes of the horses which tread upon it.

Descript.] It riseth up usually but with one dark green, thick and flat leaf, standing upon a short foot-stalk not above two fingers breadth; but when it flowers it may be said to bear a small slender stalk about four or five inches high, having but one leaf in the middle thereof, which is much divided on both sides, into sometimes five or seven parts on a side, sometimes more, each of which parts is small like the middle rib, but broad forwards, pointed and round, resembling therein a half moon, from whence it took the name; the uppermost parts or divisions being bigger than the lowest. The stalks rise above this leaf two or three inches, bearing many branches of small long tongues, every one like the spiky head of the adder's tongue, of a brownish colour, (whether I shall call them flowers or the seed, I well know not) which after they have continued a while, resolve into a mealy dust. The root is small and fibrous; this hath sometimes divers such like leaves as are before described, with so many branches or tops rising from one stalk, each divided from the other.

Place.] It groweth on hills and heaths, yet where there is much grass, for therein it delighteth to grow.

Time.] It is to be found only in April and May; for in June, when any hot weather cometh, for the most part it is withered and gone.

Government and Virtues.] The Moon owns the herb. Moonwort is cold and drying more than adder's tongue, and is therefore held to be more available for all wounds both inward and outward. The leaves boiled in red wine, and drank, stay the immoderate flux of women's courses, and the whites. It also stayeth bleeding, vomiting and other fluxes. It helpeth all blows and bruises, and to consolidate all fractures and dislocations. It is good for ruptures, but it is chiefly used by most, with other herbs to make oils or balsams to heal fresh or green wounds, (as I said before) either inward or outward, for which it is excellent good.

Digitized by Google

Mosses. ♄. (*c.* 1. *d.* 2.).

I SHALL not trouble the reader with a description of these, since my intent is to speak only of two kinds, as the most principal, viz. Ground Moss and Tree Moss, both which are very well known.

Place.] The Ground Moss groweth in our moist woods, and in the bottom of hills, in boggy grounds, and in shadowy ditches, and many other such like places. The Tree Moss groweth only on trees.

Government and Virtues.] All sorts of Mosses are under the dominion of Saturn. The ground Moss is said to be singularly good to break the stone, and to expel and drive it forth by urine, being boiled in wine and drank. The herb being bruised, boiled in water and applied, easeth all inflammations and pains coming from an hot cause, and is therefore used to ease the pains of the gout.

The Tree Mosses are cooling and binding, and partake of a digesting and mollifying quality withal, as Galen saith. But each Moss doth partake of the nature of the tree from whence it is taken; therefore that of the oak is more binding, and is of good effect to stay fluxes in man or woman; as also vomiting or bleeding, the powder thereof being taken in wine. The decoction thereof in wine is very good for women to be bathed, or sit in, that are troubled with the overflowing of their courses. The same being drank, stayeth the stomach that is troubled with casting, or the hiccough; and as Avicena saith, it comforteth the heart. The powder thereof taken in drink for some time together, is thought available for the dropsy. The oil that hath fresh Moss steeped therein for a time, and afterwards boiled and applied to the temples and forehead, doth marvellously ease the head ach coming of a hot cause; as also the distillation of hot rheums or humours in the eyes, or other parts. The ancients much used it in their ointments and other medicines against the lassitude, and to strengthen and comfort the sinews; for which, if it was good then, I know no reason but it may be found so still.

Digitized by Google

Motherwort. ♀. and ♌. *(h. d. 2.)*

As it groweth only in gardens with us in England, it is needless to give a description of it.

Government and Virtues.] Venus owns the herb, and it is under Leo. There is no better herb to take melancholy vapours from the heart, strengthen it, and make a merry, cheerful, blythe soul, than this herb. It may be kept in a syrup or conserve; therefore the Latins called it Cardiaca. Besides, it makes women joyful mothers of Children, and settles their wombs as they should be, therefore we call it Motherwort. It is held to be of much use for the trembling of the heart, and faintings and swoonings; from whence it took the name Cardiaca. The powder thereof, to the quantity of a spoonfull, drank in wine, is a wonderful help to women in their sore travail; as also for the suffocating or risings of the mother; and for these effects it is likely it took the name of Motherwort with us. It also provoketh urine and women's courses, cleanseth the chest of cold phlegm oppressing it, killeth worms in the belly. It is of good use to warm and dry up the humours, to digest and disperse them that are settled in the veins, joints, and sinews of the body, and to help cramps and convulsions.

Mouse-Ear. ☽. *(h. d. 2.)*

This is a small herb possessing great virtues.

Descript.] Mouse-Ear is a low herb creeping upon the ground by small strings, like the strawberry plant, whereby it shooteth forth small roots, whereat grow upon the ground many small and somewhat short leaves, set in a round form together, and very hairy, which being broken, do give a whitish milk: from among these leaves spring up two or three small hoary stalks about a span high, with a few smaller leaves thereon; at the tops whereof standeth usually but one flower, consisting of many pale yellow leaves, broad at the point, and a little dented in, set in three or four rows (the greater part uppermost) very like a dandelion flower, and a little reddish underneath about the edges, especially if it grow in a dry ground; which

Digitized by Google

after they have stood long in flower, do turn into down, which with the seed is carried away with the wind.

Place.] It groweth on ditch banks, and sometimes in ditches, if they be dry, and in sandy grounds.

Time.] It flowereth about June or July, and abideth green all the Winter.

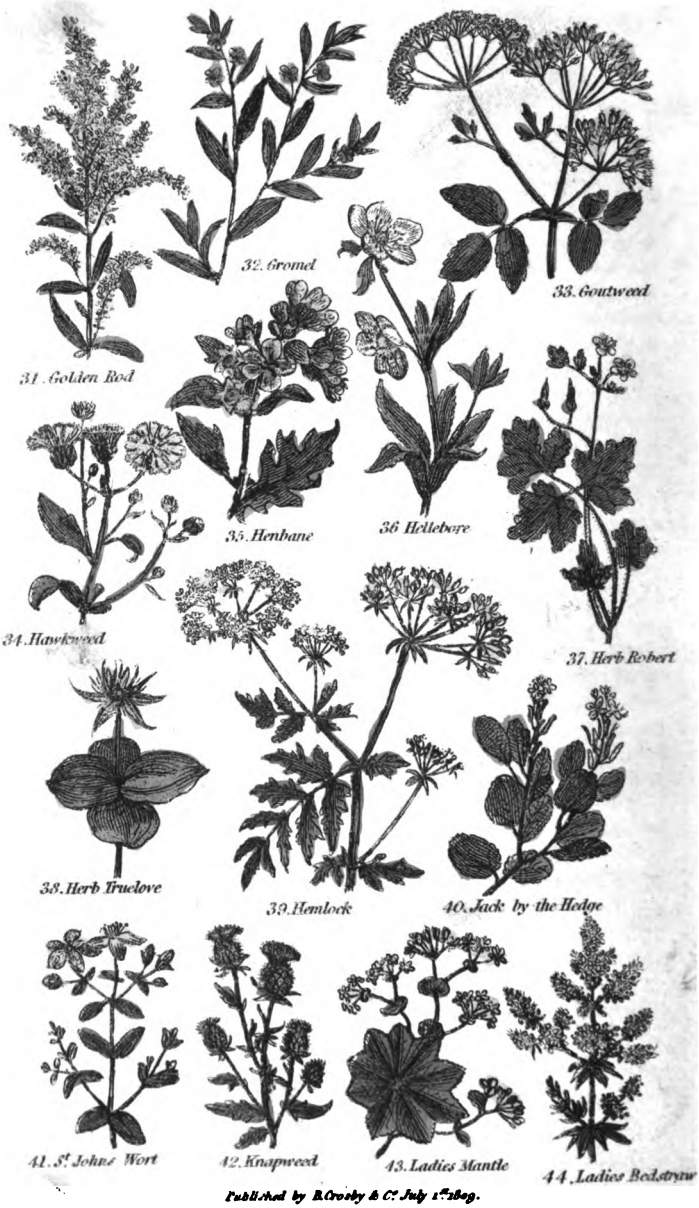
Government and Virtues.] The Moon owns this herb also; and though authors cry out upon alchymists, for attempting to fix quicksilver by this herb and Moonwort, a Roman would not have judged a thing by the success; if it be to be fixed at all, it is by lunar influence. The juice thereof taken in wine, or the decoction thereof drank, doth help the jaundice, although of long continuance, to drink thereof morning and evening, and abstain from other drink two or three hours after. It is a special remedy against the stone, and the tormenting pains thereof; as also other tortures and griping pains of the bowels. The decoction thereof with succory and centaury is held very effectual to help the dropsy, and them that are inclining thereto, and the diseases of the spleen. It stayeth the fluxes of blood, either at the mouth or nose, and inward bleeding also; for it is a singular wound herb for wounds both inward and outward: it helpeth the bloody-flux, and helpeth the abundance of women's courses. There is a syrup made of the juice hereof, and sugar, by the apothecaries of Italy, and other places, which is of much account with them, to be given to those that are troubled with the cough or phthisick. The same is also singular good for ruptures or burstings. The green herb bruised, and presently bound to any cut or wound, doth quickly solder the lips thereof; and the juice, decoction, or powder of the dried herb, is most singular to stay malignity of spreading and fretting cankers and ulcers whatsoever; yea, in the mouth and secret parts. The distilled water of the plant is available in all diseases aforesaid, and to wash outward wounds and sores, and apply tents of cloths wet therein.

Mugwort. ♀. (*h.* 1. *d.* 2.)

This is a very common herb, but its virtues much neglected.

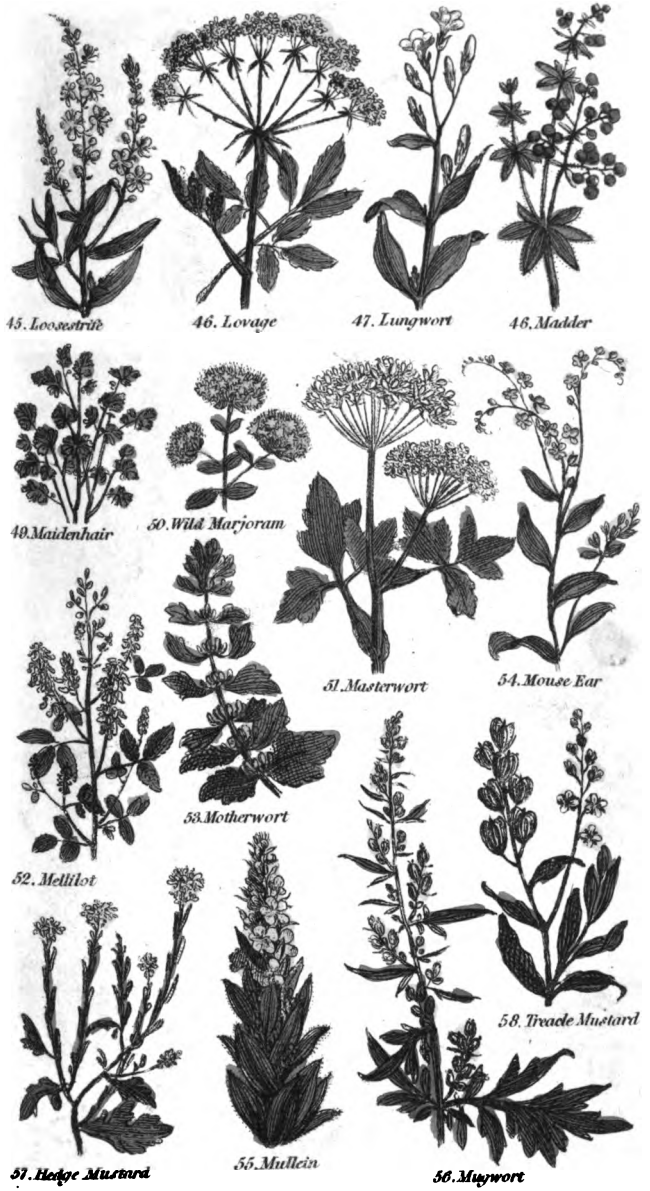
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Published by B. Crosby & Co. July 1st 1809.

Digitized by Google



Published by B. Crosby & Co. July 1st 1809.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Descript.] Common Mugwort hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, very much divided, or cut deeply in about the brims, somewhat like wormwood, but much larger, of a dark green colour on the upper side, and very hoary white underneath. The stalk rises to be four or five feet high, having on it such like leaves as those below, but somewhat smaller, branching forth very much towards the top, whereon are set very small, pale, yellowish flowers, like buttons, which fall away, and after them come small seeds inclosed in round heads. The root is long and hard, with many small fibres growing from it, whereby it taketh strong hold on the ground; but both stalks and leaf do lie down every year, and the root shooteth anew in the Spring. The whole plant is of a reasonable scent, and is more easily propagated by the slips than the seed.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in many places of this land by the water-sides; as also by small water-courses, and in divers other places.

Time.] It flowereth and seedeth in the end of Summer.

Government and Virtues.] This is an herb of Venus, therefore maintaineth the parts of the body she rules, remedies the diseases of the parts that are under her signs, Taurus and Libra. Mugwort is with good success put among other herbs that are boiled for women to sit over the hot decoction to draw down their courses, to help the delivery of their birth, and expel the after-birth. As also for the obstructions and inflammations of the mother. It breaketh the stone, and causeth one to make water where it is stopped. The juice thereof made up with myrrh, and put under as a pessary, worketh the same effects, and so doth the root also. Being made up with hog's grease into an ointment, it taketh away wens and hard knots, and kernels that grow about the neck and throat, and easeth the pains about the neck more effectually, if some field daisies be put with it. The herb itself being fresh, or the juice thereof taken, is a special remedy upon the overmuch taking of opium. Three drams of the powder of the dried leaves taken in wine, is a speedy and the best certain help for the sciatica. A decoction thereof made with camomile and agrimony, and

Digitized by Google

the place bathed therewith while it is warm, taketh away the pains of the sinews, and the cramp.

The Mulberry Tree. ☿. *(c. d.* 1.)

This is so well known where it groweth, that it needeth no description.

Time.] It beareth fruit in the months of July and August.

Government and Virtues.] Mercury rules the Tree, therefore are its effects variable as his are. The Mulberry is of different parts; the ripe berries, by reason of their sweetness and slippery moisture, opening the body, and the unripe binding it, especially when they are dried, and then they are good to stay fluxes, lasks, and the abundance of women's courses. The bark of the root killeth the broad worms in the body. The juice of the syrup made of the juice of the berries, helpeth all inflammations or sores in the mouth, or throat, and palate of the mouth when it is fallen down. The juice of the leaves is a remedy against the bitings of serpents, and for those that have taken aconite. The leaves beaten with vinegar, are good to lay on any place that is burnt with fire. A decoction made of the bark and leaves is good to wash the mouth and teeth when they ach. If the root be a little slit or cut, and a small hole made in the ground next thereunto, in the harvest-time, it will give out a certain juice, which being hardened the next day, is of good use to help the tooth-ach, to dissolve knots, and purge the belly. The leaves of Mulberries are said to stay bleeding at the mouth or nose, or the bleeding of the piles, or of a wound, being bound into the places. A branch of the tree taken when the Moon is at the full, and bound to the wrist of a woman's arm, whose courses come down too much, doth stay them in a short space.

Mullein. ♄. *(temp. d.* 1.)

This, from the texture of the leaves, is also called Poor-Man's Flannel.

Descript.] Common White Mullein hath many fair, large, woolly white leaves, lying next the ground, some-

Digitized by Google

what larger than broad, pointed at the end, and as it were dented about the edges. The stalk riseth up to be four or five feet high, covered over with such like leaves, but lesser, so that no stalk can be seen for the multitude of leaves thereon up to the flowers; which come forth on all sides of the stalk, without any branches for the most part, and are many set together in a long spike, in some of a yellow colour, in others more pale, consisting of five round-pointed leaves, which afterwards have small round heads, wherein is small brownish seed contained. The root is long, white, and woody, perishing after it hath borne seed.

Place.] It groweth by way-sides and lanes, in many places of this land.

Time.] It flowereth in July, or thereabouts.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Saturn. A small quantity of the root given in wine, is commended by Dioscorides, against lasks and fluxes of the belly. The decoction hereof drank, is profitable for those that are bursten, and for cramps and convulsions, and for those that are troubled with an old cough. The decoction thereof gargled, easeth the pains of the tooth-ach. And the oil made by the often infusion of the flowers, is of very good effect for the piles. The decoction of the root in red wine or in water, (if there be an ague) wherein red hot steel hath been often quenched, doth stay the bloody-flux. The same also openeth obstructions of the bladder and reins when one cannot make water. A decoction of the leaves hereof, and of sage, marjoram, and camomile flowers, and the places bathed therewith, that have sinews stiff with cold or cramps, doth bring them much ease and comfort. Three ounces of the distilled water of the flowers drank morning and evening for some days together, is said to be the most excellent remedy for the gout. The juice of the leaves and flowers being laid upon rough warts, also the powder of the dried roots rubbed on, doth easily take them away, but doeth no good to smooth warts. The powder of the dried flowers is an especial remedy for those that are troubled with the belly-ach, or the pains of the colick. The decoction of the root, and so likewise of the leaves, is of great effect to dissolve the tumours, swellings, or

Digitized by Google

inflammations of the throat. The seed and leaves boiled in wine, and applied, draw forth speedily thorns or splinters gotten into the flesh, ease the pains and heal them also. The leaves bruised and wrapped in double papers, and covered with hot ashes and embers to bake a while, and then taken forth and laid warm on any blotch or boil happening in the groin or share, doth dissolve and heal them. The seed bruised and boiled in wine, and laid on any member that hath been out of joint, and newly set again, taketh away all swelling and pain thereof.

Mustard. ♂. (*h. d.* 4.)

This groweth with us in gardens only, and other manured places, therefore needeth no description.

Time.] It is an annual plant, flowering in July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] It is an excellent sauce for such whose blood wants clarifying, and for weak stomachs, being an herb of Mars, but naught for cholerick people, though as good for such as are aged, or troubled with cold diseases. Aries claims something to do with it, therefore it strengthens the heart, and resisteth poison. Let such whose stomachs are so weak they cannot digest their meat, or appetite it, take of Mustard-seed a dram, cinnamon as much, and having beaten them to powder, and half as much mastick in powder, and with gum arabick dissolved in rose-water, make it up into troches, of which they may take one of about half a dram-weight an hour or two before meals; let old men and women make much of this medicine, and they will either give me thanks, or shew manifest ingratitude. Mustard-seed hath the virtue of heat, discussing, rarifying, and drawing out splinters of bones, and other things of the flesh. It is of good effect to bring down women's courses, for the falling-sickness or lethargy, drowsy forgetful evil, to use it both inwardly and outwardly, to rub the nostrils, forehead, and temples, to warm and quicken the spirits; for by the fierce sharpness it purgeth the brain by sneezing, and drawing down rheum and other viscious humours, which by their distillations upon the lungs and chest,

Digitized by Google

procure coughing, and therefore, with some honey added thereto, doth much good therein. The decoction of the seed made in wine, and drank, provoketh urine, resisteth the force of poison, the malignity of mushrooms, and venom of scorpions, or other venomous creatures, if it be taken in time; and taken before the cold fits of agues, altereth, lesseneth, and cureth them. The seed taken either by itself, or with other things, either in an electuary or drink, doth mightily stir up bodily lust, and helpeth the spleen and pains in the sides, and gnawings in the bowels; and used as a gargle draweth up the palate of the mouth, being fallen down; and also it dissolveth the swellings about the throat, if it be outwardly applied. Being chewed in the mouth it oftentimes helpeth the tooth-ach. The outward application hereof upon the pained place of the sciatica, discusseth the humours, and easeth the pains, as also the gout, and other joint achs; and is much and often used to ease pains in the sides or loins, the shoulder, or rather parts of the body, upon the applying thereof to raise blisters, and cureth the disease by drawing it to the outward parts of the body. It is also used to help the falling off the hair. The seed bruised, mixed with honey, and applied, or made up with wax, taketh away the marks and black and blue spots of bruises, or the like, the roughness or scabbiness of the skin, as also the leprosy, and lousy evil. It helpeth also the crick in the neck. The distilled water of the herb, when it is in the flower, is much used to drink inwardly to help in any of the diseases aforesaid, or to wash the mouth when the palate is down, and for the diseases of the throat to gargle, but outwardly also for scabs, itch, or other the like infirmities, and cleanseth the face from morphew, spots, freckles, and other deformities.

The Hedge Mustard. ♂. (*h. d.* 2.)

This hath a very different appearance from the Garden Mustard.

Descript.] This groweth up usually but with one blackish green stalk, tough, easy to bend, but not to

Digitized by Google

break, branched into divers parts, and sometimes with divers stalks, set full of branches, whereon grow long, rough, or hard rugged leaves, very much tore or cut on the edges in many parts, some bigger, and some lesser, of a dirty green colour. The flowers are small and yellow, that grow on the tops of the branches in long spikes, flowering by degrees; so that continuing long in flower, the stalk will have small round pods at the bottom, growing upright and close to the stalk, while the top flowers yet shew themselves, in which are contained small yellow seed, sharp and strong, as the herb is also. The root groweth down slender and woody, yet abiding and springing again every year.

Place.] This groweth frequently in this land, by the ways and hedge-sides, and sometimes in the open fields.

Time.] It flowereth most usually about July.

Government and Virtues.] Mars owns this herb also. It is singular good in all the diseases of the chest and lungs, hoarseness of voice; and by the use of the decoction thereof for a little space, those have been recovered who had utterly lost their voice, and almost their spirits also. The juice thereof made into a syrup, or licking medicine, with honey or sugar, is no less effectual for the same purpose, and for all other coughs, wheezing, and shortness of breath. The same is also profitable for those that have the jaundice, pleurisy, pains in the back and loins, and for torments in the belly, or colick, being also used in clysters. The seed is held to be a special remedy against poison and venom. It is singular good for the sciatica, and in joints-achs, ulcers and cankers in the mouth; throat, or behind the ears, and no less for the hardness and swelling of the testicles, or women's breasts.

Nailwort, or Whitlowgrass. ☿. (*h. d.* 2.)

This plant derives its name from its virtues.

Descript.] This very small and common herb hath no roots, save only a few strings, neither doth it grow to be above a hand's breadth high, the leaves are very small, and somewhat long, not much unlike those of chickweed, among which rise up divers slender stalks, bearing many white flowers one above another, which are exceeding

Digitized by Google

small; after which come small flat pouches containing the seed, which is very small but of a sharp taste.

Place.] It grows commonly upon old stone and brick walls, and sometimes in dry gravelly grounds, especially if there be grass or moss near to shadow it.

Time.] They flower very early in the year, sometimes in January and February; for before the end of April they are not to be found.

Government and Virtues.] It is held to be exceeding good for those imposthumes in the joints, and under the nails, which they call whitlows, felons, and icons and nail-wheals.

Nep, or Catmint ♀. (*h. d.* 2.)

Although this is only nursed up in gardens it may be necessary to describe it, as it is not generally known.

Descript.] Common Garden Nep shooteth forth hard four-square stalks, with a hoariness on them, a yard high or more, full of branches, bearing at every joint two broad leaves like balm, but longer pointed, softer, white and more hoary, nicked about the edges, and of a strong sweet scent. The flowers grow in large tufts at the tops of the branches, and underneath them likewise on the stalks, many together, of a whitish purple colour. The roots are composed of many long strings, or fibres, fastening themselves stronger in the ground and abide with green leaves thereon all the Winter.

Time.] It flowereth in July, or thereabouts.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Venus. Nep is generally used for women to procure their courses, being taken inwardly or outwardly, either alone, or with other convenient herbs in a decoction to bathe them, or sit over the hot fumes thereof; and by the frequent use thereof, it taketh away barrenness, the wind and pains of the mother. It is also used in pains of the head coming of any cold cause, catarrhs, rheums, and for swimming and giddiness thereof, and is of especial use for the windiness of the stomach and belly. It is effectual for any cramp or cold achs, to dissolve cold and wind that afflicteth the place, and is used for colds, coughs and shortness of breath. The juice thereof drank in wine, is profitable for

Digitized by Google

those that are bruised by any accident. The green herb bruised and applied to the fundament, and lying there two or three hours, easeth the pains of the piles; the juice also being made up into an ointment, is effectual for the same purpose. The head washed with a decoction thereof, it taketh away scabs, and may be effectual for other parts of the body also.

Nettles. ♂. (*h. d.* 2.)

NETTLES are so well known, that they need no description; they may be found by feeling, in the darkest night.

Government and Virtues.] This is also an herb Mars claims dominion over. You know Mars is hot and dry, and you know as well that Winter is cold and moist; then you may know as well the reason why Nettle-tops eaten in the Spring consumeth the phlegmatic superfluities in the body of man, that the coldness and moistness of Winter hath left behind. The roots or leaves boiled, or the juice of either of them, or both made into an electuary with honey and sugar, is a safe and sure medicine to open the pipes and passages of the lungs, which is the cause of wheezing and shortness of breath, and helpeth to expectorate tough phlegm, as also to raise the imposthumed pleurisy, and spend it by spitting; the same helpeth the swelling of the almonds in the throat, the mouth and throat being gargled therewith. The juice is also effectual to settle the palate of the mouth, in its place, and heal and temper the inflammations and soreness of the mouth and throat. The decoction of the leaves in wine, being drank, is singular good to provoke women's courses, and settle the suffocation, strangling of the mother and all other diseases thereof; as also applied outwardly, with a little myrrh. The same also, of the seed, provoketh urine and expelleth the gravel and stone in the reins or bladder, often proved to be effectual in many that have taken it. The same killeth the worms in children, easeth pains in the sides and dissolveth the windiness in the spleen, as also the body, although others think it only powerful to provoke venery. The juice of the leaves taken two or three days together, stayeth bleed-

Digitized by Google

ing at the mouth. The seed drank, is a remedy against the stinging of venomous creatures, the biting of mad dogs, the poisonous qualities of hemlock, henbane, nightshade, mandrake, or such like herbs that stupify or dull the senses; as also the lethargy, especially to use it outwardly, to rub the forehead or temples in the lethargy, and the places stung or bitten with beasts, with a little salt. The distilled water of the herb is also effectual (though not so powerful) for the diseases aforesaid; as for outward wounds and sores to wash them, and cleanse the skin from morphew, leprosy and other discolourings thereof. The seed or leaves bruised and put into the nostrils, stayeth the bleeding of them, and taketh away the flesh growing in them called polypus. The juice of the leaves, or the decoction of them, or the roots, is singular good to wash either old, rotten, or stinking sores or fistulas and gangrenes, and such as fretting, eating, or corroding scabs, manginess and itch in any part of the body, as also green wounds, by washing them therewith, or applying the green herb bruised thereunto, yea, although the flesh were separated from the bones; the same applied to our wearied members refresh them, or to place those that have been out of joint, being first set up again, strengtheneth, drieth and comforteth them, as also those places troubled with achs and gouts, and the defluction of humours upon the joints or sinews; it easeth the pains, and drieth or dissolveth the defluxions: An ointment made of the juice, oil, and a little wax, is singular good to rub cold and benumbed members. A handfull of the leaves of green Nettles and another of Wallwort, or Deanwort, bruised and applied, simply themselves to the gout, sciatica, or joint achs in any part, hath been found to be an admirable help thereunto.

Nightshade. ♄. (*c. d.* 4.)

Common Nightshade is a different plant from that poisonous one called Deadly Nightshade.

Descript.] It hath an upright round, green hollow stalk, about a foot or half a yard high, bushing forth in

Digitized by Google

many branches, whereon grow many green leaves, somewhat broad, and pointed at the ends, soft and full of juice like unto Bazil, but longer and a little unevenly dented about the edges; at the tops of the stalks and branches come forth three or four more white flowers, made of five small pointed leaves a-piece, standing on a stalk together one above another, with yellow pointels in the middle, composed of four or five yellow threads set together, which afterwards run into so many pendulous green berries, of the bigness of small peas, full of green juice, and small, whitish, round, flat seed lying within it. The root is white, and a little woody when it hath given flower and fruit, with many small fibres at it: the whole plant is of a waterish insipid taste, but the juice within the berries are somewhat viscious, and of a cooling and binding quality.

Place.] It groweth wild with us under our walls, in rubbish, the common paths, and sides of edges and fields, also in our gardens here in England, without planting.

Time.] It lieth down every year, and riseth again of its own sowing, but springeth not until the latter end of April at the soonest.

Government and Virtues.] It is a cold Saturnine plant. The common Nightshade is wholly used to cool hot inflammations outwardly, being dangerous to those that use it, as most of the rest of the Nightshades are; it must be used moderately. The juice also clarified and taken, being mingled with a little vinegar, is good to wash the mouth and throat that is inflamed; but outwardly, the juice of the herbs or berries, with oil of roses and a little vinegar and ceruse laboured together in a leaden mortar, is very good to anoint all inflammations in the eyes. It also doth much good for the shingles, ringworms, and in all running, fretting and corroding ulcers, applied thereunto. A pessary dipped in the juice, and dropped into the matrix, stayeth the immoderate flux of women's courses; a cloth wet therein, and applied to the testicles or private parts, upon swelling therein, giveth much ease, also to the gout that cometh of hot and sharp humours. The juice dropped into the ears easeth pains thereof that arise of heat or inflammations; and Pliny saith, it is good for hot swellings under the throat. Have a care you mistake not.

Digitized by Google

the Deadly Nightshade for this; if you know it not, you may let them both alone and take no harm, having other medicines sufficient in the book.

The Oak. ♃. (*c.* 1. *d.* 3.)

It is so well known (the timber thereof being the glory and safety of this nation by sea) that it needeth no description.

Government and Virtues.] Jupiter owns the tree. The leaves and bark of the Oak and acorn cups do bind and dry very much. The inner bark of the tree, and the thin skin that covereth the acorn, are much used to stay the spitting of blood and the bloody-flux. The decoction of that bark and the powder of the cups, do stay vomitings, spitting of blood, bleeding at the mouth, or other flux in men or women; lasks also, and the involuntary flux of natural seed. The acorn in powder taken in wine, provoketh urine and resisteth the poison of venomous creatures. The decoction of acorns and bark made in milk, and taken, resisteth the force of poisonous herbs and medicines, as also the virulency of cantharides, when one by eating them hath his bladder exulcerated, and voideth blood. Hippocrates saith, he used the fumes of Oak leaves to women that were troubled with strangling of the mother; and Galen applied them being bruised, to cure wounds. The distilled water of the Oaken buds, before they break out into leaves, is good to be used either inwardly or outwardly to assuage inflammations, and stop all manner of fluxes in man or woman. The same is singular good in pestilential and hot burning fevers; for it resisteth the force of the infection, and allayeth the heat; it cooleth the heat of the liver, breaketh the stone in the kidnies and stayeth women's courses. The decoction of the leaves worketh the same effects. The water that is found in the hollow places of old Oaks, is very effectual against foul or spreading scab. The distilled water (for concoction, which is better) of the leaves, is one of the best remedies that I know of for the whites in women.

Digitized by Google

Oats. ☿. (*c. d.* 1.)

ARE so well known that they need no description.

Government and Virtues.] Oats fried with bay salt, and applied to the sides, take away the pains of stitches, and wind in the sides of the belly. A poultice made of meal of Oats and some oil of bays put thereunto, helpeth the itch and leprosy, also the fistulas of the fundament, and dissolveth hard imposthumes. The meal of Oats boiled with vinegar and applied, taketh away freckles and spots in the face, and other parts of the body.

One Blade. ☉. (*h. d.* 1.)

THIS small plant is so called because it never beareth more than one leaf, only where it riseth up with his stalk, which thereon beareth another.

Descript.] The leaf is of a bluish green colour, pointed with many ribs or veins therein, like plantain. At the top of the stalk grow many small white flowers, star-fashion, smelling somewhat sweet; after which come small red berries, when they are ripe. The root is small, of the bigness of a rush, lying and creeping under the upper crust of the earth, shooting forth in divers places.

Place.] It groweth in moist, shadowy and grassy places of woods, in many places of this land.

Time.] It flowereth about May, and the berries are ripe in June, and then quickly perisheth, until the next year it springeth from the same root again.

Government and Virtues.] It is a precious herb of the Sun. Half a dram, or a dram at most, in powder of the roots hereof taken in wine and vinegar, of each equal parts, and the party laid presently to sweat thereupon, is held to be a sovereign remedy for those that are infected with the plague, and have a sore upon them, by expelling the poison and infection, and defending the heart and spirits from danger. It is a singular good wound herb, and is thereupon used with other the like effects in many compound balms for curing of wounds, be they fresh and green, or old and malignant, and especially if the sinews be burnt.

Digitized by Google

Orchis. ♀. (*h. d.* 1.)

It hath gotten almost as many several names attributed to the several sorts of it, as would almost fill a sheet of paper; as dog-stones, goat-stones, fool-stones, fox-stones, satiricon, cullians, together with many others too tedious to rehearse.

Descript.] To describe all the several sorts of it were an endless piece of work; therefore I shall only describe the roots, because they are to be used with some discretion. They have each of them a double root within, some of them are round, in others like a hand; these alter every year by course, when the one riseth and waxeth full, the other waxeth lank and perisheth; now, it is that which is full which is to be used in medicines, the other being either of no use, or else according to the humour of some it destroys and disannuls the virtue of the other quite undoing what that doth.

Time.] One or other of them may be found in flower, from the beginning of April to the latter end of August.

Government and Virtues.] They are hot and moist in operation, under the dominion of Dame Venus, and provoke lust exceedingly, which they say, the dried and withered roots do restrain. They are held to kill worms in children; as also, being bruised and applied to the place, to heal the king's evil.

Onions. ♂. (*h. d.* 4.)

They are so well known, that I need not spend time about writing a description of them.

Government and Virtues.] Mars owns them and they have this quality, to draw any corruption to them, for if you peel one, and lay it upon a dunghill, you shall find him rotten in half a day, by drawing putrefaction to it; then being bruised and applied to a plague sore, it is very probable it will do the like. Onions are flatulent, or windy, yet they do somewhat provoke appetite, increase thirst, ease the belly and bowels, provoke women's courses, help the biting of a mad dog, and of other venomous creatures, to be used with honey and rue, increase

Digitized by Google

sperm, especially the seed of them. They also kill worms in children if they drink the water fasting wherein they have been steeped all night. Being roasted under the embers and eaten with honey, or sugar and oil, they much conduce to help an inveterate cough, and expectorate the tough phlegm. The juice being snuffed up in the nostrils, purgeth the head, and helpeth the lethargy; yet the often eating them is said to procure pains in the head. It hath been held by divers country people a great preservative against infection, to eat Onions fasting with bread and salt; as also to make a great Onion hollow, filling it with good treacle, and afterwards to roast it well under the embers, which, after taking away the outermost skin thereof, being beaten together, is a sovereign salve for either plague or sores, or any other putrified ulcer. The juice of Onions is good for either scalding or burning by fire, water, or gunpowder, and used with vinegar, taketh away all blemishes, spots and marks in the skin; and dropped into the ears, easeth the pains and noise of them. Applied with figs beaten together, helpeth to ripen and break imposthumes and other sores.

Leeks are as like them in quality, as the pome-water is like an apple, they are a remedy against a surfeit of mushrooms, being baked under the embers and taken; and being boiled and applied very warm, and helps the piles. In other things they have the same property as the onions, although not so effectual.

Orpine. ☽. (*c. d.* 2.)

This groweth to greater perfection by cultivation than it is in its wild state.

Descript.] Common Orpine riseth up with divers round brittle stalks, thick set with flat and fleshy leaves, without any order, and little or nothing dented about the edges, of a green colour. The flowers are white, or whitish, growing in tufts, after which come small chaffy husks, with seeds like dust in them. The roots are divers thick, round, white tuberous clogs; and the plant groweth not so big in some places as in others where it is found.

Place.] It is frequent in almost every county in this land, and it is cherished in gardens with us, where it

Digitized by Google

groweth greater than that which is wild, and groweth in shadowy sides of fields and woods.

Time.] It flowereth about July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] The Moon owns the herb, and he that knows but her exaltation, knows what I say is true. Orpine is seldom used in inward medicines with us, although Tragus saith from experience in Germany, that the distilled water thereof is profitable for gnawings or excoriations in the stomach or bowels, or for ulcers in the lungs, liver, or other inward parts, as also in the matrix, and helpeth all those diseases, being drank for certain days together. It stayeth the sharpness of humours in the bloody flux, and other fluxes in the body or in wounds. The root thereof also performeth the like effect. It is used outwardly to cool heat or inflammation upon any hurt or wound, and easeth the pains of them; as also to heal scaldings and burnings, the juice thereof being beaten with some green sallad oil and anointed. The leaf bruised and laid to any green wound in the hands or legs, doth heal them quickly; and being bound to the throat, much helpeth the quinsy; it helpeth also ruptures and burstenness. If you please to make the juice thereof into a syrup with honey or sugar, you may safely take a spoonfull or two at a time, for a quinsy, and you shall find the medicine pleasant, and the cure speedy.

Parsley. ☿. (*h. 3. d. 2.*)

THIS is so well known that it needs no description.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Mercury; is very comfortable to the stomach; helpeth to provoke urine and women's courses, to break wind both in the stomach and bowels, and doth a little open the body, but the root much more. It openeth obstructions both of liver and spleen, and is therefore accounted one of the five opening roots. Galen commended it against the falling sickness, and to provoke urine mightily, especially if the roots be boiled and eaten like parsnips. The seed is effectual to provoke urine and women's courses, to expel wind, to break the stone, and ease the pains and torments thereof; it is also effectual against the

Digitized by Google

venom of any poisonous creature, and the danger that cometh to them that have the lethargy, and is good against the cough. The distilled water of Parsley is a familiar medicine with nurses to give their children when they are troubled with wind in the stomach or belly, which they call the frets; and is much available to them that are of great years. The leaves of Parsley laid to the eyes that are inflamed with heat, or swollen, doth much help them, if it be used with bread and meal: and being fried with butter, and applied to women's breasts that are hard through the curdling of their milk, it abateth the hardness quickly, and also taketh away black and blue marks coming of bruises or falls. The juice thereof dropped in the ears with a little wine, easeth the pains. Tragus setteth down an excellent medicine to help the jaundice and falling sickness, the dropsy, and stone in the kidnies, in this manner; take of the seed of Parsley, Fennel, Annise, and Carraways, of each an ounce; of the roots of Parsley, Burnet, Saxifrage and Carraways, of each an ounce and a half; let the seeds be bruised, and the roots washed and cut small; let them lie all night in steep in a bottle of white wine, and in the morning be boiled in a close earthen vessel, until a third part or more be wasted; which being strained and cleared, take four ounces thereof morning and evening, first and last, abstaining from drink after it for three hours. This openeth obstructions of the liver and spleen, and expelleth the dropsy or jaundice by urine.

Parsley Piert. ♀. (*h. d.* 2.)

This is also called Parsley Break-stone, from its efficacy in dissolving the stone in the bladder.

Descript.] The root, although it be very small and thready, yet it continues many years, from whence arise many leaves lying along on the ground, each standing upon a long small foot-stalk, the leaves as broad as a man's nail, very deeply dented on the edges, somewhat like a parsley leaf, but of a very dusky green colour. The stalks are very weak and slender, about three or four fingers in length, set so full of leaves that they can hardly be seen, either having no foot-stalk at all, or but

Digitized by Google

very short; the flowers are so small they can hardly be seen, and the seed as small as may be.

Place.] It is a common herb throughout the nation, and rejoiceth in barren, sandy, moist places. It may be found plentifully about Hampstead-Heath. Hyde-Park, and near Tothill-fields.

Time.] It may be found all Summer-time, even from the beginning of April to the end of October.

Government and Virtues.] Its operations is very prevalent to provoke urine, and to break the stone. It is a very good sallad herb. It were good the gentry would pickle it up as they pickle up samphire for their use all the Winter. I cannot teach them how to do it; yet this I can tell them, it is a very wholesome herb. They may also keep the herb dry, or in a syrup, if they please. You may take a dram of the powder of it in white wine; it would bring away gravel from the kidnies insensibly, and without pain. It also helps the stranguary.

Parsnip. ♀ *(h. d. 1.)*

THE garden kind thereof is so well known (the root being commonly eaten) that I shall not trouble you with any description of it. But the wild being of more physical use, I shall in this place describe it unto you.

Descript.] The wild Parsnip differeth little from the garden, but groweth not so fair and large, nor hath so many leaves and the root is shorter, more woody, and not so fit to be eaten, and therefore more medicinal.

Place.] The name of the first sheweth the place of its growth. The other groweth wild in divers places, as in the marshes by Rochester, and elsewhere, and flowereth in July; the seed being ripe about the beginning of August, the second year after the sowing; for if they do not flower the first year, the country people call them Madneps.

Government and Virtues.] The garden Parsnips are under Venus; it nourisheth much, and is good and wholesome, but a little windy, whereby it is thought to procure bodily lust; but it fatteneth the body much if much used. It is conducible to the stomach and reins, and provoketh urine. The wild Parsnip hath a cutting

Digitized by Google

attenuating, cleansing and opening quality therein. It resisteth and helpeth the bitings of serpents, easeth the pains and stitches in the sides, and dissolveth wind, both in the stomach and bowels, which is the colic, and provoketh urine. The root is often used, but the seed much more. The wild being better than the tame, shews Dame Nature to be the best physician.

Cow Parsnip. ☿. *(h. d. 1.)*

This is a very different plant from the former.

Descript.] This groweth with three or four large spread-winged, rough leaves, lying often on the ground, or else raised a little from it, with long, round hairy foot stalks under them, parted usually into five divisions, the two couple standing each against the other; and one at the end, and each being almost round, yet somewhat deeply cut in on the edges in some leaves, and not so deep in others, of a whitish green colour, smelling somewhat strongly; among which riseth up a round crusted, hairy stalk, two or three feet high, with a few joints and leaves thereon, and branched at the top, where stand large umbels of white, and sometimes reddish flowers, and after them hot, whitish, thin, winged seed, two always joined together. The root is long and white, with two or three long strings growing down into the ground, smelling likewise strongly and unpleasant.

Time.] It groweth in moist meadows, the borders and corners of fields, and near ditches, through this land.

Time.] It flowereth in July, and seedeth in August.

Government and Virtues.] Mercury hath the dominion over them. The seed thereof, as Galen saith, is of a sharp and cutting quality, and therefore is a fit medicine for a cough and shortness of breath, the falling-sickness and jaundice. The root is available to all the purposes aforesaid, and is also of great use to take away the hard skin that groweth on a fistula, if it be but scraped upon it. The seed hereof being drank, cleanseth the belly from tough phlegmatic water therein, easeth them that are liver-grown, women's passions of the mother, as well being drank as the smoke thereof received underneath, and likewise riseth such as are fallen into a deep sleep,

Digitized by Google

or have the lethargy, by burning it under their nose. The seed and root boiled in oil, and the head rubbed therewith, helpeth not only those that are fallen into a frenzy, but also the lethargy or drowsy evil, and those that have been long troubled with the head ach, if it be likewise used with rue. It helpeth also the running scab and the shingles. The juice of the flowers dropped into the ears that run and are full of matter, cleanseth and healeth them.

The Peach-Tree. ♀ (*c. m. 2.*)

THEY are nursed in gardens and orchards through this land, and need no description.

Government and Virtues.] Lady Venus owns this tree, and by it opposeth the ill effects of Mars; and indeed for children and young people, nothing is better to purge choler and the jaundice, than the leaves or flowers of this tree, being made into a syrup or conserve; let such as delight to please their lust regard the fruit; but such as have lost their health, and their children's, let them regard what I say, they may safely give two spoonfulls of the syrup at a time; it is as gentle as Venus herself. The leaves of peaches bruised and laid on the belly, kill worms; and so they do also being boiled in ale and drank, open the belly likewise; and being dried is a safer medicine to discuss humours. The powder of them strewed upon fresh bleeding wounds stayeth their bleeding, and closeth them up. The flowers steeped all night in a little wine standing warm, strained forth in the morning, and drank fasting, doth gently open the belly, and move it downward. A syrup made of them, as the syrup of roses is made, worketh more forcibly than that of roses, for it provoketh vomiting, and spendeth waterish and hydropic humours by the continuance thereof. The flowers made into a conserve, worketh the same effect. The liquor that droppeth from the tree, being wounded, is given in the decoction of Coltsfoot, to those that are troubled with the cough or shortness of breath, by adding thereunto some sweet wine, and putting saffron also therein. It is good for those that are hoarse, or have lost their

Digitized by Google

voice; helpeth all defects of the lungs, and those that vomit and spit blood. Two drams hereof given in the juice of lemons, or of radish, is good for them that are troubled with the stone. The kernels of the stones do wonderfully ease the pains and wringings of the belly, through wind or sharp humours, and help to make an excellent medicine for the stone upon all occasions, in this manner: *I take fifty kernels of peach-stones, and one hundred of the kernels of cherry stones, a handfull of elder flowers fresh or dried, and three pints of muscadel; set them in a close pot into a bed of horse dung for ten days, after which distil in a glass, with a gentle fire*, and keep it for your use: You may drink upon occasion three or four ounces at a time. The milk or cream of these kernels being drawn forth with some vervain water, and applied to the forehead and temples, doth much help to procure rest and sleep to sick persons wanting it. The oil drawn from the kernels, the temples being therewith anointed, doth the like. The said oil put into clysters, easeth the pains in the wind-cholic; and anointed on the lower part of the belly doth the like, and dropped into the ears easeth pains in them; the juice of the leaves doth the like. Being also anointed on the forehead and temples, it helpeth the megrim, and all other parts in the head. If the kernels be bruised and applied to the head, it marvellously procures the hair to grow again upon bald places, or where it is too thin.

The Pear-Tree. ♀. *(temp. m.* 1.)

PEAR-trees are so well known, that they need no description.

Government and Virtues.] The tree belongs to Venus, and so doth the apple-tree. For their physical use they are best discerned by their taste. All the sweet and luscious sorts, whether manured or wild, do help to move the belly downwards, more or less. Those that are hard and sour, do, on the contrary, bind the belly as much, and the leaves do so also: those that are moist do in some sort cool, but harsh or wild sorts much more, and are very good in repelling medicines: and if the wild sort be boiled with mushrooms, it makes them less dangerous.

Digitized by Google

The said Pears boiled with a little honey, helps much the oppressed stomach, as all sorts of them do, some more, some less; but the harsher sorts do more cool and bind, serving well to be bound in green wounds, to cool and stay the blood, and heal up the wound without further trouble, or inflammation, as Galen saith he found it by experience. The wild Pears do sooner close up the lips of green wounds than others.

Schola Salerni adviseth to drink much wine after Pears, or else (say they) they are as bad as poison; nay, and they curse the tree for it too; but if a poor man find his stomach oppressed by eating Pears, it is but working hard, and it will do as well as drinking wine.

Pellitory of Spain. ☿. *(h. d. 3.)*

Common Pellitory of Spain, if it be planted in our gardens, it will prosper very well; yet there is one sort growing ordinarily here wild, which I esteem to be little inferior to the other, if at all. I shall not deny you the description of them both.

Descript.] Common Pellitory is a very common plant, and will not be kept in our gardens without diligent looking to. The root goes down right into the ground, bearing leaves, being long and finely cut upon the stalk, lying on the ground, much larger than the leaves of the camomile are. At the top it bears one single large flower at a place, having a border of many leaves, white on the upper side, and reddish underneath, with a yellow thrum in the middle, not standing so close as that of camomile doth.

The other common Pellitory which groweth there, hath a root of a biting taste, scarce discernable by the taste from that before described, from whence arise divers brittle stalks, a yard high and more, with narrow long leaves finely dented about the edges, standing one above another up to the tops. The flowers are many and white standing in tufts like those of yarrow, with a small, yellowish thrum in the middle. The seed is very small.

Place.] The last groweth in fields, in the hedges sides and paths, almost every where.

Digitized by Google

Time.] It flowereth the latter end of June and July.

Government and Virtues] It is under the government of Mercury, and I am persuaded it is one of the best purgers of the brain that grows. An ounce of the juice taken in a draught of muscadel an hour before the fit of the ague comes, it will assuredly drive away the ague at the second or third time taking at the farthest. Either the herb or root dried and chewed in the mouth, purgeth the brain of phlegmatic humours; thereby not only easing pains in the head and teeth, but also hindereth the distilling of the brain upon the lungs and eyes, thereby preventing coughs, phthisics and consumptions, the apoplexy and falling sickness. It is an excellent approved remedy in the lethargy. The powder of the herb or root being snuffed up the nostrils, procureth sneezing, and easeth the head-ach; being made into an ointment with hog's grease, it takes away black and blue spots occasioned by blows or falls, and helps both the gout and sciatica.

Pellitory of the Wall. ☿. *(h. d.* 2.)

This plant is generally known where there are any old walls or ancient ruins.

Descript.] It riseth with brownish, red, tender, weak, clear, and almost transparent stalks, about two feet high, upon which grow at the joints two leaves somewhat broad and long, of a dark green colour, which afterwards turn brownish, smooth on the edges, but rough and hairy, as the stalks are also. At the joints with the leaves from the middle of the stalk upwards, where it spreadeth into branches, stand many small, pale, purplish flowers, in hairy rough heads, or husks, after which come small, black, rough seed, which will stick to any cloth or garment that shall touch it. The root is somewhat long, with small fibres thereat, of a dark reddish colour, which abideth the Winter, although the stalks and leaves perish and spring every year.

Place.] It groweth wild generally through the land, about the borders of fields, and by the sides of walls, and among rubbish. It will endure well being brought up in gardens, and planted on the shady side, where it will spring of its own sowing.

Digitized by Google

Time.] It flowereth in June and July, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Mercury. The dried herb Pellitory made up into an electuary with honey, or the juice of the herb, or the decoction thereof made up with sugar or honey, is a singular remedy for an old or dry cough, the shortness of breath, and wheezing in the throat. Three ounces of the juice thereof taken at a time, doth wonderfully help stopping of the urine, and to expel the stone or gravel in the kidnies or bladder, and is therefore usually put among other herbs used in clysters to mitigate pains in the back, sides, or bowels, proceeding of wind, stopping of urine, the gravel or stone, as aforesaid. If the bruised herb, sprinkled with some muscadel, be warmed upon a tile, or in a dish upon a few quick coals in a chafing-dish, and applied to the belly, it worketh the same effect. The decoction of the herb being drank, easeth pains of the mother, and bringeth down women's courses: it also easeth those griefs that arise from obstructions of the liver spleen and reins. The same decoction with a little honey added thereto, is good to gargle a sore throat. The juice held awhile in the mouth, easeth pains in the teeth. The distilled water of the herb drank with some sugar, worketh the same effects, and cleanseth the skin from spots, freckles, purples, wheals, sun-burn, morphew, &c. The juice dropped into the ears, easeth the noise in them, and taketh away the pricking and shooting pains therein: the same, or the distilled water, assuageth hot and swelling imposthumes, burnings, and scaldings by fire or water; as also all other hot tumours and inflammations, or breakings out of heat, being bathed often with wet cloths dipped therein; the said juice made into a liniment with ceruse, and oil of roses, and anointed therewith, cleanseth foul rotten ulcers, and stayeth spreading or creeping ulcers, and running scabs or sores in children's heads; and helpeth to stay the hair from falling off the head. The said ointment, or the herb applied to the fundament, openeth the piles, and easeth their pains; and being mixed with goat's tallow, helpeth the gout: the juice is very effectual to cleanse fistulas, and to heal them up safely; or the herb itself bruised and applied with a little salt. It is like-

Digitized by Google

wise also effectual to heal any green wound; if it be bruised and bound thereto for three days, you shall need no other medicine to heal it further. A poultice made hereof with mallows, and boiled in wine and wheat bran and bean flour, and some oil put thereto, and applied warm to any bruised sinews, tendon, or muscle, doth in a very short time restore them to their strength, taking away the pains of the bruises, and dissolveth the congealed blood coming of blows, or fall from high places.

The juice of Pellitory of the Wall clarified and boiled in a syrup with honey, and a spoonfull of it drank every morning by such as are subject to the dropsy; if continuing that course, though but once a week, if ever they have the dropsy, let them come to me, and I will cure them *gratis*.

Pennyroyal. ♀. (*h. d.* 3.)

Pennyroyal is so well known unto all, I mean the common kind, that it needeth no description.

There is a greater kind than the ordinary sort found wild with us, which so abideth being brought in gardens, and differeth not from it, but only in the largeness of the leaves and stalks, in rising higher and not creeping upon the ground so much. The flowers whereof are purple, growing in rundles about the stalks like the other.

Place.] The first, which is common in gardens, groweth also in many moist and watery places of this land.

The second is found wild in divers places by the highways from London to Colchester, and thereabouts, more abundantly than in any other countries, and is also planted in their gardens in Essex.

Time.] They flower in the latter end of Summer, about August.

Government and Virtues.] The herb is under Venus. Dioscorides saith, that Pennyroyal maketh thin tough phlegm, warmeth the coldness of any part whereto it is applied, and digesteth raw or corrupt matter; being boiled and drank, it provoketh women's courses, and expelleth the dead child and after-birth, and stayeth the

Digitized by Google

disposition to vomit being taken in water and vinegar mingled together. And being mingled with honey and salt, it voideth phlegm out of the lungs, and purgeth melancholy by the stool. Drank with wine, it helpeth such as are bitten and stung with venomous beasts, and applied to the nostrils with vinegar, reviveth those that are fainting and swooning. Being dried and burnt, it strengtheneth the gums. It is helpful to those that are troubled with the gout, being applied of itself to the place until it was red: and applied in a plaister, it takes away spots or marks in the face; applied with salt, it profiteth those that are splenetic, or liver-grown. The decoction doth help the itch, if washed therewith; being put into baths for women to sit therein, it helpeth the swellings and hardness of the mother. The green herb bruised and put into vinegar, cleanseth foul ulcers, and taketh away the marks or bruises and blows about the eyes, and all discolourings of the face by fire, yea, and the leprosy, being drank and outwardly applied. Boiled in wine with honey and salt, it helpeth the tooth-ach. It helpeth the cold griefs of the joints, taking away the pains, and warmeth the cold part, being fast bound to the place, after a bathing or sweating in a hot house. Pliny addeth, that Pennyroyal and mints together, help faintings, being put into vinegar, and smelled unto, or put into the nostrils or mouth. It easeth head-achs, pains of the breast and belly, and gnawing of the stomach; applied with honey, salt and vinegar, it helpeth cramps or convulsions of the sinews. Boiled in milk and drank, it is effectual for the cough, and for ulcers and sores in the mouth; drank in wine it provoketh women's courses, and expelleth the dead child and after-birth. Matthiolus saith, the decoction thereof being drank helpeth the jaundice and dropsy, all pains of the head and sinews that come of a cold cause, and cleareth the eye-sight. It helpeth the lethargy, and applied with barley-meal, helpeth burnings, and put into the ears easeth the pains of them.

Digitized by Google

Peony. ☉. in ♌. (*h. d.* 2.)

This plant is distinguished by the names of Male and Female.

Descript.] Male Peony riseth up with brownish stalks, whereon grow green and reddish leaves, upon a stalk without any particular division in the leaf at all. The flowers stand at the top of the stalks, consisting of five or six broad leaves, of a fair purplish red colour, with many yellow threads in the middle standing about the head, which after riseth up to be the seed vessels, divided into two, three, or four crooked pods like horns, which being full ripe, open and turn themselves down backward, shewing within them divers round, black, shining seeds, having also many crimson grains, intermixed with black, whereby it maketh a very pretty shew. The roots are great, thick, and long, spreading and running down deep in the ground.

The ordinary Female Peony hath as many stalks, and more leaves on them than the male; the leaves not so large, but nicked on the edges, some with great and deep, others with smaller cuts and divisions, of a dead green, smaller, and of a more purple colour than the Male, with yellow thrumbs about the head, as the Male hath. The seed vessels are like horns, as in the Male, but smaller, the seed is black, but less shining. The roots consist of many short tuberous clogs, fastened at the end of long strings, and all from the heads of the roots, which are thick and short, and of the like scent with the male.

Place and Time.] They grow in gardens, and flower usually about May.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of the Sun, and under the Lion. Physicians say, Male Peony roots are best; but Dr. Reason told me Male Peony was best for men, and Female Peony for women, and he desires to be judged by his brother Dr. Experience. The roots are held to be of more virtue than the seed; next the flowers, and last of all, the leaves. The root of the Male Peony, fresh gathered, having been found by experience to cure the falling sickness; but the surest way is, besides hanging it about the neck, by which children have been cured to

Digitized by Google

take the root of the Male Peony washed clean, and stamped somewhat small, and laid to infuse in sack for 24 hours at the least, afterwards strain it, and take it first and last morning and evening, a good draught for sundry days together, before and after a full moon; and this will also cure older persons, if the disease be not grown too old, and past cure, especially if there be a due and orderly preparation of the body with posset drink made of betony, &c. The root is also effectual for women that are not sufficiently cleansed after child-birth, and such as are troubled with the mother; for which likewise the black seed beaten to powder, and given in wine, is also available. The black seed also taken before bed-time, and in the morning, is very effectual for such as in their sleep are troubled with the disease called Ephialte, or Incubus, but we do commonly call it the Night-mare; a disease which melancholy persons are subject unto; it is also good against melancholy dreams. The distilled water or syrup made of the flowers, worketh the same effects that the root and the seed do, although more weakly. The Female is often used for the purposes aforesaid, by reason the male is so scarce a plant, that it is possessed by few, and those great lovers of rarities in this kind.

Pepperwort, or Dittander. ♂. (*h.* 4. *d.* 3.)

THIS derives its name of Pepperwort from the biting taste of its leaves and root.

Descript.] Our common Pepperwort sendeth forth somewhat long and broad leaves, of a light bluish greenish colour, finely dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, standing upon round hard stalks, three or four feet high, spreading many branches on all sides, and having many small white flowers at the tops of them, after which follow small seeds in small heads. The root is slender, running much under ground, and shooting up again in many places, and both leaves and roots are very hot and sharp of taste, like pepper, for which cause it took the name.

Digitized by Google

Place.] It groweth naturally in many places of this land, as at Clare in Essex; also near unto Exeter in Devonshire; upon Rochester Common in Kent; in Lancashire, and divers other places; but usually kept in gardens.

Time.] It flowereth in the end of June, and in July.

Government and Virtues.] Here is another martial herb for you, make much of it. Pliny and Paulus Ægineta say, that Pepperwort is very successful for the sciatica, or any other gout or pain in the joints, or any other inveterate grief: the leaves hereof to be bruised, and mixed with old hog's grease, and applied to the place, and to continue thereon four hours in men, and two hours in women, the place being afterwards bathed with wine and oil mixed together, and then wrapt up with wool or skins, after they have sweat a little. It also amendeth the deformities or discolourings of the skin, and helpeth to take away marks, scars, and scabs, or the foul marks of burning with fire or iron. The juice hereof is by some used to be given in ale to drink to women with child, to procure them a speedy deliverance in travail.

Periwinkle. ♀. (*h. 2. d.* 1.)

Of this there are two kinds, the Garden and the Common.

Descript.] The common sort hereof hath many branches trailing or running upon the ground, shooting out small fibres at the joints as it runneth, taking thereby hold in the ground, and rooteth in divers places. At the joints of these branches stand two small dark green shining leaves, somewhat like bay leaves but smaller, and with them come forth also the flowers, (one at a joint) standing upon a tender foot-stalk being somewhat long and hollow, parted at the brims, sometimes into four, sometimes into five leaves: the most ordinary sorts are of a pale blue colour: some are pure white, and some of a dark reddish purple colour. The root is little bigger than a rush, bushing in the ground and creeping with its branches far about, whereby it quickly possesseth a great compass, and is most usually planted under hedges where it may have room to run.

Digitized by Google

Place.] Those with the pale blue, and those with the white flowers, grow in woods and orchards, by the hedge-sides, in divers places of this land; but those with the purple flower in gardens only.

Time.] They flower in March and April.

Government and Virtues.] Venus owns this herb, and saith, that the leaves eaten by man and wife together, causes love between them. The Periwinkle is a great binder, stayeth bleeding at the mouth and nose, if some of the leaves be chewed. The French use it to stay women's courses. Dioscorides, Galen and Ægineta, commended it against the lasks and fluxes of the belly to be drank in wine.

St. Peter's Wort. ☉. *in* ♌. (*h. d.* 2.)

If Superstition had not been the father of Tradition, as well as ignorance the mother of Devotion, this herb (as well as St. John's Wort) had found some other name to be known by; but we may say of our forefathers, as St. Paul did of the Athenians, *I perceive in many things you are too superstitious.* Yet seeing it is come to pass, that custom having got into possession, pleads prescription for the name, I shall let it pass, and come to the description of the herb, which take as followeth.

Descript.] It riseth up with square upright stalks for the most part, some greater and higher than St. John's Wort (and good reason too, St. Peter being the greater Apostle, ask the Pope else; for though God would have the saints equal, the Pope is of another opinion) but brown in the same manner, having two leaves at every joint, somewhat like, larger than St. John's Wort, a little rounder pointed, with a few or no holes to be seen thereon, and having some smaller leaves rising from the bosom of the greater, and sometimes a little hairy also. At the tops of two stalks stand many star-like flowers, with yellow threads in the middle, very like those of St. John's Wort, insomuch that this is hardly discerned from it, but only by the largeness and height, the seed being alike also in both. The root abideth long, sending forth new shoots every year.

Digitized by Google

Place.] It groweth in many groves, and small low woods, in divers places of this land, as in Kent, Huntingdon, Cambridge and Northamptonshire, as also near water courses in other places.

Time.] It flowereth in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] There is not a straw to choose between this and St. John's Wort, only St. Peter must have it, lest he should want pot herbs; it is of the same property as St. John's Wort, but somewhat weak, and therefore more seldom used. Two drams of the seed taken at a time in honied water, purgeth choleric humours (as saith Dioscorides, Pliny and Galen) and therefore helpeth those that are troubled with the sciatica. The leaves are used as St. John's Wort, to help those places of the body that have been burnt with fire.

Pimpernel. ☉. (*h. d.* 3.)

This is a pretty ornament to meadows and corn fields.

Descript.] Common Pimpernel hath divers weak square stalks lying on the ground, beset all with two small and almost round leaves at every joint, one against another, very like chickweed, but hath no foot-stalks; for the leaves, as it were, compass the stalk, the flowers stand singly each by themselves at them, and the stalk, consisting of five small round-pointed leaves, of a pale red colour, tending to an orange, with so many threads in the middle, in whose places succeed smooth round heads, wherein is contained small seed. The root is small and fibrous, perishing every year.

Place.] It groweth every where almost, as well in the meadows and corn-fields, as by the way-sides and in gardens, arising of itself.

Time.] It flowereth from May until August, and the seed ripeneth in the mean time and falleth.

Government and Virtues.] It is a gallant solar herb, of a cleansing attractive quality, whereby it draweth forth thorns or splinters, or other such like things gotten into the flesh, and put up into the nostrils, purgeth the head; and Galen saith also, they have a drying faculty, whereby they are good to solder the lips of wounds, and to

Digitized by Google

cleanse foul ulcers. The distilled water or juice is much esteemed by French dames to cleanse the skin from any roughness, deformity, or discolouring thereof; being boiled in wine, and given to drink, it is a good remedy against the plague, and other pestilential fevers, if the party after taking it be warm in his bed, and sweat for two hours after, and use the same for twice at least. It helpeth also all stingings and bitings of venomous beasts, or mad dogs, being used inwardly and applied outwardly. The same also openeth obstructions of the liver, and is very available against the infirmities of the reins; it provoketh urine and helpeth to expel the stone and gravel out of the kidnies and bladder, and helpeth much in all inward pains and ulcers. The decoction or distilled water is no less effectual to be applied to all wounds that are fresh and green, or old filthy, fretting and running ulcers, which it very effectually cureth in a short space. A little mixed with the juice, and dropped into the eyes, cleanseth them from cloudy mists, or thick films which grow over them, and hinder the sight. It helpeth the tooth-ach, being dropped into the ear on the contrary side of the pain; it is also effectual to ease the pains of the hæmorrhoids or piles.

Ground Pine. ♂. (*h. 2. d. 3.*)

This is also called Chamepitys.

Descript.] Our common Ground Pine groweth low, seldom rising above a hand's breadth high, shooting forth divers small branches set with slender, small, long, narrow, greyish or whitish leaves, somewhat hairy, divided into three parts, many bushing together at a joint, some growing scatteringly upon the stalks, smelling somewhat strong, like unto rosin: the flowers are small and of a pale yellow colour, growing upon the joint of the stalk all along among the leaves; after which come small and round husks. The root is small and woody, perishing every year.

Place.] It groweth more plentifully in Kent than any county of this land; as namely, many places on this side Dartford, along to Southfleet, Chatham, and Rochester,

Digitized by Google

and upon Chatham Down, hard by the Beacon, and half a mile from Rochester, in a field nigh a house called Selesys.

Time.] It flowereth and giveth seed in the Summer.

Government and Virtues.] Mars owns the herb. The decoction of Ground Pine drank, doth wonderfully prevail against the stranguary, or any inward pains arising from the diseases of the reins and urine, and is special good for all obstructions of the liver and spleen, and gently openeth the body; for which purpose they were wont in former times to make pills with the powder thereof and the pulp of figs. It marvellously helpeth all the diseases of the mother, inwardly or outwardly applied, procuring women's courses, and expelling the dead child and after-birth; yea, it is so powerful upon these feminine parts, that it is utterly forbidden for women with child, for it will cause abortion or delivery before the time. The decoction of the herb in wine taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, or both, for some time together, is also effectual in all pains and diseases of the joints, as gouts, cramps, palsies, sciatica and achs; for which purpose the pills made with powder of Ground Pine, and of hermodactyls with Venice turpentine are effectual. The pills also continued for some time, are special good for those that have the dropsy, jaundice, griping pains of the joints, belly or inward parts. It helpeth also all diseases of the brain, proceeding of cold and phlegmatic humours and distillations, as also for the falling sickness. It is a special remedy for the poison of the aconites, and other poisonous herbs, as also against the stinging of any venomous creature. It is a good remedy for a cold cough, especially in the beginning. For all the purposes aforesaid the herb being tunned up in new drink and drank, is almost as effectual, but far more acceptable to weak and dainty stomachs. The distilled water of the herb hath the same effects, but more weakly. The conserve of the flowers doth the like, which Matthiolus much commendeth against the palsy. The green herb, or the decoction thereof, being applied, dissolveth the hardness of women's breasts, and all other hard swellings in any other part of the body. The green herb also applied or the juice thereof with some honey, not only cleanseth, putrid, stinking, foul,

Digitized by Google

and malignant ulcers and sores of all sorts, but healeth and soldereth up the lips of green wounds in any part also. Let women forbear if they be with child, for it works violently upon the feminine part.

Plantain. ♀. (*c. d.* 2.)

This groweth usually in meadows and fields, and by path-sides, and is so well known that it needeth no description.

Time.] It is in beauty about June, and the seed ripeneth shortly after.

Government and Virtues.] It is true, Mizaldus and others, yea, almost all astrological physicians, hold this to be an herb of Mars, because it cureth the diseases of the head and privities, which are under the houses of Mars, Aries and Scorpio; the truth is, it is under the dominion of Venus, and cures the head by antipathy to Mars, and the privities by sympathy to Venus; neither is there hardly a martial disease but it cures.

The juice of the Plantain clarified and drank for divers days together, either of itself or in other drink, prevaileth wonderfully against all torments or excoriation in the guts or bowels, helpeth the distillations of rheum from the head, and stayeth all manner of fluxes, even women's courses, when they flow too abundantly. It is good to stay spitting of blood and other bleedings at the mouth, or the making of foul and bloody water, by reason of any ulcer in the reins or bladder, and also stayeth the too free bleeding of wounds. It is held an especial remedy for those that are troubled with the phthisic, or consumption of the lungs, or ulcers of the lungs, or coughs that come of heat. The decoction or powder of the roots or seeds is much more binding for all the purposes aforesaid than the leaves. Dioscorides saith, that three roots boiled in wine and taken, helpeth the tertian ague, and four the quartan ague, (but letting the number pass as fabulous) I conceive the decoction of divers roots may be effectual. The herb (but especially the seed) is held to be profitable against the dropsy the falling sickness, the yellow jaundice, and stoppings

Digitized by Google

of the liver and reins. The roots of Plantain, and Pellitory of Spain, beaten into powder and put into the hollow teeth, taketh away the pains of them. The clarified juice, or distilled water, dropped into the eyes, cooleth the inflammations in them, and taketh away the pin and web; and dropped into the ears, easeth the pain in them, and helpeth and removeth the heat. The same also with the juice of houseleek is profitable against all inflammations and breakings out of the skin, and against burnings and scaldings by fire and water. The juice or decoction made either of itself, or other things of the like nature, is of much use and good effect for old and hollow ulcers that are hard to be cured, and for cankers and sores in the mouth or privy parts of man or woman; and helpeth also the pains of the piles in the fundament. The juice mixed with oil of roses, and the temples and forehead anointed therewith, easeth the pains of the head proceeding from heat, and helpeth lunatic and frantic persons very much; as also the biting of serpents, or a mad dog. The same also is profitably applied to all hot gouts in the feet or hands, especially in the beginning. It is also good to be applied where any bone is out of joint, to hinder inflammations, swellings and pains that presently rise thereupon. The powder of the dried leaves taken in drink, killeth worms of the belly; and boiled in wine killeth worms that breed in old and foul ulcers. One part of plantain water, and two parts of the brine of powdered beef, boiled together and clarified, is a most sure remedy to heal all spreading scabs or itch in the head and body, all manner of tetters, ringworms, the shingles, and all other running and fretting sores. Briefly, the Plantains are singular good wound herbs to heal fresh old wounds or sores, either inward or outward.

Plums. ♀. (*c. m.* 1.)

Are so well known, that they need no description.

Government and Virtues.] All Plums are under Venus, and are like women, some better and some worse. As there is great diversity of kinds, so there is in the operation of Plums, for some that are sweet moisten the

Digitized by Google

stomach and make the belly soluble: those that are sour, quench thirst more and bind the belly; the moist and waterish do sooner corrupt in the stomach, but the firm do nourish more, and offend less. The dried fruit sold by the grocers under the name of Damask Prunes, do somewhat loosen the belly, and being stewed, are often used, both in health and sickness, to relish the mouth and stomach, to procure appetite, and a little to open the body, allay choler, and cool the stomach. Plum-tree leaves boiled in wine, are good to wash and gargle the mouth and throat, to dry the flux of rheum coming to the palate, gums or almonds of the ears. The gum of the tree is good to break the stone. The gum or leaves boiled in vinegar and applied, kills tetters and ringworms. Mathiolus saith, the oil pressed out of the kernels of the stones, as oil of almonds is made, is good against the inflamed piles, and tumours or swellings of ulcers, hoarseness of the voice, roughness of the tongue and throat, and the pains in the ears. And that five ounces of the said oil taken with one ounce of muscadel, driveth forth the stone, and helpeth the cholic.

Polypody of the Oak. ♄. (*temp. d.* 1.)

This is a perennial herb of the fern tribe.

Descript.] This is a small herb consisting of nothing but roots and leaves, bearing neither stalk, flower, nor seed, as it is thought. It hath three or four leaves rising from the root, every one single by itself, of about a hand length, are winged, consisting of many small narrow leaves, cut into the middle rib, standing on each side of the stalk, large below and smaller up to the top, not dented nor notched at the edges at all, as the male fern hath, of a sad green colour, and smooth on the upper side, but on the other side somewhat rough by reason of some yellowish spots set thereon. The root is smaller than one's little finger, lying aslope, or creeping along under the upper crust of the earth, brownish on the outside and greenish within, of a sweetish harshness in taste, set with certain rough knags on each side thereof, having also much mossiness or yellow hairiness upon it, and some fibres underneath, whereby it is nourished.

Digitized by Google

Place.] It groweth as well upon old rotten stumps, or trunks of trees, as oak, beech, hazel, willow, or any other, as in the woods under them, and upon old mud walls, as also in mossy, stony, and gravelly places near unto wood. That which groweth upon oak is accounted the best; but the quantity thereof is scarce sufficient for the common use.

Time.] It being always green, may be gathered for use at any time.

Government and Virtues.] Polypodium of the Oak, that which grows upon the earth is best, 'tis an herb of Saturn, to purge melancholy; if the humour be otherwise, chuse your Polypodium accordingly. Meuse saith, that it drieth up thin humours, digesteth thick and tough and purgeth burnt choler, and especially tough and thick phlegm, and thin phlegm also, even from the joints, and therefore good for those that are troubled with melancholy, or quartan agues, especially if it be taken in whey, or honied water, or in barley water, or the broth of a chicken with epithymum, or with beets and mallows. It is good for the hardness of the spleen, and for prickings or stitches in the sides, as also for the cholic; some use to put to it some fennel seeds, or aniseeds, or ginger, to correct that loathing it bringeth to the stomach, which is more than needeth, it being a safe and gentle medicine, fit for all persons, which daily experience confirmeth; and an ounce of it may be given at a time in a decoction, if there be not sena, or some other strong purger with it. A dram or two of the powder of the dried roots taken fasting in a cup of honied water, worketh gently, and for the purposes aforesaid. The distilled water both of roots and leaves, is much more commended for the quartan ague, to be taken for many days together, as also against melancholy, or fearful and troublesome sleeps or dreams; and with some sugar-candy dissolved therein, is good against the cough, shortness of breath, wheezings, and those distillations of thin rheum upon the lungs, which cause phthisicks and oftentimes consumptions. The fresh roots beaten small, or the powder of the dried roots mixed with honey, and applied to the member that is out of joint, doth much help it; and applied to the nose, cureth the disease called Polypus, which is a piece of flesh

Digitized by Google

growing therein, which in time stoppeth the passage of breath through that nostril; and it helpeth those clefts or chops that come between the fingers or toes.

The Poplar Tree. ♄. (*c. m.* 1.)

THERE are two sorts of Poplars, which are most familiar with us, viz. Black and White, both of which I shall here describe unto you.

Descript.] The White Poplar groweth great, and reasonably high, covered with thick, smooth, white bark, especially the branches, having long leaves cut into divisions almost like a vine leaf, but not of so deep a green on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, of a reasonable good scent, the whole form representing the form of coltsfoot. The catkins which it bringeth forth before the leaves, are long and of a faint reddish colour; which fall away, bearing seldom good seed with them. The wood hereof is smooth, soft and white, very finely waved, whereby it is much esteemed.

The Black Poplar groweth higher and straighter than the White, with a greyish bark, bearing broad green leaves, somewhat like ivy leaves, not cut in on the edges like the White, but whole and dented, ending in a point, and not white underneath, hanging by slender long footstalks, which with the air are continually shaken like as the aspen leaves are. The catkins hereof are greater than those of the White, composed of many round green berries, as if they were set together in a long cluster, containing much downy matter, which being ripe is blown away with the wind. The clammy buds hereof, before they spread into leaves, are gathered to make Unguentum Populneum, and are of a yellowish green colour, and small, somewhat sweet, but strong. The wood is smooth, tough and white, and easy to be cloven. On both these trees groweth a sweet kind of musk, which in former times was used to put into sweat ointments.

Place.] They grow in moist woods, and by water sides in sundry places of this land; yet the white is not so frequent as the other.

Digitized by Google

Time.] Their time is also expressed before. The catkins coming forth before the leaves in the end of the Summer.

Government and Virtues.] Saturn hath dominion over both. White Poplar, saith Galen, is of a cleansing property: the weight of one ounce in powder of the bark thereof being drank, saith Dioscorides, is a remedy for those that are troubled with the sciatica, or the stranguary. The juice of the leaves dropped warm into the ears, easeth the pains in them. The young clammy buds, or eyes before they break out into leaves, bruised and a little honey put to them, is a good medicine for a dull sight. The Black Poplar is held to be more cooling than the White, and therefore the leaves bruised with vinegar and hpplied, help the gout. The seed drank in vinegar is held good against the falling sickness. The water that droppeth from the hollow places of this tree, taketh away warts, pushes, wheals, and other the like breakings out of the body. The young Black Poplar buds, saith Matthiolus, are much used by women to beautify their hair, bruising them with fresh butter, straining them after they have been kept for some time in the sun. The ointment called Populneum, which is made of this Poplar, is singular good for all heat and inflammations in any part of the body, and tempereth the heat of wounds. It is much used to dry up the milk of women's breasts, when they have weaned their child.

Poppy. ☽. (*c. 4. m. 2.*)

Of this I shall describe three kinds, viz. the White and Black of the garden, and the Erratic Wild Poppy, or Corn Rose.

Descript.] The White Poppy hath at first four or five whitish green leaves lying upon the ground, which rise with the stalk, compassing it at the bottom of them, and are very large, much cut or torn on the edges, and dented also besides; the stalk which is usually four or five feet high, hath sometimes no branches at the top, and usually but two or three at most, bearing every one but one head wrapped up in a thin skin, which boweth down before it is ready to blow, and then rising and being

Digitized by Google

broken, the flower within it spreading itself open, and consisting of four very large, white round leaves, with many whitish round threads in the middle, set about a small, round green head, having a crown or star-like cover at the end thereof, which growing ripe becomes as large as a great apple, wherein are contained a great number of small round seeds, in several partitions or divisions next unto the shell, the middle thereof remaining hollow and empty. The whole plant, both leaves, stalks and heads, while they are fresh, young and green, yield a milk when they are broken, of an unpleasant bitter taste, almost ready to provoke casting, and of a strong heady smell, which being condensate is called Opium. The root is white and woody, perishing as soon at it hath given ripe seed.

The Black Poppy little differeth from the former, untill it beareth its flower, which is somewhat less, and of a black purplish colour, but without any purple sports in the bottom of the leaf. The head of the seed is much less than the former, and openeth itself a little round about the top, under the crown, so that the seed which is very black will fall out, if one turn the head thereof downward.

The wild Poppy, or Corn Rose, hath long and narrow leaves, very much cut in on the edges into many divisions, of a light green colour, sometimes hairy withall; the stalk is blackish and hairy also, but not so tall as the garden kind, having some such like leaves thereon to grow below, parted into three or four branches sometimes, whereon grow small hairy heads bowing down before the skin break, whereon the flower is, which when it is full blown open is of a fair yellowish red or crimson colour, in some much paler, without any spot in the bottom of the leaves, having many black soft threads in the middle, compassing a small green head, which when it is ripe, is not bigger than one's little finger's end, wherein is contained much black seed smaller by half than that of the garden. The root perisheth every year, and springeth again of its own sowing. Of this kind there is one lesser in all the parts thereof, and differeth in nothing else.

Digitized by Google

Place.] The garden kinds do not naturally grow wild in any place, but are sown in gardens where they grow.

The Wild Poppy, or Corn Rose, is plentiful enough, and many times too much in the corn fields of all counties through this land, and also upon ditch banks and by hedge sides. The smaller wild kind is also found in corn fields, and also in some other places, but not so plentifully as the former.

Time.] The garden kinds are usually sown in the Spring, which then flower about the end of May, and somewhat earlier, if they spring of their own sowing.

The wild kind flower usually from May until July, and the seed of them is ripe soon after the flowering.

Government and Virtues.] The herb is Lunar, and of the juice of it is made opium; only for lucre of money they cheat you, and tell you it is a kind of tear, or some such like thing, that drops from poppies when they weep, and that is somewhere beyond the seas, I know not where beyond the moon. The garden poppy heads with seeds made into syrup, is frequently and to good effect used to procure rest and sleey, in the sick and weak, and to stay catarrhs and defluctions of thin rheums from the head into the stomach and lungs, causing a continual cough, the forerunner of a consumption; it helpeth also hoarseness of the throat, and when one hath lost their voice, which the seed doth likewise. The black seed boiled in wine, and drank, is said also to stay the flux of the belly, and women's rourses. The empty shells or poppy heads, are usually boiled in water, and given to procure rest and sleep; so do the leaves in the same manner; as also if the head and temples be bathed with the decoction warm, or with the oil of poppies, the green leaves or heads bruised, and applied with a little vinegar, or made into a poultice with barley meal, or hog's grease, cooleth and tempereth all inflammations, as also the disease called St. Anthony's fire. It is generally used in treacle and mithridate, and in all other medicines that are made to procure rest and sleep, and to ease pains in the head as well as in other parts. It is also used to cool inflammations, agues, or frenzies, or to stay those defluctions which cause a cough, or consumption, and also other fluxes of the belly, or women's courses; it is also put into

Digitized by Google

hollow teeth to ease the pain, and hath been found by experience to ease the pains of the gout.

The wild Poppy, or Corn Rose (as Matthiolus saith) is good to prevent the falling sickness. The syrup made with the flower, is with good effect given to those that have the pleurisy: and the dried flowers also, either boiled in water, or made into powder and drank, either in the distilled water of them, or some other drink, worketh the like effect. The distilled water of the flowers is held to be of much good use against surfeits, being drank evening and morning; it is also more cooling than any of the other poppies, and therefore cannot but be as effectual in hot agues, frenzies, and other inflammations either inward or outward. Galen saith, the seed is dangerous to be used inwardly.

Purslaine. ☽. (*c. 3. m. 2.*)

GARDEN Purslaine (being used as a sallad herb) is so well known that it needeth no description; I shall therefore only speak of its virtues as followeth:

Government and Virtues.] 'Tis an herb of the Moon. It is good to cool any heat in the liver, blood, reins, and stomach, and in hot agues nothing better; it stayeth hot and cholerick fluxes of the belly, women's courses, the whites, and gonorrhœa, or running of the reins, the distillation from the head, and pains therein proceeding from heat, want of sleep, or the frenzy. The seed is more effectual than the herb, and is of singular good use to cool the heat and sharpness of urine, and the outrageous lust of the body, venerous dreams, and the like; insomuch that the over frequent use thereof extinguisheth the heat and virtue of natural procreation. The seed bruised and boiled in wine, and given to children, expelleth the worms. The juice of the herb is held effectual to all the purposes aforesaid; as also to stay vomitings, and taken with some sugar or honey, helpeth an old dry cough, shortness of breath, and the phthisick, and stayeth immoderate thirst. The distilled water of the herb is used by many (as the more pleasing) with a little sugar to work the same effects. The juice also is singular good in the inflammations and ulcers in the secret parts of man or

Digitized by Google

woman, as also the bowels and hæmorrhoids, when they are ulcerous, or excoriations in them. The herb bruised and applied to the forehead and temples, allays excessive heat therein, that hinders rest and sleep, and applied to the eyes, taketh away the redness and inflammations in them, and those other parts where pushes, wheals, pimples, St. Anthony's fire, and the like, break forth; if a little vinegar be put to it, and laid to the neck, with as much of galls and linseed together, it taketh away the pains therein, and the crick in the neck. The juice is used with oil of roses for the same causes, or for blasting by lightning and burnings by gunpowder, or for women's sore breasts, and to allay the heat in all other sores or hurts; applied also to the navels of children that stick forth, it helpeth them; it is also good for sore mouths and gums that are swollen, and to fasten loose teeth. Camerarius saith, that the distilled water took away pains in the teeth, when all other remedies failed, and the thickened juice made into pills with the powder of gum tragacanth and arabick, being taken, prevaileth much to help those that make bloody water. Applied to the gout, it easeth pains thereof, and helpeth the hardness of the sinews, if it come not of the cramp or a cold cause.

Primroses. ♀. (*h. d.* 1.)

They are so well known, that they need no description. Of the leaves of Primroses is made a fine salve to heal wounds as any I know; you shall be taught to make salves of any herb at the latter end of the book; make this as you are taught there, and do not (you that have ingenuity in you) see your poor neighbours go with wounded limbs when a halfpenny cost will heal them.

Privet. ☽. (*c. d.* 1.)

Our common Privet is carried up with many slender branches to a reasonable height and breadth, to cover arbours, bowers and banquetting houses, and brought, wrought, and cut into so many forms of men, horses, birds,

Digitized by Google

&c. which though at first supported, groweth afterwards strong of itself.

Descript.] It beareth long and narrow green leaves by couples, and sweet smelling white flowers in tufts at the end of the branches, which turn into small black berries that have a purplish juice with them, and some seeds that are flat on the one side, with a hole or dent therein.

Place.] It groweth on this land, in divers woods.

Time.] Our Privet flowereth in June and July, the berries are ripe in August and September.

Government and Virtues.] The Moon is lady of this. It is little used in physic with us in these times, more than in lotions to wash sores and sore mouths, and to cool inflammations, and dry up fluxes. Yet Matthiolus saith, it serveth to all the uses for the which cypress, or the East Privet, is appointed by Dioscorides and Galen. He farther saith, that the oil that is made of the flowers of Privet infused therein, and set in the sun, is singular good for the inflammations of wounds and for the head-ach coming of a hot cause. There is a sweet water also distilled from the flowers, that is good for all these diseases that need cooling or drying, and therefore helpeth all fluxes of the belly and stomach, bloody fluxes and women's courses, being either drank or applied; as all those that void blood at the mouth, or any other place, and for distillations of rheum in the eyes, especially if it be used with tutia.

Queen of the Meadows. ♀. (*h. d.* 2.)

Also called Meadow Sweet, and Mead Sweet.

Descript.] The stalks of this are reddish, rising to be three feet high, sometimes four or five feet, having at the joints thereof large winged leaves, standing one above another at distances, consisting of many and somewhat broad leaves, set on each side of a middle rib, being hard, rough or rugged, crumpled much like unto elm leaves, having also some smaller leaves with them, (as agrimony hath) somewhat deeply dented about the edges, of a sad green colour on the upper side, and greyish underneath, of a pretty sharp scent and taste, somewhat like unto the

Digitized by Google

burnet, and a leaf hereof put into a cup of claret wine, giveth also a fine relish to it. At the tops of the stalks and branches stand many tufts of small white flowers thrust thick together, which smell much sweeter than the leaves; and in their places, being fallen, some crooked and cornered seed. The root is somewhat woody, and blackish on the outside, and brownish within, with divers great strings, and lesser fibres set thereat, of a strong scent, but nothing so pleasant as the flowers and leaves, and perisheth not, but abideth many years, shooting forth anew every Spring.

Place.] It groweth in moist meadows that lie much wet, or near the courses of water.

Time.] It flowereth in some places or other all the three Summer months, that is, June, July, and August, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and Virtues.] Venus claims dominion over the herb. It is used to stay all manner of bleedings, fluxes, vomitings, and women's courses, as also their whites. It is said to alter and take away the fits of the quartan agues, and to make a merry heart, for which purpose some use the flowers, and some the leaves. It helpeth speedily those that are troubled with the cholic; being boiled in wine, and with a little honey taken warm, it openeth the belly, but boiled in red wine, and drank, it stayeth the flux of the belly. Outwardly applied it helpeth old ulcers that are cancerous, or hollow and fistulous, for which it is by many much commended, as also for the sores in the mouth, or secret parts. The leaves when they are full grown, being laid on the skin, will in a short time, raise blisters thereon, as Tragus saith. The water thereof helpeth the heat and inflammation in the eyes.

The Quince-Tree. ♄. (*c.* 1. *d.* 2.)

This is now cultivated only in our gardens, for culinary purposes.

Descript.] The ordinary Quince-Tree groweth often to the height and bigness of a reasonable apple-tree, but more usually lower, and crooked, with a rough bark, spreading arms and branches far abroad. The leaves are

Digitized by Google

somewhat like those of the apple-tree, but thicker, broader, and fuller of veins, and whiter on the other side, not dented at all about the edges. The flowers are large and white, sometimes dashed over with a blush. The fruit that followeth is yellow, being near ripe, and covered with a white freze, or cotton; thick set on the younger, and growing less as they grow to be thorough ripe, bunched out oftentimes in some places, some being like an apple, and some like a pear, of a strong heady scent, and not durable to keep, and is sour, harsh, and of an unpleasant taste to eat fresh; but being scalded, roasted, baked, or preserved, becometh more pleasant.

Place and Time.] It best likes to grow near ponds and water-sides, and is frequent through this land, and flowereth not until the leaves be come forth. The fruit is ripe in September or October.

Government and Virtues.] Old Saturn owns the tree. Quinces when they are green, help all sorts of fluxes in men or women, and choleric lasks, casting, and whatever needeth astriction, more than any way prepared by fire; yet the syrup of the juice, or the conserve, are much conducible, much of the binding quality being consumed by the fire; if a little vinegar be added, it stirreth up the languishing appetite, and the stomach given to casting; some spices being added, comforteth and strengtheneth the decaying and fainting spirits, and helpeth the liver oppressed, that it cannot perfect the digestion, or correcteth choler and phlegm. If you would have them purging, put honey to them instead of sugar; and if more laxative, for choler, rhubarb; for phlegm, turbith; for watery humours, scammony; but if more forcibly to bind, use the unripe Quinces, with roses and acacia, hypocistis, and some torrified rhubarb. To take the crude juice of Quinces, is held a preservative against the force of deadly poison; for it hath been found most certainly true, that the very smell of a Quince hath taken away all the strength of the poison of white hellebore. If there be need of any outwardly binding and cooling of hot fluxes, the oil of Quinces, or other medicines that may be made thereof, are very available to anoint the belly or other parts therewith: it likewise strengtheneth the stomach and belly, and the sinews that are loosened by

Digitized by Google

sharp humours falling on them, and restraineth immoderate sweatings. The mucilage taken from the seeds of Quinces, and boiled in a little water, is very good to cool the heat, and heal the sore breasts of women. The same with a little sugar, is good to lenify the harshness and hoarseness of the throat, and roughness of the tongue. The cotton or down of Quinces boiled and applied to plague sores, healeth them up; and laid as a plaister, made up with wax, it bringeth hair to them that are bald, and keepeth it from falling, if it be ready to shed.

Raddish, or Horse Raddish. ♂. (*h.* 3. *d.* 2.)

THE garden and also the Horse Raddish are so well known, that they need no description.

Place.] It is found wild in some places, but is chiefly planted in gardens, and joyeth in moist and shady places.

Time.] It seldom flowereth, but when it doth, it is in July.

Government and Virtues.] They are both under Mars. The Juice of the Horse-Raddish given to drink, is held to be very effectual for the scurvy. It killeth the worms in children, being drank, and also laid upon the belly. The root bruised and laid to the place grieved with the sciatica, joint-ach, or the hard swellings of the liver and spleen, doth wonderfully help them all. The distilled water of the herb and root is more familiar to be taken with a little sugar for all the purposes aforesaid.

Garden Raddishes are in wantonness by the gentry eaten as a sallad, but they breed scurvy humours in the stomach, and corrupt the blood, and then send for a physician as fast as you can; this is one cause makes the owners of such nice palates so unhealthful; yet for such as are troubled with the gravel, stone, or stoppage of urine, they are good physic, if the body be strong that takes them: you may make the juice of the roots into a syrup if you please, for that use. They purge by urine exceedingly.

Digitized by Google

Ragwort. ♀. (*h. d.* 2.)

It is called also St. James's Wort, and Stagger-Wort, and Stammer-Wort, and Segrum.

Descript.] The greater common Ragwort hath many large and long, dark green leaves lying on the ground, very much rent and torn on the sides in many places; from among which rise up sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three square or crested blackish or brownish stalks, three or four feet high, sometimes branched, bearing divers such-like leaves upon them, at several distances unto the top, where it branches forth into many stalks bearing yellow flowers, consisting of divers leaves, set as a pale or border, with a dark yellow thrum in the middle, which do abide a great while, but at last are turned into down, and with the small blackish grey seed, are carried away with the wind. The root is made of many fibres, whereby it is firmly fastened into the ground, and abideth many years.

There is another sort thereof different from the former only in this, that it riseth not so high, the leaves are not so finely jagged, nor of so dark a green colour, but rather somewhat whitish, soft and woolly, and the flowers usually paler.

Place.] They grow both of them wild in pastures, and untilled grounds in many places, and oftentimes both one field.

Government and Virtues.]- Ragwort is under the command of Dame Venus, and cleanseth, digesteth and discusseth. The decoction of the herb is good to wash the mouth or throat that hath ulcers or sores therein; and for swellings, hardness, or imposthumations, for it thoroughly cleanseth and healeth them; as also the quinsy, and the king's evil. It helpeth to stay catarrhs, thin rheums, and defluctions from the head into the eyes, nose, or lungs. The juice is found by experience to be singular good to heal green wounds, and to cleanse and heal all old and filthy ulcers in the privities, and in other parts of the body, as also inward wounds and ulcers; stayeth the malignity of fretting and running cankers, and hollow fistulas, not suffering them to spread farther. It is also much com-

Digitized by Google

mended to help aches and pains either in the fleshy part, or in the nerves and sinews; as also the sciatica, or pain of the hips or huckle-bone, to bathe the places with the decoction of the herb, or to anoint them with an ointment made of the herb, bruised and boiled in old hog's suet, with some mastic and olibanum in powder added unto it after it is strained forth. In Sussex we call it Ragweed.

Rattle Grass. ☽. (*c. m.* 1.)

Of this there are two kinds which I shall speak of, viz. the red and yellow.

Descript.] The common Red Rattle hath sundry reddish hollow stalks, and sometimes green, rising from the root, lying for the most part on the ground, some growing more upright, with many small reddish or green leaves set on both sides of a middle rib, finely dented about the edges: the flowers stand at the tops of the stalks and branches of a fine purplish red colour, like small gaping hooks, after which come blackish seed in small husks, which laying loose therein, will rattle with shaking. The root consists of two or three small whitish strings with some fibres thereat.

The common Yellow Rattle hath seldom above one round great stalk, rising from the foot about half a yard, or two feet high, and but few branches thereon, having two long and somewhat broad leaves set at a joint, deeply cut in on the edges, resembling the comb of a cock, broadest next to the stalk, and smaller to the end. The flowers grow at the tops of the stalks, with some shorter leaves with them, hooded after the same manner that the others are but of a fair yellow colour, or in some paler, and in some more white. The seed is contained in large husks, and being ripe, will rattle or make a noise with lying loose in them. The root is small and slender, perishing every year.

Place.] They grow in meadows and woods generally thro' this land.

Time.] They are in flower from Midsummer until August be past, sometimes.

Digitized by Google

Government and Virtues.] They are both of them under the dominion of the Moon. The Red Rattle is accounted profitable to heal up fistulas and hollow ulcers, and to stay the flux of humours in them, as also the abundance of women's courses, or any other flux of blood, being boiled in red wine and drank.

The Yellow Rattle, or Cock's-Comb, is held to be good for those that are troubled with a cough, or dimness of sight, if the herb, being boiled with beans, and some honey put thereto, be drank or dropped into the eyes. The whole seed being put into the eyes, draweth forth any skin, dimness or film, from the sight without trouble or pain.

Rest Harrow. ♂ (*h. d.* 3.)

THIS is also known by the name of Cammock.

Descript.] Common Rest Harrow riseth up with divers rough woody twigs half a yard, or a yard high, set at the joints without order, with little roundish leaves, sometimes more than two or three at a place, of a dark green colour, without thorns while they are young; but afterwards armed in sundry places, with short and sharp thorns. The flowers come forth at the tops of the twigs and branches, whereof it is full fashioned like pease or broom blossoms, but lesser, flatter, and somewhat closer, of a faint purplish colour; after which come small pods, containing small, flat, round seed: the root is blackish on the outside, and whitish within, very rough, and hard to break when it is fresh and green, and as hard as a horn when it is dried, thrusting down deep into the ground, and spreading likewise, every piece being apt to grow again if it be left in the ground.

Place.] It groweth in many places of this land, as well in the arable as waste ground.

Time.] It flowereth about the beginning or middle of July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Mars. It is singular good to provoke urine when it is stopped, and to break and drive forth the stone, which

Digitized by Google

the powder of the bark of the root taken in wine performeth effectually. Matthiolus saith, the same helpeth the disease called *Xernia Carnosa*, the fleshy rupture, by taking the said powder for some months together constantly, and that it hath cured some which seemed incurable by any other means than by cutting or burning. The decoction thereof made with vinegar, gargled in the mouth, easeth the tooth-ach, especially when it comes of rheum; and is very powerful to open obstructions of the liver and spleen, and other parts. A distilled water in *Balneo Mariæ*, with four pounds of the root hereof first sliced small, and afterwards steeped in a gallon of canary wine, is singular good for all the purposes aforesaid, and to cleanse the passages of the urine. The powder of the root made into an electuary, or lozenges, with sugar, also the bark of the fresh roots boiled tender and afterwards beaten to a conserve with sugar, worketh the like effect. The powder of the roots strewed upon the brims of ulcers, consumeth the hardness, and causeth them to heal the better.

Rocket. ♂. (*h. d. 3.*)

The Garden-Rocket being rather used as a sallad herb than to any physical purposes, I shall only speak of the common wild Rocket.

Descript.] The common wild Rocket hath longer and narrower leaves, much more divided into slender cuts and jags on both sides the middle rib than the garden kinds have; of a sad green colour, from among which rise up divers stalks two or three feet high, sometimes set with the like leaves, but smaller and smaller upwards, branched from the middle into divers stiff stalks, bearing sundry yellow flowers on them, made of four leaves a-piece, as the others are, which afterwards yield them small reddish seed, in small long pods, of a more bitter and hot biting taste than the garden kinds, as the leaves are also.

Place.] It is found wild in divers places of this land.

Time.] It flowereth about June or July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Digitized by Google

Government and Virtues.] The wild Rockets are forbidden to be used alone, in regard, their sharpness fumeth into the head, causing achs and pains therein, and are hurtful to hot and cholerick persons, for fear of inflaming their blood, and therefore for such we may say a little doth but a little harm, for angry Mars rules them, and he sometimes will be restive when he meets with fools. The wild rocket is more strong and effectual to increase sperm and venerous qualities, whereunto all the seed is more effectual than the garden kind; it serveth also to help digestion, and provoketh urine exceedingly. The seed is used to cure the bitings of serpents, the scorpion, and the shrew mouse, and other poisons, and expelleth worms, and other noisome creatures that breed in the belly. The herb boiled or stewed, and some sugar put thereto, helpeth the cough in children, being taken often. The seed also taken in drink, taketh away the ill scent of the arm-pits, increaseth milk in nurses, and wasteth the spleen. The seed mixed with honey, and used on the face, cleanseth the skin from morphew, and used with vinegar, taketh away freckles and redness in the face, or other parts; and with the gall of an ox, it mendeth foul scars, black and blue spots, and the marks of the small-pox.

Winter-Rocket, or Cresses. ♂. (*h. d.* 3.)

THE Winter Rocket is a different plant from the former.

Descript.] It hath divers somewhat large sad green leaves laying upon the ground, torn or cut in divers parts, somewhat like unto Rocket or turnip-leaves, with smaller pieces next the bottom, and broad at the ends, which so abide all the Winter, (if it spring up in Autumn, when it is used to be eaten) from among which rise up divers small round stalks, full of branches, bearing many small yellow flowers of four leaves a-piece, after which come small pods, with reddish seed in them. The root is somewhat stringy, and perisheth every year after the seed is ripe.

Place.] It groweth of its own accord in gardens and fields, by the way-sides, and in divers places.

Digitized by Google

Time.] It flowereth in May, seedeth in June, and then perisheth.

Government and Virtues.] It provokes urine, helps stranguary, and expels gravel and the stone. It is good for the scurvy, and found by experience to be a singular good wound-herb to cleanse inward wounds: the juice or decoction being drank, or outwardly applied to wash foul ulcers and sores, cleansing them by sharpness, and hindering or abating the dead flesh from growing therein, and healing them by the drying quality.

Roses. ♃. ♀. ☽. (*temp. d.* 2.)

It is altogether needless to trouble the reader with a description of these, since both the garden Roses, and the Roses of the briars, are well enough known.

Government and Virtues.] What a pother have authors made with Roses! What a racket have they kept! I shall add, red Roses are under Jupiter, damask under Venus, white under the Moon, and Provence under the King of France. The white and red Roses are cooling and drying, and yet the white is taken to exceed the red in both the properties, but is seldom used inwardly in any medicine. The bitterness in the Roses when they are fresh, especially the juice, purgeth choler, and watery humours; but being dried, and the heat which causeth the bitterness being consumed, they have then a binding and astringent quality; those also that are not full blown, do both cool and bind more than those that are full blown, and the white Rose more than the red. The decoction of red Roses made with wine and used, is very good for the head-ach, and pains in the eyes, ears, throat and gums; as also for the fundament, the lower parts of the belly and the matrix, being bathed or put into them. The same decoction with the roots remaining in it, is profitably applied to the region of the heart to ease the inflammation therein; as also St. Anthony's fire, and other diseases of the stomach. Being dried and beaten to powder, and taken in steeled wine or water, it helpeth to stay women's courses. The yellow threads in the middle of the Roses (which are erroneously called the Rose Seed) being powdered and drank in the distilled

Digitized by Google

water of quinces, stayeth the overflowing of women's courses, and doth wonderfully stay the defluctions of rheum upon the gums and teeth, preserving them from corruption, and fastening them if they be loose, being washed and gargled therewith, and some vinegar of squills added thereto. The heads with the seed being used in powder, or in decoction, stayeth the lask and spitting of blood. Red Roses strengthen the heart, stomach, liver, and the retentive faculty: they mitigate the pains that arise from heat, assuage inflammations, procure rest and sleep, stay both whites and reds in women, the gonorrhœa, or running of the reins, and fluxes of the belly; the juice of them doth purge and cleanse the body from choler and phlegm. The husks of the Roses, with the beards and nails of the Roses, are binding and cooling, and the distilled water of them is good for the heat and redness in the eyes, and to stay and dry up the rheums and watering of them. Of the red Roses are usually made many compositions, all serving to sundry good uses, viz. Electuary of Roses, conserve both moist and dry, which is more usually called Sugar of Roses, Syrup of dry Roses, and Honey of Roses. The cordial powder called *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, and *Aromatica Rosarum*. The distilled water of Roses, vinegar of Roses, ointment, and oil of Roses, and the Rose leaves dried, are of very great use and effect. To write at large of every one of these would make my book swell too big, it being sufficient for a volume itself, to speak fully of them. But briefly, the electuary is purging, whereof two or three drams taken by itself in some convenient liquor, is a purge sufficient for a weak constitution, but may be increased to six drams, according to the strength of the patient. It purgeth choler without trouble, and is good in hot fevers, and pains of the head arising from hot choleric humours, and heat in the eyes, the jaundice also, and joint-achs proceeding of hot humours. The moist conserve is of much use, both binding and cordial; for until it be about two years old, it is more binding than cordial, and after that, more cordial than binding. Some of the younger conserve taken with mithridate mixed together, is good for those that are troubled with distil-

Digitized by Google

lations of rheum from the brain to the nose, and defluction of rheum into the eyes; as also for fluxes and lasks of the belly; and being mixed with the powder of mastic, is very good for the running of the reins, and for the looseness of humours in the body. The old conserve against faintings, swoonings, weakness and tremblings of the heart, strengthens both it and a weak stomach, helpeth digestion, stayeth casting, and is a very good preservative in the time of infection. The dry conserve, which is called the Sugar of Roses, is a very good cordial to strengthen the heart and the spirits, as also to stay defluxions. The syrup of dried red Roses strengthens a stomach given to casting, cooleth an over-heated liver, and the blood in agues, comforteth the heart, and resisteth putrefaction and infection, and helpeth to stay lasks and fluxes. Honey of Roses is much used in gargles and lotions to wash sores, either in the mouth, throat, or other parts, both to cleanse and heal them, and to stay the fluxes of humours falling upon them. It is also used in clysters both to cool and cleanse. The cordial powders, called Diarrhodon Abbatis and Aromatica Rosarum, do comfort and strengthen the heart and stomach, procure an appetite, help digestion, stay vomiting, and are very good for those that have slippery bowels, to strengthen them, and to dry up their moisture. Red Rose water is well known, and of a familiar use on all occasions, and better than damask Rose-water, being cooling and cordial, refreshing, quickening the weak and faint spirits, used either in meats or broths, to wash the temples, to smell at the nose, or to smell the sweet vapours thereof out of a perfuming pot, or cast into a hot fire-shovel. It is also of much good use against the redness and inflammations of the eyes to bathe them therewith, and the temples of the head; as also against pain and ach, for which purpose also vinegar of Roses is of much good use, and to procure rest and sleep, if some thereof and Rose-water together be used to smell unto, or the nose and temples moistened therewith, but more usually to moisten a piece of a red Rose-cake, cut for the purpose, and heated between a double-folded cloth, with a little beaten nutmeg, and poppy-seed strewed on the side that must lie next to the forehead and temples, and bound so thereto all night. The ointment of

Digitized by Google

Roses is much used against heat and inflammations in the head, to anoint the forehead and temples, and being mixt with *Unguentum-Populneum*, to procure rest; it is also used for the heat of the liver, the back and reins, and to cool and heal pushes, wheals, and other red pimples rising in the face or other parts. Oil of Roses is not only used by itself to cool any hot swellings or inflammations, and to bind and stay fluxes or humours unto sores, but is also put into ointments and plaisters that are cooling and binding, and restraining the flux of humours. The dried leaves of the red Roses are used both inwardly and outwardly, both cooling, binding, and cordial, for with them are made both *Aromaticum Rosarum*, *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, and *Saccharum Rosarum*, each of whose properties are before declared. Rose leaves and mint, heated and applied outwardly to the stomach, stay castings, and very much ssrengthen a weak stomach; and applied as a fomentation to the region of the liver and heart, do much cool and temper them, and also serve instead of a Rose-cake (as is said before) to quiet the over-hot spirits, and cause rest and sleep. The syrup of Damask Roses is both simple and compound, and made with agaric. The simple solutive syrup is a familiar, safe, gentle and easy medicine, purging choler, taken from one ounce to three or four, yet this is remarkable herein, that the distilled water of this syrup should notably bind the belly. The syrup with agaric is more strong and effectual, for one ounce thereof by itself will open the body more than the other, and worketh as much on phlegm as choler. The compound syrup is more forcible in working on melancholic humours; and available against the leprosy, itch, tetters, &c. also honey of Roses solutive is made of the same infusions that the syrup is made of, and therefore worketh the same effect, both opening and purging, but is oftener given to phlegmatic than choleric persons, and is more used in clysters than in potions, as the syrup made with sugar is. The conserve and preserved leaves of those Roses are also operative in gently opening the belly.

The simple water of the damask Roses is chiefly used for fumes to sweeten things, as the dried leaves thereof.

Digitized by Google

to make sweet powders, and fill sweet bags; and little use they are put to in physic, although they have some purging quality; the wild Roses also are few or none of them used in physic, but are generally held to come near the nature of the manured Roses. The fruit of the wild briar, which are called Hips, being thoroughly ripe, and made into a conserve with sugar, besides the pleasantness of the taste, doth gently bind the belly, and stay defluctions from the head upon the stomach, drying up the moisture thereof, and helpeth digestion. The pulp of the hips dried into a hard consistence, like to the juice of liquorice, or so dried that it may be made into powder and taken in drink, stayeth speedily the whites in women. The briar ball is often used, being made into powder and drank, to break the stone to provoke urine when it is stopped, and to ease and help the colic, some appoint it to be burnt and then taken for the same purpose. In the middle of the balls are often found certain white worms, which being dried and made into powder, and some of it drank, is found by experience to kill and drive forth the worms of the belly.

Rosa Solis, or Sun-Dew. ☉ *in* ♋. (*h. d.* 4.)

It is also called Red-rot, and Youth-wort.

Descript.] It hath divers small, round, hollow leaves, somewhat greenish, but full of certain red hairs, which make them seem red, every one standing upon his own foot-stalk, reddish, hairy likewise. The leaves are continually moist in the hottest day, yea, the hotter the sun shines on them, the moister they are, with a sliminess that will rope (as we say) the small hairs always holding this moisture. Among these leaves rise up slender stalks, reddish also, three or four fingers high, bearing divers small white knobs one above another, which are flowers; after which in the heads are contained small seeds. The root is a few small hairs.

Place.] It groweth usually in bogs and wet places, and sometimes in moist woods.

Time.] It flowereth in June, and then the leaves are fittest to be gathered.

Digitized by Google

Government and Virtues.] The Sun rules it, and it is under the sign Cancer. Rosa Solis is accounted good to help those that have a salt rheum distilling on the lungs, which breedeth a consumption, and therefore the distilled water thereof in wine, is held fit and profitable for such to drink, which water will be of a good yellow colour. The same water is held to be good for all other diseases of the lungs, as phthisics, wheezings, shortness of breath, or the cough; as also to heal the ulcers that happen in the lungs; and it comforteth the heart and fainting spirits. The leaves outwardly applied to the skin, will raise blisters, which has caused some to think it dangerous to be taken inwardly; but there are other things which will also draw blisters, yet nothing dangerous to be taken inwardly. There is an usual drink made thereof with aqua vitæ and spices frequently, and without any offence or danger, but to good purpose used in qualms and passions of the heart.

Rosemary. ☉ *and* ♈. (*h. d.* 3.)

Our garden Rosemary is so well known, that I need not describe it.

Time.] It flowereth in April and May, sometimes again in August.

Government and Virtues.] The Sun claims privilege in it, and it is under the celestial Ram. It is an herb of as great use as any whatsoever, not only for physical but civil purposes. The physical use of it is both for inward and outward diseases, for by the warming and comforting heat thereof, it helpeth all cold diseases of the head, stomach, liver, and belly. The decoction in wine, helpeth the cold distillations of rheums into the eyes, and all other cold diseases of the head and brain, as the giddiness or swimmings therein, drowsiness or dullness of the mind and senses like a stupidness, the dumb palsy, or loss of speech, the lethargy and falling-sickness, to be both drank, and the temples bathed therewith. It helpeth the pains in the gums and teeth, by rheum falling into them, not by putrefaction, causing an evil smell from them, or a stinking breath. It helpeth a weak memory, and quickeneth the

Digitized by Google

senses. It is very comfortable to the stomach in all the cold griefs thereof, helpeth both retention of meat and digestion, the decoction or powder being taken in wine. It is a remedy for windiness in the stomach, bowels, and spleen, and expels it powerfully. It helpeth those that are liver grown, by opening the obstructions thereof. It helpeth dim eyes, and procureth a clear sight, the flowers thereof being taken all the while it is flowering, every morning fasting, with bread and salt. Dioscorides and Galen say, that if a decoction be made thereof with water, and they that have the yellow jaundice, exercise their bodies presently after the taking thereof, it will certainly cure them. The flowers and conserve made of them, are good to comfort the heart, and to expel the contagion of the pestilence; to burn the herb in houses and chambers correcteth the air in them. Both the flowers and leaves are profitable for women that are troubled with the whites, if they be daily taken. The dried leaves shred small, and taken in a pipe, as tobacco is taken, helpeth those that have any cough, phthisick, or consumption, by warming and drying the thin distillations which cause those diseases. The leaves are much used in bathings; made into ointments or oil, are good to help cold benumbed joints, sinews, or members. The chymical oil drawn from the leaves and flowers, is a sovereign help for all the diseases aforesaid, to touch the temples and nostrils with two or three drops for all the diseases of the head and brain spoken of before; as also to take one drop, two or three, as the case requireth, for the inward griefs; yet it must be done with discretion, for it is very quick and piercing, and therefore very little must be taken at a time. There is also another oil made by insolation in this manner. Take what quantity you will of the flowers, and put them into a strong glass, close stopped, tie a fine linen cloth over the mouth, and turn the mouth down into another strong glass, which being set in the sun, an oil will distill down into the lower glass, to be preserved as precious for divers uses, both inward and outward, as a sovereign balm to heal the diseases before mentioned, to clear dim sights, and take away spots, marks and scars in the skin.

Digitized by Google

Rhubarb or Raphontick. ♂. (*h. d.* 2.)

Do not start, and say, this grows you know not how far off; and then ask me, how it comes to pass that I bring it among our English simples? For though the name may speak it foreign, yet it grows with us in England, and that frequent enough in our gardens: and when you have thoroughly pursued its virtues, you will conclude it nothing inferior to that which is brought out of China, and by that time this hath been as much used as that hath been, the name which the other hath gotten will be eclipsed by the fame of this; but as it groweth only in gardens. by cultivation, we need not describe it.

Place.] It groweth in gardens, flowereth about the beginning or middle of June, and the seed is ripe in July.

Time.] The roots that are to be dried and kept all the next year, are not to be taken up before the stalk and leaves be quite withered and gone, and that is not until the middle or end of October, and if they be taken a little before the leaves do spring, or when they are sprung up, the roots will not have so good a colour in them. I have given the precedence unto this because in virtues also it hath the pre-eminence, I come now to describe unto you, that which is called Patience, or Monk's Rhubarb: and next unto that, the great round-leaved Dock, or bastard Rhubarb, for the one of these may supply in the absence of the other, being not much unlike in their virtues, only one more powerful and efficacious than the other. And lastly, shall shew you the virtues of all the three sorts.

Garden-Patience, or Monk's Rhubarb. ♂. (*h. d.* 2.)

This is a Dock bearing the name of Rhubarb for some purging quality therein, and groweth up with large tall stalks, set with somewhat broad and long fair green leaves, not dented at all. The tops of the stalks being divided into many small branches, bear reddish or purplish flowers, and three-square seed, like unto other dock. The root is long, great and yellow, like unto the wild docks, but a little redder; and if it be a little dried,

Digitized by Google

sheweth less store of discoloured veins than the next doth when it is dry.

Great round-leaved Dock, or Bastard Rhubarb. ♂. *(h. d. 2.)*

This hath divers large, round, thin, yellowish green leaves rising from the root, a little waved about the edges, every one standing upon a reasonable thick and long brownish foot-stalk, from among which riseth up a pretty big stalk about two feet high, some such like leaves growing thereon, but smaller; at the top whereof stand in a long spike, many small brownish flowers, which turn into a hard three-square shining brown seed, like the Garden Patience before described. The root groweth greater than that, with many branches of great fibres thereat, yellow on the outside, and somewhat pale; yellow within, with some discoloured veins like to the Rhubarb which is first described, but much less than it, especially when it is dry.

Place and Time.] These also grow in gardens, and flower and seed at or near the same time that our true Rhubarb doth, viz. they flower in June and the seed is ripe in July.

Government and Virtues.] Mars claims predominancy over all these wholesome herbs; you cry out upon him for an infortunate, when God created him for your good (only he is angry with fools.) What dishonour is this, not to Mars, but to God himself? A dram of the dried root of Monk's Rhubarb, with a scruple of ginger made into powder, and taken fasting in a draught or mess of warm broth, purgeth both choler and phlegm downwards very gently and safely. The seed thereof contrary doth bind the belly, and helpeth to stay any sort of lasks or bloody-flux. The distilled water thereof is very profitably used to heal scabs; also foul ulcerous sores, and to lay the inflammation of them; the juice of the leaves, or roots, or the decoction of them in vinegar, is used as a most effectual remedy to heal scabs and running sores.

The Bastard Rhubarb hath all the properties of the Monk's Rhubarb, but more effectual for both inward and outward diseases. The decoction thereof, without vinegar,

Digitized by Google

dropped into the ears, taketh away the pains; gargled in the mouth, taketh away the tooth-ach, and being drank, healeth the jaundice. The seed thereof taken, easeth the gnawing and griping pains of the stomach, and taketh away the loathings thereof unto meat. The root thereof helpeth the ruggedness of the nails, and being boiled in wine, helpeth the swelling of the throat, commonly called the king's-evil, as also the swellings of the kernels of the ears. It helpeth them that are troubled with the stone, provoketh urine, and helpeth the dimness of the sight. The roots of this Bastard Rhubarb are used in opening and purging diet-drinks, with other things, to open the liver, and cleanse and cool the blood.

The properties of that which is called the English Rhubarb, are the same with the former, but much more effectual, and hath all the properties of the true Italian Rhubarbs, except the force in purging, wherein it is but of half the strength, and therefore a double quantity must be used; it likewise hath not that bitterness and astriction; in other things it worketh almost in an equal quantity, which are these: It purgeth the body of choler and phlegm, being either taken of itself, made into powder, and drank in a draught of white wine, or steeped therein all night and taken fasting, or put among other purges, as shall be thought convenient, cleansing the stomach, liver, and blood, opening obstructions, and helpeth those griefs that come thereof, as the jaundice, dropsy, swelling of the spleen, tertian and daily agues, and pricking pains of the sides: as also it stayeth spitting of blood. The powder taken with cassia dissolved, and washed Venice Turpentine, cleanseth the reins, and strengtheneth them afterwards, and is very effectual to stay the running of the reins, or gonorrhœa. It is also given for the pains and swellings in the head, for those that are troubled with melancholy, and helpeth the sciatica, gout and cramp. The powder of the Rhubarb taken with a little mummia and madder roots in some red wine, dissolveth clotted blood in the body, happening by any fall or bruise, and helpeth burstings, and broken parts, as well inward as outward. The oil likewise wherein it hath been boiled, worketh the like effects, being anointed. It is used to heal those ulcers that

Digitized by Google

happen in the eyes or eyelids, being steeped and strained; as also to assuage the swellings and inflammations; and applied with honey, boiled in wine, it taketh away all blue spots or marks that happen therein. Whey or white wine are the best liquors to steep it in, and thereby it worketh more effectually in opening obstructions, and purging the stomach and liver. Many use a little Indian spikenard as the best corrector thereof.

Meadow Rue. ☉. *(h. d. 3.)*

This is also called Spurious Rhubarb, or Rueweed.

Descript.] Meadow Rue riseth up with a yellow stringy root, much spreading in the ground, shooting forth new sprouts and round about, with many green stalks, two feet high, crested all the length of them, set with joints here and there, and many large leaves on them, above as well as below, being divided into smaller leaves, nicked or dented in the forepart of them, of a red green colour on the upper side, and pale green underneath; toward the top of the stalk there shooteth forth branches, on every one whereof stand two, or three or four small heads, or buttons, which breaking the skin that encloseth them, shooteth forth a tuft of pale greenish yellow threads, which falling away, there come in their places small three cornered pods, wherein is contained small, long and round seed. The whole plant hath a strong unpleasant scent.

Place.] It groweth in many places of this land, in the borders of moist meadows, and ditch-sides.

Time.] It flowereth about July, or beginning of August.

Government and Virtues.] Dioscorides saith, that this herb bruised and applied, perfectly healeth old sores, and the distilled water of the herb and flowers doth the like. It is used by some among other pot herbs to open the body, and make it soluble; but the roots washed clean, and boiled in ale and drank, provoke to stool more than the leaves, but yet very gently. The root boiled in water, and the place of the body most troubled with vermin and lice, washed therewith while it is warm, destroyeth them utterly.

Digitized by Google

Garden Rue. ☉. in ♌. (*h.* 3. *d.* 4.)

GARDEN Rue is so well known by its name, and the name Herb of Grace, that I shall not need to write any further description, but shall only shew you the virtue of it, as followeth.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of the Sun, and under Leo. It provoketh urine and women's courses, being taken either in meat or drink. The seed thereof taken in wine, is an antidote against all dangerous medicines or deadly poisons. The leaves taken by themselves, or with figs and walnuts, is called Mithridate's counter-poison against the plague, and causeth all venomous things to become harmless; being often taken in meat and drink, it abateth venery and destroyeth the ability to get children. A decoction made thereof with some dried dill leaves and flowers, easeth all pains and torments inwardly to be drank, and outwardly applied warm to the place grieved. The same being drank, helpeth the pains of the chest and sides, as also coughs and hardness of breathing, the inflammation of the lungs, and the tormenting pains of the sciatica and joints, being anointed, or laid to the places; also the shaking fits of agues, to take a draught before the fit comes; boiled or infused in oil, it helps the wind colic, the hardiness and windiness of the mother, and freeth women from the strangling or suffocation thereof, if the share and the parts thereabouts be anointed therewith; it killeth and driveth forth the worms of the belly, if it be drank after it is boiled in wine to the half, with a little honey, it helpeth the gout or pains in the joints, hands, feet or knees, applied thereunto; and with figs it helpeth the dropsy, being bathed therewith; bruised and put into the nostrils, it stayeth the bleeding thereof; it helpeth the swelling of the privities, if they be bathed with a decoction of Rue and bay leaves. It taketh away wheals and pimples, if being bruised with a few myrtle leaves, it be made up with wax, and applied. It cureth the morphew, and taketh away all sorts of warts, if boiled in wine with some pepper and nitre, and the place rubbed therewith, and with almond and honey, helpeth the dry

Digitized by Google

scabs, or any tetter or ringworm. The juice warmed in a pomegranate shell or rind, and dropped into the ears helpeth the pains of them. The juice of it and fennel, with a little honey and the gall of a cock put thereunto, helpeth the dimness of the eye-sight. An ointment made of the juice thereof, with oil of roses, ceruse, and a little vinegar, and anointed, cureth St. Anthony's fire, and all running sores in the head, the stinking ulcers of the nose or other parts. The antidote used by Mithridates, every morning fasting, to secure himself from any poison or infection, was this: take twenty leaves of Rue, a little salt, two walnuts and two figs, beaten together into a mess, with twenty juniper berries, which is the quantity appointed for every day. Another electuary is made thus: take of nitre, pepper, and cummin-seed, of each equal parts; of the leaves of Rue clean picked, as much in weight as all the other three weighed; beat them well together, and put as much honey as will make it up into an electuary (but you must first steep your cummin seed in vinegar twenty-four hours, and then dry it, or rather roast it in a hot fire-shovel, or in an oven) and it is a remedy for the pains or griefs in the chest or stomach, of the spleen, belly, or side, by wind or stitches, of the liver by obstructions, of the reins and bladder by the stopping of urine, and helpeth also to extenuate fat corpulent bodies. What an infamy is cast upon the ashes of Mithridates, or Methridates (as the Augustines read his name) by unworthy people. They that deserve no good report themselves, love to give none to others, viz. That renowned King of Pontus fortified his body by poison against poison, (*He cast out devils by* Beelzebub, *prince of the devils.*) What a sot is he that knows not if he had accustomed his body to cold poisons, hot poisons would have dispatched him? On the contrary, if not, corrosions would have done it. The whole world is at this present time beholden to him for his studies in physic, and he that useth the quantity but of an hazel nut of that receipt every morning, to which his name is adjoined, shall to admiration preserve his body in health, if he do but consider that Rue is an herb of the Sun, and under Leo, and gather it and the rest accordingly.

Digitized by Google

Rupture-Wort. ♄. (*c.* 1. *d* 2.)

This derives its name from its principal virtue.

Descript.] This spreads many thready branches round about upon the ground, about a span long, divided into many other smaller parts full of small joints, set very thick together, whereat come forth two very small leaves of a French yellow, green coloured branches and all, where groweth forth also a number of exceeding small yellow flowers, scarce to be discerned from the stalk and leaves, which turn into seeds as small as the very dust. The root is very long and small, thrusting down deep in the ground. This hath neither smell nor taste at first, but afterwards, hath a little astringent taste, without any manifest heat; yet a little bitter and sharp withal.

Place.] It groweth in dry, sandy and rocky places.

Time.] It is fresh and green all the Summer.

Government and Virtues.] They say Saturn causeth ruptures: if he do, he doth no more than he can cure; if you want wit, he will teach you, though to your cost. This herb is Saturn's own, and is a noble antivenerean. Rupture-wort hath not its name in vain; for it is found by experience to cure the rupture, not only in children, but also in elder persons, if the disease be not too inveterate, by taking a dram of the powder of the dried herb every day in wine, or a decoction made and drank for certain days together. The juice of distilled water of the green herb, taken in the same manner, helpeth all other fluxes either of man or woman; vomiting also, and the gonorrhoea, or running of the reins, being taken any of the ways aforesaid. It doth also most assuredly help those that have the stranguary, or are troubled with the stone or gravel in the reins or bladder. The same helpeth stitches in the sides, griping pains of the stomach or belly, the obstructions of the liver, and cureth the yellow jaundice; likewise it kills the worms in children. Being outwardly applied, it conglutinateth wounds, and helpeth to stay defluctions of rheum, from the head to the eyes, nose and teeth, being bruised green, and bound thereto; or the forehead, temples, or nape of the neck, bathed with

Digitized by Google

the decoction of the dried herb. It also drieth up the moisture of fistulous ulcers, or any other that are foul and spreading.

Rushes.

ALTHOUGH there are many kinds of Rushes, yet they are as well let alone as used in physic. There are remedies enough without them for any disease, and therefore as the proverb is, I care not a Rush for them; or rather, they will do you as much good as if one had given you a Rush.

Rye. ♀. (*c. d.* 1.)

THIS is so well known, especially to the country people, who feed much thereon, that if I did describe it, they would presently say, I might as well have spared that labour.

Government and Virtues.] Rye is more digesting than wheat; the bread and leaven thereof ripeneth and breaketh imposthumes, boils, and other swellings; the meal of Rye put between a double cloth, and moistened with a little vinegar, and heated in a pewter dish, set over a chafing dish of coals, and bound fast to the head while it is hot, doth much ease the continual pains in the head. Matthiolus saith, that the ashes of Rye straw put into water, and steeped therein a day and a night, and the chops of the hands or feet washed therewith, doth heal them.

Saffron. ☉. in ♌. (*h. d.* 2.)

THE herb needs no description, it being known generally where it grows.

Place.] It grows frequently at Walden, in Essex, and in Cambridgeshire.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of the Sun, and under the Lion, and therefore strengthens the heart exceedingly. Let not above ten grains be given at one time, for the Sun, which is the fountain of light, may dazzle the eyes, and make them blind; a cordial being taken in an immoderate quantity hurts the heart instead of helping it. It quickeneth the brain, for the Sun is exalted in Aries, as well as he hath his house in Leo. It helps consumptions of the lungs, and difficulty of breathing;

Digitized by Google

it is excellent in epidemical diseases, as pestilence, small pox, and measles. It is a notable expulsive medicine and remedy for the yellow jaundice.

Sage. ♃. (*h. 2. d. 3.*)

Our ordinary Sage needeth no description.

Time.] It flowereth in or about July.

Government and Virtues.] Jupiter claims this, and bids me tell you, it is good for the liver, and to breed blood. A decoction of the leaves and branches of Sage made and drank, saith Dioscorides, provokes urine, bringeth down women's courses, helps to expel the dead child, and causeth the hair to become black. It stayeth the bleeding of wounds, and cleanseth foul ulcers and sores. The decoction made in wine, taketh away the itching of the privities, if they be bathed therewith. Agrippa saith, that if women that cannot conceive, by reason of the moist slipperiness of their wombs, shall take a quantity of the juice of Sage, with a little salt, for four days before they company with their husbands, it will help them not only to conceive, but also to retain the birth without miscarrying. Orpheus saith, three spoonfulls of the juice of Sage, taken fasting, with a little honey, doth presently stay the spitting or casting of blood in them that are in a consumption. These pills are much commended: take of spikenard, ginger, of each two drams, of the seed of Sage toasted at the fire, eight drams, of the long pepper, twelve drams, all these being brought into powder, put thereto so much juice of the Sage as may make them into a mass of pills, taking a dram of them every morning fasting, and so likewise at night, drinking a little pure water after them. Matthiolus saith, it is very profitable for all manner of pains in the head, coming of cold and rheumatic humours; as also for all pains of the joints, whether inwardly or outwardly, and therefore helpeth the falling sickness, the lethargy, such as are dull and heavy of spirit, the palsy, and is of much use in all defluctions of rheum from the head and for the diseases of the chest or breast. The leaves of Sage and nettles bruised together, and laid upon the imposthumes that riseth behind the ears, doth assuage it much.

The juice of Sage taken in warm water helpeth a hoarseness and cough. The leaves soddened in wine,

Digitized by Google

and laid upon the place affected with the palsy, helpeth much, if the decoction be drank: also Sage taken with wormwood is good for the bloody-flux. Pliny saith, it procures women's courses, and stayeth them coming down too fast; helpeth the stinging and biting of serpents and killeth the worms that breed in the ear, and sores. Sage is of excellent use to help the memory, warming and quickening the senses; and the conserve made of the flowers is used to the same purpose, and also for all the former recited diseases. The juice of Sage drank with vinegar, hath been of good use in time of the plague at all times. Gargles likewise are made with Sage, rosemary, honey-suckles and plantain, boiled in wine or water, with some honey or allum put thereto, to wash sore mouths and throats, cankers, or the secret parts of man or woman, as need requireth. And with other hot and comfortable herbs, Sage is boiled to bathe the body and legs in the Summer time, especially to warm cold joints or sinews, troubled with the palsy and cramp, and to comfort and strengthen the parts. It is much commended against the stitch, or pains in the side coming of wind, if the place be fomented warm with the decoction thereof in wine, and the herb also after boiling be laid warm thereunto.

Wood Sage. ♀. (*h. d.* 2.)

This is also called Wood-Germander.

Descript.] Wood-sage riseth up with square hoary stalks, two feet high at least, with two leaves set at every joint, somewhat like other Sage leaves, but smaller, softer, whiter and rounder, and a little dented about the edges, and smelling somewhat stronger. At the tops of the stalks and branches stand the flowers, on a slender large spike, turning themselves all one way when they blow, and are of a pale and whitish colour, smaller than Sage, but hooded and gaping like unto them. The seed is blackish and round; four usually seem in a husk together; the root is long and stringy, with divers fibres thereat, and abideth many years.

Place.] It groweth in woods, and by wood sides; as also in divers fields and bye lanes in the land.

Time.] It flowereth in June, July and August.

Digitized by Google

Government and Virtues.] The herb is under Venus. The decoction of the Wood Sage provoketh urine and women's courses. It also provoketh sweat, digesteth humours, and discusseth swellings and nodes in the flesh, and is therefore thought to be good against the French pox. The decoction of the green herb, made with wide, is a safe and sure remedy for those who by falls, bruises, or blows, suspect some vein to be inwardly broken, to disperse and void the congealed blood, and consolidate the veins. The drink used inwardly, and the herb outwardly, is good for such as are inwardly bursten, and is found to be a sure remedy for the palsy. The juice of the herb, or the powder thereof dried, is good for moist ulcers and sores in the legs, and other parts, to dry them and cause them to heal more speedily. It is no less effectual also in green wounds, to be used upon any occasion.

Solomon's Seal. ♄. (*h. d.* 1.)

Of these there are two kinds, the common and the sweet smelling.

Descript.] The common Solomon's Seal riseth up with a round stalk half a yard high, bowing or bending down to the ground, set with single leaves one above another, somewhat large, and like the leaves of the lily-convally, or May-lily, with an eye of bluish upon the green, with some ribs therein, and more yellowish underneath. At the foot of every leaf, almost from the bottom up to the top of the stalk, come forth small, long, white and hollow pendulous flowers, somewhat like the flowers of May-lily, but ending in five long points, for the most part two together, at the end of a long foot-stalk, and sometimes but one, and sometimes also two stalks, with flowers at the foot of a leaf, which are without any scent at all, and stand on one side of the stalk. After they are past, come in on their places small round berries, great at the first, and blackish green, tending to blueness when they are ripe, wherein lie small, white, hard, and stony seeds. The root is of the thickness of one's finger or thumb, white and knotted in some places, a flat round circle representing a Seal, whereof it took the name, ly-

Digitized by Google

ing along under the upper crust of the earth, and not growing downward, but with many fibres underneath.

Place.] It is frequent in divers places of this land; as, namely, in a wood two miles from Canterbury, by Fish-Pool Hill, as also in Bushy Close belonging to the parsonage of Alderbury, near Clarendon, two miles from Salisbury; in Cheffon-wood, or Cheffon-Hill, between Newington and Sittingbourn in Kent, and divers other places in Essex, and other counties.

Time.] It flowereth about May: the root abideth and shooteth anew every year.

Government and Virtues.] Saturn owns the plant, for he loves his bones well. The root of Solomon's Seal is found by experience to be available in wounds, hurts, and outward sores, to heal and close up the lips of those that are green, and to dry up and restrain the flux of humours to those that are old. It is singularly good to stay vomitings and bleeding wheresoever, as also also fluxes in man or woman, whether whites or reds in women, or the running of the reins in men; also to knit any joint, which by weakness useth to be often out of place, or will not stay in long when it is set; also to knit and join broken bones in any part of the body, the roots being bruised and applied to the places; yea, it hath been found by late experience, that the decoction of the root in wine, or the bruised root put into wine or other drink, and after a night's infusion, strained forth hard and drank, hath helped both man and beast, whose bones hath been broken by any occasion, which is the most assured refuge of help to people of divers counties of the land that they can have. It is no less effectual to help ruptures and burstings, the decoction in wine or the powder in broth or drink, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the place. The same is also available for inward or outward bruises, falls or blows, both to dispel the congealed blood, and to take away both the pains and the black and blue marks that abide after the hurt. The same also, or the distilled water of the whole plant used to the face, or other parts of the skin, cleanseth it from morphew, freckles, spots, or marks whatsoever, leaving the place fresh, fair, and lovely for which it is much used by the Italian dames.

Digitized by Google

Samphire. ♃. (*h. m.* 2.)

THIS is used more by the cook than by the apothecary.

Descript.] Rock Samphire groweth up with a tender green stalk about half a yard, or two feet high, branching forth almost from the very bottom, and stored with sundry thick and almost round (somewhat long) leaves, of a deep green colour, sometimes more on a stalk, and sappy, and of a pleasant, hot, and spicy taste. At the top of the stalks and branches stand umbels of white flowers, and after them come large seed bigger than fennel seed, yet somewhat like it. The root is great, white, and long, continuing many years, and is of an hot and spicy taste also.

Place.] It groweth on the rocks that are often moistened at the least, if not overflowed with the sea water.

Time.] And it flowereth and seedeth in the end of July and August.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Jupiter, and was in former times wont to be used more than now it is; the more is the pity. It is well known almost to every body, that ill digestions and obstructions are the cause of most of the diseases which the frail nature of man is subject to; both which might be remedied by a more frequent use of this herb. If people would have sauce to their meat, they may take some for profit as well as for pleasure. It is a safe herb, very pleasant both to taste and stomach, helpeth digestion, and in some sort opening obstructions of the liver and spleen; provoketh urine, and helpeth thereby to wash away the gravel and stone engendered in the kidnies or bladder.

Sanicle. ♀. (*h. 2. d. 3.*)

THIS is by some called Butterwort.

Descript.] Sanicle sendeth forth many great round leaves, standing upon long brownish stalks, every one somewhat deeply cut or divided into five or six parts, and some of these also cut in somewhat like the leaf of crow's-foot, or dove's-foot, and finely dented about the edges, smooth, and of a dark shining colour, and some-

Digitized by Google

times reddish about the brim; from which rise up small, round green stalks, without any joint or leaf thereon, saving at the top, where it branches forth into flowers, having a leaf divided into three or four parts at that joint with the flowers, which are small and white, starting out of small round greenish yellow heads, many standing togethee in a tuft, in which afterwards are the seeds contained, which are small round burs, somewhat like the leaves of clevers, and stick in the same manner upon any thing that they touch. The root is composed of many blackish strings or fibres, set together at a little long head, which abideth with green leaves all the Winter.

Place.] It is found in many shadowy woods.

Time.] It flowereth in June, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Virtues.] This is one of Venus's herbs to cure the wounds or mischiefs Mars inflicteth upon the body of man. It heals green wounds speedily, or any ulcers, imposthumes, or bleeding inward, also tumours in any part of the body; for the decoction or powder in drink taken, and the juice outwardly, dissipateth the humours; and there is not found any herb that can give such present help either to man or beast, when the disease falleth upon the lungs or throat, and to heal up putrid malignant ulcers in the mouth, throat and privities, by gargling or washing with the decoction of the leaves and roots made in water, and a little honey put thereto. It helpeth to stay women's courses, and all other fluxes of blood, either by the mouth, urine, or stool, and lasks of the belly; the ulcerations of the kidnies also, and the pains in the bowels and gonorrhea, or running of the reins, being boiled in wine or water, and drank. The same also is no less powerful to help any rupture or burstings, used both inwardly and outwardly: and briefly, it is as effectual in binding, restraining, consolidating, heating, drying and healing, as comfrey, bugle, self heal, or any other of the vulnerary herbs whatsoever.

Digitized by Google

Saracen's Confound. ♄. (*c. d.* 2.)

It is also called Saracen's Woundwort.

Descript.] This groweth sometimes with brownish stalks, and other whiles with green, to a man's height, having narrow green leaves snipped about the edges, somewhat like those of the peach-tree, or willow leaves, but not of such a white green colour. The tops of the stalks are furnished with many yellow star-like flowers, standing in green heads, which when they are fallen, and the seed ripe, which is somewhat long, small and of a brown colour, wrapped down, is therewith carried away with the wind. The root is composed of fibres set together at a head which perisheth not in Winter, although, the stalks dry away, and no leaf appeareth in the Winter. The taste hereof is strong and unpleasant, and so is the smell also.

Place.] It groweth in moist and wet grounds, by wood-sides, and sometimes in the moist places of shadowy groves, as also the water side.

Time.] It flowereth in July, and the seed is soon ripe, and carried away with the wind.

Government and Virtues.] Saturn owns the herb, and it is of a sober condition like him. Among the Germans this wound herb is preferred before all others of the same quality. Being boiled in wine, and drank, it helpeth the indisposition of the liver, and freeth the gall from obstructions; whereby it is good for the yellow jaundice, and for the dropsy in the beginning of it; for all inward ulcers of the reins, mouth, or throat, and inward wounds and bruises, likewise for such sores as happen in the privy parts of men or women; being steeped in wine, and then distilled, the water thereof drank, is singularly good to ease all gnawings in the stomach, or other pains of the body, as also the pains of the mother: and being boiled in water, it helpeth continual agues; and the said water, or the simple water of the herb distilled, or the juice or decoction, are very effectual to heal any green wound, or old sore or ulcer whatsoever, cleansing them from corruption, and quickly healing them up. Briefly, whatsoever hath been said of Bugle or Sanicle, may be found herein.

Digitized by Google

Sauce Alone. ☿. (*h. d.* 4.)

Also called Jack by the Hedge side.

Descript.] The lower leaves of this are rounder than those that grow towards the tops of the stalks, and are set singly on the joint, being somewhat round and broad, pointed at the ends, dented also about the edges, somewhat resembling nettle leaves for the form, but of a fresher green colour, hot rough or pricking: the flowers are white, growing at the top of the stalks one above another, which being past, follow small round pods, wherein are contained round seed somewhat blackish. The root stringy and thready, perisheth every year after it hath given seed, and raiseth itself again of its own sowing. The plant, or any part thereof, being bruised, smelleth of garlic, but more pleasant, and tasteth somewhat hot and sharp, almost like unto rocket.

Place.] It groweth under walls, and by hedge-sides, and path-ways in fields in many places.

Time.] It flowereth in June, July, and August.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Mercury. This is eaten by many country people as sauce to their salt fish, and helpeth well to digest the crudities and other corrupt humours engendered thereby. It warmeth also the stomach, and causeth digestion. The juice thereof boiled with honey is accounted to be as good as hedge mustard for the cough, to cut and expectorate the tough phlegm. The seed bruised and boiled in wine, is a singular good remedy for the wind colic, or the stone, being drank warm; it is also given to women troubled with the mother, both to drink, and the seed put into a cloth, and applied while it is warm, is of singular good use. The leaves also, or the seed boiled, is good to be used in clysters to ease the pains of the stone. The green leaves are held to be good to heal the ulcers in the legs.

Winter and Summer Savory. ☿. (*h. d.* 2.)

Both these are so well known (being entertained as constant inhabitants in our gardens) that they need no description.

Digitized by Google

Government and Virtues.] Mercury claims the dominion over this herb, neither is there a better remedy against the colic and iliac passion, than this herb; keep it dry by you all the year, if you love yourself and your ease, and it is a hundred pounds to a penny if you do not: keep it dry, make conserves and syrups of it for your use, and withal, take notice that the Summer kind is the best. They are both of them hot and dry, especially the Summer kind, which is both sharp and quick in taste, expelling wind in the stomach and bowels, and is a present help for the rising of the mother procured by wind; provoketh urine and women's courses, and is much commended for women with child to take inwardly, and to smell often unto. It cureth tough phlegm in the chest and lungs, and helpeth to expectorate it the more easily; quickens the dull spirits in the lethargy, the juice thereof being snuffed up into the nostrils. The juice dropped into the eyes, cleareth a dull sight, if it proceed of thin cold humours distilled from the brain. The juice heated with oil of Roses, and dropped into the ears, easeth them of the noise and singing in them, and of deafness also. Outwardly applied with wheat flour, in manner of a poultice, it giveth ease to them, and taketh away their pains. It also taketh away the pain that comes by stinging of bees, wasps, &c.

Savine. . (*h. d.* 3.)

To describe a plant so well known is needless, it being nursed up almost in every garden, and abiding green all the Winter.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Mars, being hot and dry in the third degree, and being of exceeding clean parts, is of a very digesting quality. If you dry the herb into powder, and mix it with honey, it is an excellent remedy to cleanse old filthy ulcers and fistulas: but it hinders them from healing. The same is excellent good to break carbuncles and plague sores; also helpeth the king's evil, being applied to the place. Being spread over a piece of leather, and applied to the navel, kills the worms in the belly, helps scabs and itch,

Digitized by Google

running sores, cankers, tetters, and ringworms; and being applied to the place, may haply cure venereal sores. This I thought good to speak of, as it may be safely used outwardly, for inwardly it cannot be taken without manifest danger.

White Saxifrage. ☽. (*h. d. 2.*)

THERE are two kinds of Saxifrage, both of which are here described.

Descript.] The common white Saxifrage hath a few small reddish kernels of roots covered with some skins, lying among divers small blackish fibres, which send forth divers round, faint or yellow green leaves, and greyish underneath, lying above the ground, unevenly dented about the edges, and somewhat hairy, every one upon a little footstalk, from whence riseth up round, brownish, hairy, green stalks, two or three feet high, with a few such like round leaves as grow below, but smaller, and somewhat branched at the top, whereon stand pretty large white flowers, of five leaves a-piece, with some yellow threads in the middle, standing in a long crested, brownish green husk. After the flowers are past, there ariseth sometimes a round hard head, forked at the top, wherein is contained small black seed, but usually they fall away without any seed, and it is the kernels or grains of the root which are usually called the White Saxifrage-seed, and so used.

Place.] It groweth as well in the lowermost, as in the upper dry corners of meadows, and grassy sandy places.

Time.] It flowereth in May, and then gathered, as well for that which is called the seed, as to distil, for it quickly perisheth down to the ground.

Government and Virtues.] It is effectual to cleanse the reins and bladder, to dissolve the stone in them, and to expel it and the gravel by urine; to help the stranguary; for which purpose the decoction of the herb or roots in white wine, is most usual, or the powder of the small kernel root, which is called the seed, taken in white wine, The distilled water of the whole herb, root and flowers, is most familtar to be taken. It provoketh also women's

Digitized by Google

courses, and freeth and cleanseth the stomach and lungs from thick and tough phlegm. There are not many better medicines to break the stone than this.

Burnet Saxifrage. ☽. (*h. d. 3.*)

BURNET Saxifrage groweth up with divers long stalks of winged leaves, set directly opposite one to another on both sides, each being somewhat broad, and a little pointed and dented about the edges, of a sad green colour. At the top of the stalks stand umbels of white flowers, after which come small and blackish seed. The root is long and whitish, abiding long. Our lesser Burnet Saxifrage hath much finer leaves than the former, and very small, and set one against another, deeply jagged about the edges, and of the same colour as the former. The umbels of the flowers are white, and the seed very small, and so is the root, being also somewhat hot and quick in taste.

Place.] These grow in moist meadows, and are to be found, by being well sought for among the grass, wherein many times they lay hid, scarcely to be discerned.

Time.] They flower about July, and their seed is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] They are both herbs of the Moon. They are hot as pepper. They have the same properties the parsleys have, but in provoking urine, and easing the pains thereof, and of the wind and colic, are more effectual, the roots or seed being used either in powder, or in decoctions; and likewise helpeth the windy pains of the mother, and to procure their courses, and to break and void the stone in the kidnies, to digest cold, viscous, and tough phlegm in the stomach, and is an especial remedy against all kind of venom. Castoreum being boiled in the distilled water thereof, is singular good to be given to those that are troubled with cramps and convulsions. Some make the seeds into comfits (as they do carraway seeds) which is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid. The juice of the herb dropped into the most grievous wounds of the head, drieth up their moisture, and healeth them quickly. Some women use the distilled water

Digitized by Google

to take away freckles or spots in the skin or face; and to drink the same sweetened with sugar for all the purposes aforesaid.

Scabious, three Sorts. ♀. (*h. d.* 2.)

THERE are many other sorts of Scabious, but I take those here described are the most familiar.

Descript.] Common field Scabious groweth up with many hairy, soft, whitish green leaves, some whereof are very little, if at all jagged on the edges, others very much rent and torn on the sides, and have threads in them, which upon breaking may be plainly seen; from among which rise up divers hairy green stalks, three or four feet high, with such like hairy green leaves on them, but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little; at the tops thereof, which are naked and bare of leaves for a good space, stand round heads of flowers, of a pale bluish colour, set together in a head, the outermost whereof are larger than the inward, with many threads also in the middle, somewhat flat at the top, as the head with the seed is likewise; the root is great, white and thick, growing down deep into the ground, and abideth many years.

There is another sort of Field Scabious different in nothing from the former, but in being smaller.

The Corn Scabious differeth little from the first, but that it is greater in all respects, and the flowers more inclining to purple, and the root creepeth under the upper crust of the earth, and runneth not deep into the ground as the first doth.

Place.] The first groweth usually in meadows.

The second in some of the dry fields, but not so plentifully as the former.

The third in standing corn, or fallow fields.

Time.] They flower in June and July, and some abide flowering until it be late in August, and the seed is ripe in the mean time.

Government and Virtues.] Mercury owns the plant. Scabious is very effectual for all coughs, shortness of breath, and all other diseases of the breast and lungs, ripening and digesting cold phlegm, and voiding them forth by cough-

Digitized by Google

ing and spitting. It ripeneth also all sorts of inward ulcers and imposthumes; pleurisy also, if the decoction of the herb dry or green be made in wine, and drank for some time together. Four ounces of the clarified juice of Scabious taken in the morning fasting, with a dram of mithridate, or Venice Treacle, freeth the heart from any infection of pestilence, if after the taking of it the party sweat two hours in bed, and this medicine be again and again repeated, if need require. The green herb bruised and applied to any carbuncle or plague sore, is found by certain experience to dissolve and break it in three hours space. The same decoction also drank, helpeth the pains and stitches in the side. The decoction of the roots taken for forty days together, or a dram of the powder of them taken at a time in whey, doth (as Matthiolus saith) wonderfully help those that are troubled with running or spreading scabs, tetters, ring-worms, yea, although they proceed from the French pox. The juice or decoction drank, helpeth also scabs and breakings out of the itch, and the like. The juice also made up into an ointment and used, is effectual for the same purpose. The same also healeth all inward wounds by the drying, cleansing, and healing quality therein; and a syrup made of the juice and sugar, is very effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, and so is the distilled water of the herb and flowers made in due season, especially to be used when the green herb is not in force to be taken. The decoction of the herb and roots outwardly applied, doth wonderfully help all sorts of hard or cold swellings in any part of the body, is effectual for shrunk sinews or veins, and healeth green wounds old sores and ulcers. The juice of Scabious, made up with the powder of Borax and Samphire, cleanseth the skin of the face, or other parts of the body, not only from freckles and pimples, but also from morphew and leprosy; the head washed with the decoction, cleanseth from dandruff, scurf, sores, itch, and the like, used warm. The herb bruised and applied, doth in a short time loosen and draw forth any splinter, broken bone, arrow head, or other such like thing lying in the flesh.

Digitized by Google

Scurvygrass. ♃. (*h. d.* 3.)

This is well known and much used by country people.

Descript.] English Scurvygrass hath many thick flat leaves, more long than broad, and sometimes longer and narrower; sometimes also smooth on the edges, and sometimes a little waved; sometimes plain, smooth and pointed of a sad green, and sometimes a bluish colour, every one standing by itself upon a long foot-stalk, which is brownish or greenish also, from among which arise many slender stalks, bearing few leaves thereon like the other, but longer and lesser for the most part; at the tops whereof grow many whitish flowers, with yellow threads in the middle, standing about a green head, which becometh the seed vessel, which will be somewhat flat when it is ripe, wherein is contained reddish seed, tasting somewhat hot. The root is made of many white strings, which stick deeply into the mud, wherein it chiefly delights, yet it will well abide in the more upland and drier ground, and taste a little brackish and salt even there, but not so much as where it hath the salt water to feed upon.

Place.] It groweth all along the Thames side, both on the Essex and Kentish shores, from Woolwich round about the sea coasts to Dover, Portsmouth, and even to Bristol, where it is had in plenty; the other with round leaves, groweth in Lincolnshire, and other places by the sea-side.

There is also another sort called Dutch Scurvygrass, which is most known, and frequent in gardens.

Time.] It flowereth in April and May, and giveth seed ripe quickly after.

Government and Virtues] It is an herb of Jupiter. The English Scurvygrass is more used for the salt taste it beareth, which doth somewhat open and cleanse; but the Dutch is of better effect, and chiefly used (if it may be had) by those that have the scurvy, and is of singular good effect to cleanse the blood, liver and spleen, taking the juice in the Spring, every morning fasting, in a cup of drink. The decoction is good for the same purpose, and openeth obstructions, evacuating cold, clammy and phlegmatic humours, both from the liver and spleen, and bring-

Digitized by Google

ing the body to a more lively colour. The juice also helpeth all foul ulcers and sores in the mouth, gargled therewith; and used outwardly, cleanseth the skin from spots, marks, or scars that happen therein.

Self-Heal. ♀. (*h. d.* 1.)

CALLED also Prunel, Carpenter's Herb, Hook-heal, and Sickle-wort.

Descript.] Self-heal is a small, low, creeping herb, having many small, roundish-pointed leaves, like leaves of wild mints, of a dark green colour, without dents on the edges; from among which rise square hairy stalks, scarce a foot high, which spread sometimes into branches with small leaves set thereon, up to the tops, where stand many spiked heads of small brownish leaves like scales and flowers together, almost like the head of a cassidony, which flowers are gaping, and of a bluish purple, or more pale blue, in some places sweet, but not so in others. The roots consist of many fibres downward, and spreading strings also whereby it increaseth. The small stalks, with the leaves creeping on the ground, shoot forth fibres taking hold on the ground, whereby it is made a great tuft in a short time.

Place.] It is found in woods and fields every where.

Time.] It flowereth in May and sometimes in April.

Government and Virtues.] Here is another herb of Venus, Self-Heal, whereby when you are hurt you may heal yourself; it is an especial herb for inward and outward wounds. Take it inwardly in syrups for inward wounds; outwardly in unguents and plaisters for outward. As Self-Heal is like Bugle in form, so also in the qualities and virtues, serving for all the purposes whereto Bugle is applied with good success, either inward or outwardly, for inward wounds or ulcers whatsoever within the body, for bruises or falls, and such like hurts. If it be accompanied with Bugle, Sanicle, and other the like wound-herbs, it will be more effectual to wash or inject into ulcers in the parts outwardly. Where there is cause to repress the heat and sharpness of humours flowing to any sores, ulcers, inflammations, swellings or the like, or

Digitized by Google

to stay the flux of blood in any wound or part, this is used with some good success; as also to cleanse the foulness of sores, and cause them more speedily to be healed. It is an especial remedy for all green wounds, to solder the lips of them, and to keep the place from any further inconveniencies. The juice hereof used with oil of roses to anoint the temples and forehead, is very effectual to remove the head-ach, and the same mixed with honey of roses, cleanseth and healeth all ulcers in the mouth and throat, and those also in the secret parts. And the proverb of the Germans, French, and others, is verified in this, *that he needeth neither physician nor surgeon that hath* Self-heal *and* Sanicle *to help himself.*

The Service-Tree. ♄. (*c. d.* 1.)

It is so well known in the place where it grows, that it needeth no description.

Government and Virtues.] Services when they are mellow, stay fluxes, scouring, and casting, yet less than medlars. If they be dried before they be mellow, and kept all the year, they may be used in decoctions for the said purpose, either to drink or to bathe the parts requiring it; and are profitably used to stay the bleeding of wounds, and of the mouth or nose, to be applied to the forehead, and nape of the neck; and are under the dominion of Saturn.

Shepherd's Purse. ♄. (*c. d.* 3.)

It is called Whoreman's Permacety, Shepherd's Scrip, Shepherd's Pounce, Toywort, Pickpurse and Casewort.

It is too well known to need any description.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Saturn, and of a cold, dry, and binding nature, like to him. It helps all fluxes of blood, either caused by inward or outward wounds; as also flux of the belly, and bloody flux, spitting and pissing of blood, stops the terms in women; being bound to the wrists of the hands, and the soles of the feet, it helps the yellow jaundice. The herb being made into a poultice, helps inflammations and St.

Digitized by Google

Anthony's fire. The juice being dropped into the ears, heals the pains, noise and matterings thereof. A good ointment may be made of it for all wounds, especially wounds in the head.

Smallage. ☿. (*h. d.* 2.)

This is very well known, therefore I shall not trouble the reader with any description thereof.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Mercury. Smallage is hotter, drier, and much more medicinal than parsley, for it much more openeth obstructions of the liver and spleen, rarefieth thick phlegm, and cleanseth it and the blood withal. It provoketh urine and women's courses, and is singular good against the yellow jaundice, tertian and quartan agues, if the juice thereof be taken, but especially made into a syrup. The juice also put to honey of roses, and barley water, is very good to gargle the mouth and throat of those that have sores and ulcers in them, and will quickly heal them. The same lotion also cleanseth and healeth all other foul ulcers and cankers, elsewhere, if they be washed therewith. The seed is especially used to break and expel wind, kill worms, and to help a stinking breath. The root is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, and is held to be stronger in operation than the herb, but especially to open obstructions, and to rid away any ague, if the juice thereof be taken in wine, or the decoction thereof in wine be used.

Sopewort. ♀. (*h. d.* 2.)

It is likewise called bruisewort.

Descript.] The root creepeth under ground, with many joints, of a brown colour on the outside, and yellow within, shooting forth in divers places weak and round stalks, full of joints, set with two leaves a-piece at every one of them on the contrary side, which are ribbed somewhat like the plantain, and fashioned like the common field white campion leaves, seldom having any branches from the sides of the stalks, but set with flowers at the top, standing in long husks, like the wild campions, made

Digitized by Google

of five leaves a-piece, round at the ends and dented in the middle, of a rose colour, almost white, sometimes deeper, sometimes paler, of a reasonable scent.

Place.] It groweth wild in low and wet grounds, by brooks and the sides of running waters.

Time.] It flowereth in July, and continueth all August and part of September.

Government and Virtues.] Venus owns it. The country people in divers places bruise the leaves of Sopewort, and lay to their fingers, hands or legs, when they are out, to heal them. Some boast that it is good to provoke urine, and thereby to expel gravel and the stone in the reins or kidnies, and also account it singular good to void hydropical waters; and they no less extol it to perform an absolute cure in the French-pox, more than sarsaparilla, guaiacum, or China can do; which how true it is, I leave others to judge.

Sorrel. ♀. (*h. d.* 1.)

Sorrel grows in gardens, also wild in fields, and is so well known that it needeth no description.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Venus. Sorrel is prevalent in all hot diseases, to cool any inflammation and heat of blood in agues, pestilential and cholerick, or sickness and fainting, arising from heat, and to refresh the overspent spirits with the violence of furious or fiery fits of agues; to quench thirsty and procure an appetite in fainting, or decaying stomachs. For it resisteth putrefaction of the blood, killeth worms, and is a cordial to the heart, which the seed doth more effectually, being more drying and binding, and thereby stayeth the hot fluxes of women's courses, or of humours in the bloody flux, or flux in the stomach. The root also in a decoction, or in powder, is effectual for all the said purposes. Both roots and seeds, as well as the herb, are held powerful to resist the poison of the scorpion. The decoction of the roots is taken to help the jaundice, and to expel the gravel and stone in the reins or kidnies. The decoction of the flowers made with wine and drank, helpeth the black jaundice, as also the inward ulcers of the body and bowels. A syrup made with the juice of Sorrel and fumitory, is a

Digitized by Google

sovereign help to kill those sharp humours that cause the itch. The juice thereof, with a little vinegar, serveth well to be used outwardly for the same cause, and is also profitable for tetters, ring-worms, &c. It helpeth also to discuss the kernels in the throat; and the juice gargled in the mouth, helpeth the sores therein. The leaves wrapt in colewort leaf and roasted in the embers, and applied to a hard imposthume, blotch, boil or plague sore, doth ripen and break it. The distilled water of the herb is of much good use for all the purposes aforesaid.

Wood Sorrel. ♀. (*c.* 1. *d.* 2.)

This is a very different plant from the former.

Descript.] It groweth upon the ground, having a number of leaves coming from the root made of three leaves, like trefoil, but broad at the ends, and cut in the middle, of a yellowish green colour, every one standing on a long foot-stalk, which at their first coming up are close folded together, to the stalk, but opening themselves afterwards, and are of a fine sour relish, and yielding a juice which will turn red when it is clarified, and maketh a most dainty clear syrup. Among these leaves rise up divers tender, weak footstalks, with every one of them a flower at the top, consisting of five small-pointed leaves, star-fashion, of a white colour, in most places, and in some dashed over with a small shew of bluish, on the back side only. After the flowers are past, follow small round heads, with small yellow seeds in them. The roots are small strings, fastened to the end of a small long piece; all of them being of a yellowish colour.

Place.] It groweth in woods and wood sides, where they be moist and shadowed, and in other places not too much open to the sun.

Time.] It flowereth in April and May.

Government and Virtues.] Venus owns it. This serveth all the purposes that the other Sorrels do, and is more effectual in hindering putrefaction of blood, and ulcers in the mouth and body, and to quench thirst, to strengthen a weak stomach, to procure an appetite, to stay vomiting, and very excellent in any contagious sickness or pes-

Digitized by Google

tilential fevers. The syrup made of the juice is effectual in all cases aforesaid, and so is the distilled water of the herb. Sponges or linen cloths wet in the juice, and applied outwardly to any hot swelling or inflammation, doth much cool and help them. The same juice taken and gargled in the mouth, and after it is spit forth, taken afresh, doth wonderfully help a foul stinking canker or ulcers therein. It is singular good to heal wounds, or to stay the bleedings of thrusts or stabs in the body.

Sow Thistle. ♀. (*c. 2. m.* 1.)

Sow Thistles are generally so well known, that they need no description.

Government and Virtues.] These are under the influence of Venus. Sow Thistles are cooling, and somewhat binding, and are very fit to cool a hot stomach and ease the pains thereof. The herb boiled in wine, is helpful to stay the dissolution of the stomach, and the milk that is taken from the stalks whon they are broken, given in drink, is beneficial to those that are short winded, and have a wheezing. Pliny saith, that it hath caused the gravel and stone to be voided by urine, and that the eating thereof helpeth a stinking breath. The decoction of the leaves and stalks causeth abundance of milk in nurses, and their children to be well-coloured. The juice or distilled water is good for all inflammations, wheals and eruptions or heat in the skin, or itching of the hæmorrhoids. The juice boiled or thoroughly heated in a little oil of bitter almonds in the peel of a pomegranate, and dropped into the ears, is a sure remedy for deafness, singing, &c. Three spoonfulls of the juice taken warmed in white wine, and some wine put thereto, causeth women in travail to have so easy and speedy delivery, that they may be able to walk presently after. It is wonderfully good for women to wash their faces with, to clear the skin and give it lustre.

Southern Wood. ☿. (*h. d.* 1.)

This is so well known that I need not trouble you with any description thereof.

Digitized by Google

Government and Virtues.] It is a mercurial plant, worthy of more esteem than it hath. The seed bruised, heated in warm water, and drank, helpeth those that are bursten, or troubled with the cramps or convulsions of the sinews, the sciatica, or difficulty in making water, and bringing down women's courses. Taken in wine is an antidote against all deadly poison, and driveth away venomous creatures; the smell of this herb, being burnt doth the same. The oil thereof anointed on the back bone, before the fits of the ague come, taketh them away; it taketh away inflammations in the eyes, if it be put with some part of roasted quince, and boiled with a few crums of bread and applied. Boiled with barley-meal, it taketh away pimples, pushes, or wheals that arise in any parts of the body. The seed as well as the dried herb, is often given to kill worms in children. The herb bruised and laid to, helpeth to draw forth splinters and thorns out of the flesh. The ashes drieth up and healeth old ulcers that are without inflammation, although by the sharpness thereof it biteth sore, and putteth them to sore pains; as also the privy parts in man or woman. The ashes mingled with old sallad oil, causeth the hair to grow again either on the head or beard. Daranters saith, the oil made of Southern Wood, and put among the ointment that are used against the French disease, is very effectual, likewise killeth lice in the head. The distilled water of the herb is said to help them much that are troubled with the stone, as also for the diseases of the spleen and mother. It is held by all writers, ancient and modern, to be more offensive to the stomach than wormwood.

Spignel. ♀. (*h. 3. d. 2.*)

Also called Spicknel: a herb in little use.

Descript.] The roots spread deep in the ground, many strings or branches growing from one head, which is hairy at the top, of a blackish brown colour on the outside, and white within, smelling well, and of an aromatical taste, from whence arise sundry long stalks of most fine cut leaves, like hair, smaller than dill, set thick on both sides of the stalks, and of a good scent. Among these

Digitized by Google

leaves rise up round stiff stalks, with a few joints, and leaves on them, and at the tops an umbel of fine pure white flowers; at the edges whereof sometimes will be seen a shew of the reddish bluish colour, especially before they be full blown, and are succeeded by small, somewhat round seeds, of a brown colour, divided into two parts, and crusted on the back.

Place.] It groweth wild in Lancashire, Yorkshire, and other northern counties, and is also planted in gardens.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Venus. Galen saith the roots of Spignel are available to provoke urine and women's courses; but if too much be taken, it causeth head-ach. The roots boiled in wine or water, and drank, helpeth the stranguary and stoppings of the urine, the wind, swellings and pains in the stomach, pains of the mother and all joint-achs. If the powder of the root be mixed with honey, and the same taken as a licking medicine, it breaketh tough phlegm, and drieth up the rheum that falleth on the lungs. The roots are effectual against the stinging or biting of any venomous creature.

Spleenwort. ♄. (*h. l. d. 2.*)

Likewise called Ceterach, and Heart's Tongue.

Descript.] The smooth Spleenwort, from a black thready and bushy root, sendeth forth many long single leaves, cut in on both sides into round dents almost to the middle, which is not so hard as that of polypody, each division being not always set opposite unto the other, cut between each, smooth, and of a light green on the upper side, and dark yellowish roughness on the back, folding or rolling itself inward at the first springing up.

Place.]It groweth upon stone walls, in moist and shadowy places, about Bristol, and other west parts plentifully; as also on Framlingham-Castle, on Beaconsfield church, in Berkshire, and at Stroude in Kent.

Government and Virtues.] Saturn owns it. It is generally used against infirmities of the spleen; it helpeth the stranguary, wasteth the stone in the bladder, and is good against the yellow jaundice, and the hiccough;

Digitized by Google

but the juice of it in women hindereth conception. Matthiolus saith, that if a dram of the dust that is on the back of the leaves lie mixed with half a dram of amber in powder, and taken with the juice of purslain or plantain, it helps the running of the reins speedily, and that the herb and roots being boiled and taken, helpeth all melancholy diseases, and those especially that arise from the French disease. Camerarius saith, that the distilled water thereof being drank, is very effectual against the stone in the reins and bladder; and that the lee that is made of the ashes thereof being drank for some time together, helpeth splenetic persons. It is used in outward remedies for the same purpose.

Star Thistle. ♂. *(h. d. 2.)*

THE thistles differ very little in virtue from each other.

Descript.] The Star Thistle hath divers narrow leaves lying next the ground, cut on the edges somewhat deeply into many parts, soft or a little woolly, all over green, among which rise up weak stalks parted into many branches, all lying down to the ground, that it seemeth a pretty bush, set with divers the like divided leaves up to the top, where severally do stand small whitish green heads, set with sharp white pricks (no part of the plant else being prickly) which are somewhat yellowish; out of the middle whereof riseth the flowers, composed of many small reddish purple threads; and in the heads, after the flowers are past, come small whitish round seed, lying down as others do. The root is small, long and woody, perishing every year.

Place.] It groweth wild in many places.

Time.] It flowereth early in July.

Government and Virtues.] Almost all Thistles are under Mars. The seed made into powder, and drank in wine, provoketh urine, and helpeth to break the stone. The root in powder, given in wine and drank in the morning fasting for some time together, is very profitable for a fistula in any part of the body.

Digitized by Google

Strawberries. ♀. (*c. m.* 1.)

THESE are so well known through this land, that they need no description.

Government and Virtues.] Venus owns the herb. Strawberries, when they are green, are cool and dry; but when they are ripe, they are cool and moist; the berries are excellent good to cool the liver, the blood and the spleen, or a hot choleric stomach; to refresh and comfort the fainting spirits, and quench thirst; they are good also for other inflammations; yet it is not amiss to refrain from them in a fever, lest by their putrifying in the stomach they increase the fits. The leaves and roots boiled in wine and water, and drank, do likewise cool the liver and blood, and assuage all inflammations in the reins and bladder, provoke urine, allay the heat and sharpness thereof. The same also being drank, stayeth the bloody flux and women's courses, and helps the swelling of the spleen. The water of the berries carefully distilled, is a sovereign remedy and cordial in the panting and beating of the heart, and is good for the yellow jaundice. The juice dropped into foul ulcers, or washed therewith, or the decoction of the herb and root, doth wonderfully cleanse and help to cure them. Lotions and gargles for sore mouths, or ulcers therein, or in the privy parts or elsewhere, are made with the leaves and roots thereof; which is also good to fasten loose teeth and to heal spongy foul gums. It helpeth also to stay catarrhs, or defluxions of rheum in the mouth, throat, teeth, or eyes. The juice or water is singular good for hot and red inflamed eyes, if dropped into them, or they be bathed therewith. It is also of excellent property for all pushes, wheals, and other breakings forth of hot and sharp humours in the face and hands, and other parts of the body to bathe them therewith, and to take away any redness in the face, or spots or other deformities in the skin, and to make it clear and smooth. Some use this medicine: take so many Strawberries as you shall think fitting, and put them into a distillatory, or body of glass fit for them, which being well closed, set in a bed of horse-dung for your use. It is an excellent water for inflamed eyes, and to take

Digitized by Google

away a film, or skin that beginneth to grow over them; and for such other defects in them as may be helped by any outward medicine.

Succory. ♃. (*h. d.* 1.)

THIS is a species of the endive and is commonly known by the name of Chicory.

Descript.] The wild Succory hath divers long leaves, lying on the ground, very much cut in or torn on the edges, on both sides, even to the middle rib, ending in a point; sometimes it hath a rib down the middle of the leaves, from among which riseth up a hard, round woody stalk, spreading into many branches, set with smaller and lesser divided leaves on them up to the tops, where stand the flowers, which are like the garden kind, and the seed is also; the root is white, but more hard and woody than the garden kind. The whole plant is exceeding bitter.

Place.] This groweth in many places of our land in waste, untilled barren fields.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Jupiter. Garden Succory, [as it is more dry and less cold than Endive, so it openeth more. A handfull of the leaves or roots boiled in wine or water, and a draught drank fasting, driveth forth choleric and phlegmatic humours, openeth obstructions of the liver, gall and spleen; helpeth the yellow jaundice, the heat of the reins, and of the urine; the dropsy also, and those that have an evil disposition in their bodies, by reason of long sickness, evil diet, &c. A decoction made with wine, and drank, is very effectual against long lingering agues; and a dram of the seed in powder, drank in wine, before the fit of the ague, helpeth to drive it away. The distilled water of the herb and flowers is especially good for hot stomachs, and in agues; for swoonings and passions of the heart, for the heat and head ache in children, and for the blood and liver. The said water, or the juice, or the bruised leaves applied outwardly, allays swellings, inflammations, St. Anthony's fire, pushes, wheals and pimples, especially used with a little vinegar: as also to wash pestiferous sores. The said water is very effectual for sore eyes that are in-

Digitized by Google

flamed and for nurses breasts that are pained by the abundance of milk.

The wild Succory, as it is more bitter, so it is more strengthening to the stomach and liver.

Stone-Crop. ☽. (*c. d.* 2.)

Or small Houseleek.

Descript.] It groweth with divers trailing branches upon the ground, set with many thick, flat, roundish, whitish green leaves, pointed at the ends. The flowers stand many of them together, somewhat loosely. The roots are small, and run creeping under the ground.

Place.] It groweth upon the stone walls and mud walls, upon the tiles of houses and pent houses, and amongst rubbish and in other gravelly places.

Time.] It flowereth in June and July, and the leaves are green all the Winter.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of the Moon, cold in quality, and something binding, and therefore good to stay defluxions, especially such as fall upon the eyes. It stops bleeding, both inward and outward, helps cancers, and all fretting sores and ulcers. It abates the heat of choler thereby preventing diseases arising from choleric humours. It expels poison, resisteth pestilential fevers, being exceeding good also for tertian agues: you may drink the decoction of it, if you please, for all the foregoing infirmities. It is so harmless an herb, you can scarce use it amiss. Being bruised and applied to the place, it helpeth the king's-evil, and any other knots or kernels in the flesh; as also the piles.

English Tobacco. ♂. (*h. d.* 2.)

This came from some part of Brasil, as it is thought, and is more familiar in our country than any of the other sorts; early giving ripe seed, which the others seldom do, but doth not grow wild.

Time.] It flowereth from June, to the end of August.

Government and Virtues.] It is a martial plant. It is found by experience to be available to expectorate tough phlegm from the stomach, chest and lungs. The juice made into a syrup, or the distilled water of the herb drank

Digitized by Google

with some sugar, or the smoak taken by a pipe, fasting, helpeth to expel worms in the stomach and belly, and to ease the pains in the head, or megrim and the griping pains in the bowels. It it profitable for the stone in the kidnies, both to ease pains by provoking urine, and also to expel gravel and the stone engendered therein, and hath been found effectual to expel windiness, and other humours, which causeth the strangling of the mother. The seed hereof is very effectual to expel the tooth-ach, and the ashes of the burnt herb to cleanse the gums, and make the teeth white. The herb bruised and applied to the place grieved with the king's-evil, helpeth it in nine or ten days effectually. Monardus saith, it is a counter-poison against the biting of any venomous creature, the herb being outwardly applied to the hurt place. The distilled water is often given with some sugar before the fit of an ague. If the distilled fæces of the herb, having been bruised before the distillation, and not distilled dry, be set in warm dung for fourteen days, and afterwards be hung up in a bag in a wine cellar, the liquor that distilleth therefrom is singularly good to use for cramps, achs, the gout and sciatica, and to heal itches, scabs, and running ulcers, cancers, and all foul sores whatsoever. The juice is also good for all the said griefs, and likewise to kill lice in children's heads. The green herb bruised and applied, cureth any fresh wound or cut whatsoever; and the juice put into old sores, both cleanseth and healeth them. There is also made hereof a singular good salve to help imposthumes, hard tumours and other swellings by blows and falls.

The Tamarisk Tree. ♄. (*h. d.* 3.)

It is so well known in the place where it grows that it needeth no description.

Time.] It flowereth about the end of May, or in June, and the seed is ripe and blown away in the beginning of September.

Government and Virtues. A gallant Saturnine herb it is. The root, leaves, young branches, or bark boiled in wine, and drank, stays the bleeding of the hæmorrhoidal veins, the spitting of blood, the too abounding

Digitized by Google

of women's courses, the jaundice, the cholic, and the biting of all venomous serpents, except the asp; and outwardly applied, is powerful against the hardness of the spleen, and the tooth-ach, pains in the ears, red and watering eyes. The decoction, with some honey put thereto, is good to stay gangrenes and fretting ulcers, and to wash those that are subject to nits and lice. Alpinus and Veslingius affirm, that the Egyptians do with good success use the wood of it to cure the French disease, as others do with lignum vitæ or guaiacum; and give it also to those who have the leprosy, scabs, ulcers, or the like. Its ashes doth quickly heal blisters raised by burnings of scaldings. It helps the dropsy, arising from hardness of spleen, and therefore to drink out of cups made of the wood is good for splenetic persons. It is also helpful for melancholy, and the black jaundice that ariseth thereof.

Garden Tansy. ♀. (*h.* 2. *d.* 3.)

GARDEN Tansy is so well known, that it needeth no description.

Time.] It flowereth in June or July.

Government and Virtues.] Dame Venus was minded to pleasure women with child by this herb, for there grows not an herb fitter for their use than this is; it is just as though it were cut out for the purpose. This herb bruised and applied to the navel, stays miscarriages; I know no herb like it for that use: boiled in ordinary beer, and the decoction drank, doth the like; and if her womb be not so as she would have it, this decoction will make it so. Let those women that desire children love this herb, it is their best companion, (their husbands excepted.) Also it consumes the phlegmatic humours, the cold and moist constitution of Winter most usually affects the body of man with, and that was the first reason of eating Tansies in the Spring. The decoction of the common Tansy, or the juice drank in wine, is a singular remedy for all the griefs that come by stopping of the urine, helpeth the stranguary, and those that have weak reins and kidnies. It is also very profitable to dissolve and expel wind in the stomach, belly, or

Digitized by Google

bowels, to procure women's courses, and expel windiness in the matrix, if it be bruised and often smelled unto, as also applied to the lower part of the belly. It is also very profitable for such women as are given to miscarry in child-bearing, to cause them to go out their full time: it is used also against the stone in the reins, especially to men. The herb fried with eggs (as it is accustemed in the Spring-time) which is called a Tansy, helpeth to digest and carry downward those bad humours that trouble the stomach. The seed is very profitable given to children for the worms, and the juice in drink is as effectual. Being boiled in oil, it is good for the sinews shrunk by cramps, or pained with colds, if thereto applied,

Wild Tansy, or Silver-Weed. ♀. (*h.* 2. *d.* 3.)

This is also well known, that it needeth no description.

Time.] It flowereth in June or July.

Government and Virtues.] Now Dame Venus hath fitted women with two herbs of one name, one to help conception, the other to maintain beauty, and what more can be expected of her? What now remains for you, but to love your husbands, and not be wanting to your poor neighbours? Wild Tansy stayeth the lask, and all the fluxes of blood in men and women, which some say it will do, if the green herb be worn in the shoes, so it be next the skin; and it is true enough, that it will stop the terms, if worn so, and the whites too, for aught I know. It stayeth also spitting or vomiting of blood. The powder of the herb taken in some of the distilled water, helpeth the whites in women, but more especially if a little coral and ivory in powder be put to it. It is also commended to help children that are burst-en, and have a rupture, being boiled in water and salt, it easeth the griping pains of the bowels, and is good for the sciatica and joint achs. The same boiled in vinegar, with honey and allum, and gargled in the mouth, easeth the pains of the tooth-ach, fasteneth loose teeth, helpeth the gums that are so e, and settleth the palate of the mouth in its place, when it is fallen down. It cleanseth

Digitized by Google

and healeth ulcers in the mouth or secret parts, and is very good for inward wounds, and to close the lips of green wounds, and to heal old, moist and corrupt running sores in the legs or elsewhere. Being bruised and applied to the soles of the feet and hand-wrists, it wonderfully cooleth the hot fits of the agues, be they never so violent. The distilled water cleanseth the skin of all discolourings therein, as morphew, sun-burnings, &c. as also pimples, freckles, and the like; and dropped into the eyes, on cloths wet therein and applied, taketh away the heat and inflammations in them.

The Melancholy Thistle. ♄. ♂. ♈. (*h. d.* 2.)

This differeth from other Thistles in its appearance.

Descript.] It riseth up with tender single hoary green stalks, bearing thereon four or five green leaves, dented above the edges; the points thereof are little or nothing prickly, and at the top usually but one head, yet sometimes from the bosom of the uppermost leaves there shooteth forth another small head, scaly and prickly, with many reddish thrumbs or threads in the middle, which being gathered fresh, will keep the colour, and fade not from the stalk a long time, while it perfects the seed, which is of a mean bigness, lying in the down. The roo hath many strings fastened to the head, or upper part, which is blackish, and perisheth not.

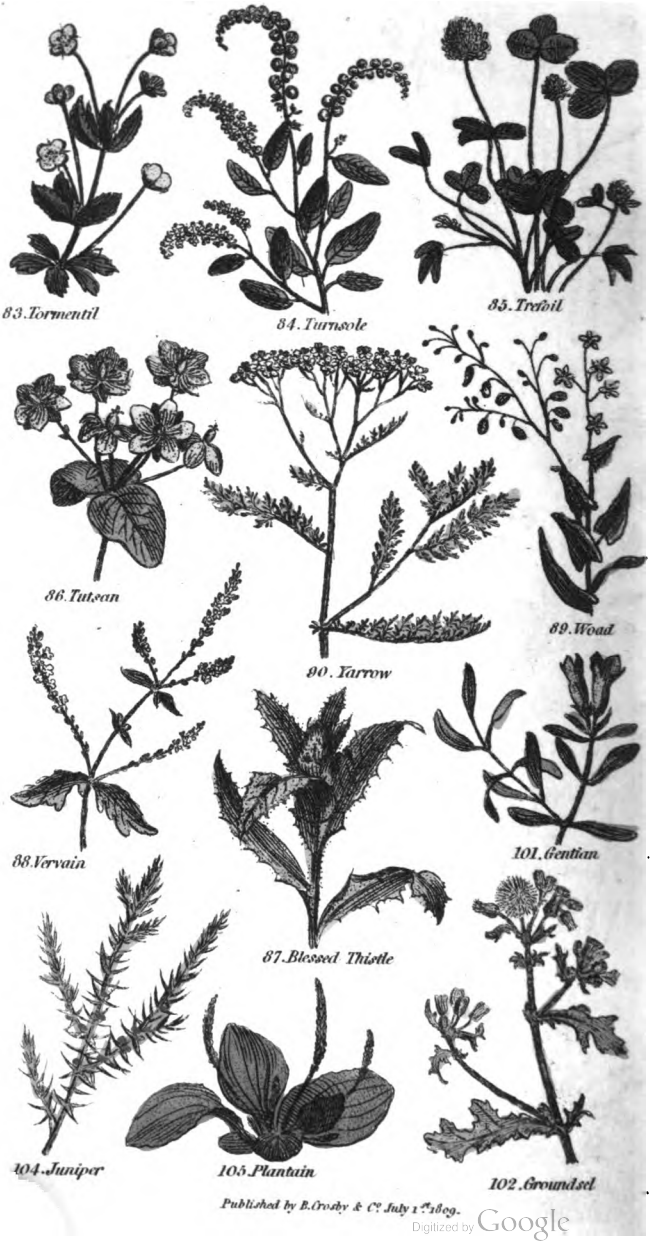
Place.] They grow in many moist meadows of this land, as well in the southern, as in the northern parts.

Time.] They flower about July or August, and their seed ripeneth quickly after.

Government and Virtues.] It is under Capricorn, and therefore under both Saturn and Mars; one rids melancholy by sympathy, the other by antipathy. Their virtues are but few, but those not to be despised; for the decoction of the thistle in wine being drank, expels superfluous melancholy out of the body, and makes a man as merry as a cricket; superfluous melancholy causes care, fear, sadness, despair, envy, and many evils besides; but religion teacheth to wait upon God's providence, and cast our care upon him who careth for us. What a fine thing were it if men and women could live so.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Published by R. Crosby & Co. July 1. 1809.
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

And yet seven years care and fear makes a man never the wiser, nor a farthing richer. Dioscorides saith the root borne about one doth the like, and removes all diseases of melancholy. Modern writers laugh at him: *Let them laugh that win:* my opinion is, that it is the best remedy against all melancholy diseases that grows.

Our Lady's Thistle. ♃. (*h. d.* 2)

THE virtues of thistles do not seem to vary so much as their appearance.

Descript.] This hath divers large broad leaves lying on the ground cut in, and as it were crumpled, but somewhat hairy on the edges, of a white green shining colour, wherein are many lines and streaks of a milk-white colour running all over, and set with many hard and stiff prickles all about, among which riseth up one or more strong, round and prickly stalks, set full of the like leaves up to the top, where, at the end of every branch, comes forth a great prickly Thistle-like head strongly armed with prickles, and with bright purple thrums rising out of the middle: After they are past, the seed groweth in the said heads, lying in soft white down, which is somewhat flattish in the ground, and many strings and fibres fastened thereunto. All the whole plant is bitter in taste.

Place.] It is frequent on the banks of almost every ditch.

Time.] It flowereth and seedeth from June to August.

Government and Virtues.] Our Lady's Thistle is under Jupiter, and thought to be as effectual as Carduus Benedictus for agues, and to prevent and cure the infection of the plague; as also to open the obstructions of the liver and spleen, and thereby is good against the jaundice. It provoketh urine, breaketh and expelleth the stone, and is good for the dropsy. It is effectual also for the pains in the sides, and many other inward pains and gripings. The seed and distilled water are held powerful to all the purposes aforesaid, and besides, it is often applied both outwardly with cloths or sponges, to the region of the liver, to cool the distemper thereof, and to the region of the heart, against swoonings and passions

Digitized by Google

of it. It cleanseth the blood exceedingly; and in Spring, if you please to boil the tender plant (but cut off the prickles, unless you have a mind to choak yourself) it will change your blood as the season changeth, and that is the way to be safe.

The Woollen Thistle. ♂. *(h. d. 3.)*

Called also the Woolly or Cotton Thistle.

Descript.] This hath many large leaves lying upon the ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a green colour on the upper side, but covered over with a long hairy wool or cotton down, set with most sharp and cruel pricks; from the middle of whose heads of flowers come forth many purplish crimson threads, and sometimes white, although but seldom. The seed that followeth in those white downy heads, is somewhat large and round, resembling the seed of Lady's Thistle, but paler: The root is great and thick, spreading much, yet usually dieth after seed-time.

Place.] It groweth on ditch-banks, and in the corn-fields and highways.

Government and Virtues.] It is a plant of Mars. Dioscorides and Pliny write, that the leaves and roots hereof taken in drink, help those that have a crick in the neck, that they cannot turn it unless they turn their whole body. Galen saith, that the roots and leaves hereof are good for such persons that have their bodies drawn together by some spasm or convulsion, or other infirmities; as the rickets (or the college of physicians would have it, Rachites, about which name they have quarrelled sufficiently) in children, being a disease that hindereth their growth, by binding their nerves, ligaments, and whole structure of their body.

The Fuller's Thistle, or Teasle. ♀. *(temp. m. 1.)*

It is so well known, that it needs no description, being used with the cloth-workers.

The wild Teasle is in all things like the former, but that the prickles are smaller, soft and upright, not hooked

Digitized by Google

or stiff, and the flowers of this are of a fine bluish, or pale carnation colour, but of the manured kind, whitish.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Venus. Dioscorides saith, that the root bruised and boiled in wine, till it be thick, and kept in a brazen vessel, and after spread as a salve, and applied to the fundament, doth heal the cleft thereof, cankers and fistulas therein, also taketh away warts and wens. The juice of the leaves dropped into the ears, killeth worms. The distilled water of the leaves dropped into the eyes, taketh away redness and mists in them that hinder the sight, and is often used by women to preserve their beauty, and take away redness and inflammations, and all other heat or discolourings.

Treacle Mustard. ♂. (*h. d.* 3.)

It is also known by the name of Treacle Wormseed.

Descript.] It riseth, with a hard round stalk, about a foot high, parted into some branches, having divers soft green leaves, long and narrow, set thereon waved, but not cut into the edges, broadest toward the ends, somewhat round pointed, the flowers are white that grow at the tops of the branches, spike fashion, one above another; after which come round pouches, parted in the middle with a furrow, having one blackish brown seed on either side, somewhat sharp in taste, and smelling of garlick, especially in the fields where it is natural, but not so much in gardens; the roots are small and thready, perishing every year.

Mithridate Mustard. ♂. (*h. d.* 4.)

Give me leave to add Mithridate Mustard, although it may seem more properly by the name to belong to M in the Alphabet.

Descript.] This groweth higher than the former, spreading more and higher branches, whose leaves are smaller and narrower, sometimes unevenly dented about the edges. The flowers are small and white, growing on long branches, with much smaller and rounder vessels near them, and parted in the same manner, having smaller

Digitized by Google

brown seeds than the former, and much sharper in taste. The root perisheth after seed time, but abideth the first Winter after springing.

Place.] They grow in sundry places in this land, as half a mile from Hatfield, by the river side, under a hedge as you go to Hatfield, and in the street of Peckham on Surry-side.

Time.] They flower and seed from May to August.

Government and Virtues.] Both of them are herbs of Mars. The Mustards are said to purge the body both upwards and downwards, and procureth women's courses so abundantly that it suffocateth the birth. It breaketh inward imposthumes, being taken inwardly, and used in clysters, helpeth the sciatica. The seed applied, doth the same. It is an especial ingredient unto Mithridate and treacle, being of itself an antidote, resisting poison, venom, and putrefaction. It is available in many cases for which the common Mustard is used, but rather weaker.

The Black Thorn, or Sloe-bush. ♄. (*c. d.* 2.)

It is so well known, that it needeth no description.

Government and Virtues.] All the parts of the Sloe Bush are binding, cooling and dry, and all effectual to stay bleeding at the nose and mouth, or any other place; the lask of the belly or stomach, or bloody-flux, the too much abounding of women's courses, and helpeth to ease the pains of the sides and bowels, that come by overmuch scouring, to drink the decoction of the bark of the roots, or of the berries, either fresh or dried. The conserve also is of much use, and more familiarly taken for the purpose aforesaid. But the distilled water of the flowers first steeped in sack for a night, and drawn therefrom by the heat of the Balneum Anglice, a bath, is a most certain remedy, tried and approved, to ease all manner of gnawings in the stomach, the sides and bowels, or any griping pains in any of them, to drink a small quantity when the extremity of the pain is upon them. The leaves are good to make lotions to gargle and wash the mouth and throat wherein are swellings, sores, or kernels: to stay the defluctions of rheum to the eyes, or other parts; to cool the heat and inflammations of them, and ease hot pains

Digitized by Google

of the head, to bathe the forehead and temples therewith. The simple distilled water of the flowers is very effectual for the said purposes, and the condensate Juice of Sloes. The distilled water of the green berries is used for the said effects.

Thorough Wax. ♄. (*c. d.* 2)

This is sometimes called Thorough Leaf, but it is not very common.

Descript.] Common Thorough Wax sendeth forth a straight round stalk, two feet high, or better, whose lower leaves being of a bluish colour, are smaller and narrower than those up higher, and stand close thereto, not compassing it; but as they grow higher, they do more encompass the stalks, until it wholly pass through them, branching toward the top into many parts, where the leaves grow smaller again, every one standing singly, and never two at a joint. The flowers are small and yellow, standing in tufts at the heads of the branches, where afterwards grow the seed, being blackish, many thick thrust together. The root is small, long and woody, perishing every year, after seed-time, and rising again plentifully of its own sowing.

Place.] It is found growing in many corn-fields and pasture-grounds in this land.

Time.] It flowereth in July, the seed is ripe in August.

Temperature and Virtues.] Both this and the former are under the influence of Saturn. Thorough-Wax is of singular good use for all sorts of bruises and wounds either inward or outward; and old ulcers and sores likewise, if the decoction of the herb with water and wine be drank, and the place washed therewith, or the juice of the green herb bruised or boiled, either by itself, or with other herbs, in oil or hog's grease, to be made into an ointment to serve all the year. The decoction of the herb, or powder of the dried herb, taken inwardly, and the same, or the leaves bruised, and applied outwardly, is singularly good for all ruptures and burstings, especially in children before they be too old. Being applied with a little flour and wax to childrens navels that stick forth, it helpeth them.

Digitized by Google

Thyme. ♀. (*h. d. 3.*)

It is in vain to describe an herb so commonly known.

Government and Virtues.] It is a noble strengthener of the lungs, as notable a one as grows; neither is there scarce a better remedy growing for that disease in children which they commonly call the Chin-cough, than it is. It purgeth the body of phlegm, and is an excellent remedy for shortness of breath. It kills worms in the belly, and being a notable herb of Venus, provokes the terms, gives safe and speedy delivery to women in travail, and brings away the after-birth. It is so harmless you need not fear the use of it. An ointment made of it takes away hot swellings and warts, helps the sciatica, and dulness of sight, and takes away pains and hardness of the spleen: 'tis excellent for those that are troubled with the gout; as also, to anoint the privates that are swelled. It easeth pains in the loins and hips. The herb taken any way inwardly, comforts the stomach much, and expels wind.

Wild Thyme, or Mother of Thyme. ♀. in ♈. (*h. d. 2.*)

Wild Thyme also is so well known, that it needeth no description.

Place.] It may be found commonly in commons and other barren places throughout the nation.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of Venus, and under the sign Aries, and therefore chiefly appropriated to the head. It provoketh urine and the terms, and easeth the griping pain of the belly, cramps, ruptures, and inflammation of the liver, If you make a vinegar of the herb, as vinegar of roses is made (you may find out the way in my translation of the London Dispensatory) and anoint the head with it, it presently stops the pains thereof. It is excellent good to be given either in phrenzy or lethargy, although they are two contrary diseases: It helps spitting and pissing of blood, coughing and vomiting; it comforts and strengthens the head, stomach, reins, and womb, expels wind and breaks the stone.

Digitized by Google

Tormentil. ☉. (*h. d.* 3.)

This is also called Septfoil, or Steptfoil.

Descript.] This hath reddish, slender, weak branches rising from the root, lying on the ground, rather leaning than standing upright, with many short leaves that stand closer to the stalks than Cinquefoil (to which this is very like) with the foot-stalk compassing the branches in several places; but those that grow to the ground are set upon long foot-stalks, each whereof are like the leaves of Cinquefoil, but somewhat long and lesser, dented about the edges, many of them divided but into five leaves, but most of them into seven, whence it is also called Septfoil; yet many have six, and some eight, according to the fertility of the soil. At the tops of the branches stand divers small yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves, like those of Cinquefoil, but smaller. The root is smaller than Bistort, somewhat thick, but blacker without, and not so red within, yet sometimes a little crooked, having blackish fibres thereat.

Place.] It groweth as well in woods and shadowy places, as in the open champion country, about the borders of fields, and almost in every broom-field in Essex.

Time.] It flowereth all the Summer long.

Government and Virtues.] This is a gallant herb of the Sun. Tormentil is most excellent to stay all kind of fluxes of blood or humours in man or woman, whether at nose, mouth, or belly. The juice of the herb and root, or the decoction thereof, taken with some Venice treacle, and the person laid to sweat, expels any venom or poison, or the plague, fever, or other contagious diseases, as the pox, measles, &c. for it is an ingredient in all antidotes or counter poisons. Andreas Valesius is of opinion, that the decoction of this root is no less effectual to cure the French pox than Guaiacum or China; and it is not unlikely, because it so mightily resisteth putrefaction. The root taken inwardly is most effectual to help any flux of the belly, stomach, spleen, or blood; and the juice wonderfully opens obstructions of the liver and lungs, and thereby helpeth the yellow-jaundice. The powder or decoction drank, or to sit thereon as a

Digitized by Google

bath, is an assured remedy against abortion in women, if it proceed from the over-flexibility or weakness of the inward retentive faculty; as also a plaister made therewith, and vinegar applied to the reins of the back, doth much help not only this, but also those that cannot hold their water, the powder being taken in the juice of plantain, and is commended against the worms in children. It is very powerful to ruptures and burstings, as also for bruises and falls, to be used as well outwardly as inwardly. The root hereof made up with pellitory of Spain and allum, and put into a hollow tooth, not only assuageth the pain, but stayeth the flux of humours which causeth it. Tormentil is no less effectual and powerful a remedy against outward wounds, sores and hurts, than for inward, and is therefore a special ingredient to be used in wound drinks, lotions and injections, for foul corrupt rotten sores and ulcers of the mouth, secrets, or other parts of the body. The juice or powder of the root put in ointments, plaisters, and such things that are applied to wounds or sores, is very effectual, as the juice of the leaves, and the root bruised and applied to the throat, or jaws, healeth the king's evil and easeth the pain of the sciatica; the same used with a little vinegar, is a special remedy against the running sores of the head or other parts; scabs also, and the itch, or any such eruptions in the skin, proceeding of salt and sharp humours. The same is also effectual for the piles or hæmorrhoids, if they be washed or bathed therewith, or with the distilled water of the herb and roots. It is found also helpful to dry up any sharp rheum that distilleth from the head into the eyes, causing redness, pain, waterings, itching, or the like, if a little prepared tutia, or white amber, be used with the distilled water thereof. Many wonen use this water as a secret to help themselves and others, when they are troubled with too much flowing of the whites or reds, both to drink it, or inject it with a syringe. And here is enough, only remember the Sun challengeth this herb.

Digitized by Google

Turnsole, or Heliotropium. ☉. *(h. d. 3.)*

This groweth in gardens, and flowereth and seedeth with us, notwithstanding it is not natural to this land, but to Spain and France, where it grows plentifully.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of the Sun, and a good one too. Dioscorides saith, that a good handful of this, which is called the Great Turnsole, boiled in water, and drank, purgeth both choler and phlegm; and boiled with cummin, helpeth the stone in the reins, kidnies, or bladder, provoketh urine and women's courses, and causeth an easy and speedy delivery in child-birth. The leaves bruised and applied to places pained with the gout, or that have been out of joint, and newly set, and full of pain, do give much ease; the seed and juice of the leaves also being rubbed with a little salt upon warts or wens, and other kernels in the face, eye-lids, or any other part of the body, will, by often using take them away.

Meadow Trefoil, or Honeysuckles. ♀. *(c. d. 1.)*

It is so well known, especially by the name of Honeysuckles, white and red, that I need not describe them.

Place.] They grow almost every where in this land.

Government and Virtues.] Mercury hath dominion over the common sorts. Dodoneus saith, the leaves and flowers are good to ease the griping pains of the gout, the herb being boiled and used in a clyster. If the herb be made into a poultice, and applied to inflammations, it will ease them. The juice dropped in the eyes, is a familiar medicine, with many country people, to take away the pin and web (as they call it) in the eyes; it also allayeth the heat and blood shooting of them. Country people do also in many places drink the juice thereof against the biting of an adder; and having boiled the herb in water, they first wash the place with the decoction, and then lay some of the herb also to the hurt place. The herb also boiled in swine's grease, and so made into an ointment, is good to apply to the biting of any venomous creatures. The herb also bruised and

Digitized by Google

heated between tiles, and applied hot to the share, causeth them to make water who had it stopt before. It is held likewise to be good for wounds, and to take away seed. The decoction of the herb and flowers, with the seed and root, taken for some time, helpeth women that are troubled with the whites. The seed and flowers boiled in water, and after made into a poultice with some oil, and applied, helpeth hard swellings and imposthumes.

Heart Trefoil. ☉. (*h. d.* 3.)

Besides the ordinary sort of Trefoil, here are two more remarkable, and one of which may be probably called Heart Trefoil, not only because the leaf is triangular, like the heart of a man, but also because each leaf contains the perfect icon of a heart, and that in its proper colours. viz. a flesh-colour.

Place.] It groweth between Longford and Bow, and beyond Southwark, by the highway and parts adjacent.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the dominion of the Sun, and if it were used, it would be found as great a strengthener of the heart, and cherisher of the vital spirits as grows, relieving the body against faintings and swoonings, fortifying it against poison and pestilence, defending the heart against the noisome vapours of the spleen.

Pearl Trefoil. ☽. (*c. m.* 2.)

It differs not from the common sort, save only in this one particular, it hath a white spot in the leaf like a pearl. It is particularly under the dominion of the Moon, and its icon sheweth that it is of a singular virtue against the pearl or pin and web in the eyes.

Tutsan, or Park Leaves. ♄. (*c. d.* 2.)

This deserves more notice than it generally obtains.

Descript.] It hath brownish shining round stalks, erected the length thereof, rising two by two, and sometimes three feet high, branching forth even from the bottom, having divers joints, and at each of them two

Digitized by Google

large leaves standing, of a dark bluish green colour on the upper side, and of a yellowish green underneath, turning reddish toward Autumn. At the top of the stalks stand large yellow flowers, and heads with seed, which being greenish at the first, and afterwards reddish, turn to be of a blackish purple colour when they are ripe, with small brownish seed within them, and they yield a reddish juice or liquor, somewhat resinous, of a harsh and styptick taste, as the leaves and the flowers be, although much less, but do not yield such a clear claret wine colour, as some say it doth; the root is brownish, somewhat great, hard, and woody, spreading well in the ground.

Place.] It groweth in many woods, groves, and woody grounds, as parks and forests, and by hedge-sides in many places in this land, as in Hampstead-wood, by Ratley in Essex, in the wilds of Kent, and in many other places needless to recite.

Time.] It flowereth later than St. John's or St. Peter's-wort.

Government and Virtues.] It is an herb of Saturn, and a most noble anti-venerean. Tutsan purgeth cholerick humours, as St. Peter's-wort is said to do, for therein it worketh the same effects, both to help the sciatica and gout, and to heal burnings by fire; it stayeth all the bleedings of wounds, if either the green herb be bruised, or the powder of the dry be applied thereto. It hath been accounted, and certainly it is, a sovereign herb to heal either wound or sore, either outwardly or inwardly, and therefore always used in drinks, lotions, balms, oils, ointments, or, any other sorts of green wounds, old ulcers, or sores, in all which the continual experience of former ages hath confirmed the use thereof to be admirably good, though it be not so much in use now, as when physicians and surgeons were so wise as to use herbs more than now they do.

Garden Valerian. ♀. *(h. d. 2.)*

THERE are twenty-two species of Valerian, but we shall need only to describe one.

Digitized by Google

Descrpt.] This hath a thick short greyish root, lying for the most part above ground, shooting forth on all other sides such like small pieces of roots, which have all of them many long green strings and fibres under them in the ground, whereby it draweth nourishment. From the head of these roots spring up many green leaves, which at first are somewhat broad and long, without any divisions at all in them, or denting on the edges; but those that rise up after are more and more divided on each side, some to the middle rib, being winged, as made of many leaves together on a stalk, and those upon a stalk, in like manner more divided, but smaller towards the top than below; the stalk riseth to be a yard high or more, sometimes branched at the top, with many small whitish flowers, sometimes dashing over the edges with a pale purplish colour, of a little scent, which passing away, there followeth small brownish white seed, that is easily carried away with the wind. The root smelleth more stronger than either leaf or flower, and is of more use in medicines.

Place.] It is generally kept with us in gardens.

Time.] It flowereth in June and July, and continueth flowering until the frost pull it down.

Government and Virtues.] This is under the influence of Mercury. Dioscorides saith, that the Garden Valerian hath a warming faculty, and that being dried and given to drink, it provoketh urine, and helpeth the stranguary. The decoction thereof taken, doth the like also, and taketh away pains of the sides, provoketh the women's courses, and is used in antidotes. Pliny saith, That the powder of the root given in drink, or the decoction thereof taken, helpeth all stoppings and stranglings in any part of the body, whether they proceed of pains in the chest or sides, and taketh them away. The root of Valerian boiled with liquorice, raisins, and aniseed, is singular good for those that are short-winded, and for those that are troubled with the cough, and helpeth to open the passages, and to expectorate phlegm easily. It is given to those that are bitten or stung by any venomous creature, being boiled in wine. It is of a special virtue against the plague, the decoction thereof being drank, and the root being used to smell to. It helpeth

Digitized by Google

to expel the wind in the belly. The green herb with the root taken fresh, being bruised and applied to the head, taketh away the pains and prickings thereof, stayeth rheum and thin distillations, and being boiled in white wine, and a drop thereof put into the eyes, taketh away the dimness of the sight, or any pin or web therein: It is of excellent property to heal any inward sores or wounds, and also for outward hurts or wounds, and drawing away splinters of thorns out of the flesh.

Vervain. ♀. (*temp. d. 2.*)

THIS has also obtained the name of the Simpler's Joy.

Descript.] It hath somewhat long broad leaves next the ground, deeply gashed about the edges, and some only deeply dented, or cut all alike, of a blackish green colour on the upper side, somewhat grey underneath. The stalk is square, branched into several parts, rising about two feet high, especially if you reckon the long spike of flowers at the tops of them, which are set on all sides one above another, and sometimes two or three together, being small and gaping, of a blue colour and white intermixed, after which come small round seed, in small and somewhat long heads: The root is small and long, but of no use.

Place.] It groweth in the hedges and way-sides, and other waste grounds.

Time.] It flowereth in July, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and Virtues.] This is an herb of Venus, and excellent for the womb to strengthen and remedy all the cold griefs of it, as Plantain doth the hot. Vervain is hot and dry, opening obstructions, cleansing and healing: It helpeth the yellow jaundice, the dropsy and the gout; it killeth and expelleth worms in the belly, and causeth a good colour in the face and body, strengtheneth as well as correcteth the diseases of the stomach, liver, and spleen; helps the cough, wheezings, and shortness of breath, and all the defects of the reins and bladder, expelling the gravel and stone. It is held to be good against the biting of serpents, and other ve-

Digitized by Google

nomous beasts, against the plague, and both tertian and quartan agues. It consolidateth and healeth also all wounds, both inward and outward, stayeth bleedings, and used with some honey, healeth all old ulcers and fistulas in the legs or other parts of the body; as also those ulcers that happen in the mouth; or used with hog's grease, it helpeth the swellings and pains of the secret parts in man or woman, also for the piles or hæmorrhoids; applied with some oil of roses and vinegar unto the forehead and temples, it easeth the inveterate pains and ache of the head, and is good for those that are frantick. The leaves bruised, or the juice of them mixed with some vinegar, doth wonderfully cleanse the skin, and taketh away morphew, freckles, fistulas, and other such like inflammations and deformities of the skin in any part of the body. The distilled water of the herb when it is in full strength, dropped into the eyes, cleanseth them from films, clouds, or mists, that darken the sight, and wonderfully strengthens the optick nerves. The said water is very powerful in all the diseases aforesaid, either inward or outward, whether they be old corroding sores, or green wounds.

The Vine. ☉. *(c. d. 3.)*

The leaves of the English Vine (I do not mean to send you to the Canaries for a medicine) being boiled, make a good lotion for sore mouths; being boiled with barley meal into a poultice, it cools inflammations of wounds; the dropping of the Vine, when it is cut in the Spring, which country people call Tears, being boiled in a syrup, with sugar, and taken inwardly, is excellent to stay women's longings after every thing they see, which is a disease many women with child are subject to. The decoction of Vine leaves in white wine doth the like; also the tears of the Vine, drink two or three spoonfuls at a time, breaks the stone in the bladder. This is a very good remedy, and it is discretely done to kill a Vine to cure a man, but the salt of the leaves are held to do better. The ashes of the burnt branches will make teeth that are as black as a coal, to be as white as snow, if you but every morning rub them with it. It is a most gallant Tree of

Digitized by Google

the Sun, very sympathetical with the body of man, and that is the reason spirit of wine is the greatest cordial among all vegetables.

Violets. ♀. (*c. m.* 1.)

Both the tame and the wild are so well known that they need no description.

Time.] They flower until the end of July, but are best in March, and the beginning of April.

Government and Virtues.] They are a fine, pleasing plant of Venus, of a mild nature, no way harmful. All the violets are cold and moist while they are fresh and green, and are used to cool any heat, or distemperature of the body, either inwardly or outwardly, as inflammations in the eyes, in the matrix or fundament, in impostumes also, and hot swellings, to drink the decoction of the leaves and flowers made with water and wine, or to apply them poultice-wise to the grieved places; it likewise easeth pains in the head, caused through want of sleep; or any other pains arising of heat, being applied in the same manner, or with oil of roses. A dram weight of the dried leaves or flowers of Violets, but the leaves more strongly, doth purge the body of choleric humours, and assuageth the heat, being taken in a draught of wine, or any other drink; the powder of the purple leaves of the flowers, only picked and dried, and drank in water, is said to help the quinsy and the falling sickness in children, especially in the beginning of the disease. The flowers of the white violets ripen and dissolve swellings. The herb or flowers, while they are fresh, or the flowers when dry, are effectual in the pleurisy, and all diseases of the lungs, to lenify the sharpness of the rheums, and the hoarseness of the throat, the heat and sharpness of urine, and all the pains of the back or reins and bladder. It is good also for the liver and jaundice, and all hot agues, to cool the liver and quench the thirst: but the syrup of Violets is of most use and of better effect, being taken in some convenient liquor; and if a little of the juice or syrup of lemons be put to it, or a few drops of the oil of vitriol, it is made thereby the more powerful to cool the heat and quench the thirst, and giveth to the drink a

Digitized by Google

claret wine colour, and a fine tart relish, pleasing the taste. Violets taken, or made up with honey, do more cleanse and cool, and with sugar contrary-wise. The dried flowers of Violets are accounted among the cordial drinks, powders, and other medicines, especially where cooling cordials are necessary. The green leaves are used with other herbs to make plaisters and poultices for inflammations and swellings, and to ease all pains whatsoever, arising of heat, and for the piles also, being fried with yolks of eggs and applied thereto.

Viper's Bugloss. (*temp. m. 2.*) ☉.

Of this there are two kinds, one with reddish purple, the other with white flowers.

Descript.] This hath many long rough leaves lying on the ground, from among which arise up divers hard round stalks, very rough, as if they were thick set with prickles or hairs, whereon are set such like rough, hairy, or prickly sad green leaves, somewhat narrow: the middle rib being for the most part white. The flowers stand at the top of the stalk, branched forth in many long spiked leaves of flowers, bowing or turning like the turnsole, all opening for the most part on the one side, which are long and hollow, turning up the brims a little, of a purplish violet colour in them that are fully blown, but more reddish while they are in the bud, as also upon their decay and withering; but in some places of a paler purple colour, with a long pointel in the middle, feathered or parted at the top. After the flowers are fallen, the seeds growing to be ripe, are blackish, cornered and pointed somewhat like the head of a viper. The root is somewhat great and blackish, and woody, when it groweth towards seed time, and perisheth in the Winter.

Place.] The first groweth wild almost every where. That with white flowers about old walls.

Time.] They flower in Summer, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Virtues.] It is a most gallant herb of the Sun; it is a pity it is no more in use than it is. It is an especial remedy against the biting of the Viper, and any other venomous beasts or serpents; as also against poison,

Digitized by Google

or poisonous herbs. Dioscorides and others say, that whosoever shall take of the herb or root before they be bitten, shall not be hurt by the poison of any serpent. The root or seed is thought to be most effectual to comfort the heart, and expel sadness, or causeless melancholy; it tempers the blood, and allayeth hot fits of agues. The seed drank in wine, procureth abundance of milk in women's breasts. The same also being taken easeth the pains in the loins, back and kidnies. The distilled water of the herb, when it is in flower, or its chief strength, is excellent to be applied inwardly or outwardly, for all the griefs aforesaid. There is a syrup made hereof very effectual for the comforting the heart, and expelling sadness and melancholy.

Wall-Flowers, or Winter-Gilliflowers. ☽. (*temp.*)

The garden kind are so well known, that they need no description, and the wild vary little from them.

Place.] It groweth upon church-walls and old walls of many houses, and other stone-walls in divers places.

Time.] All the single kinds do flower many times in the end of Autumn: and if the Winter be mild, all the Winter long, but especially in the months of February, March and April, until the heat of the Spring do spend them. But the double kinds continue not flowering in that manner all the year long, although they flower very early sometimes, and in some places very late.

Government and Virtues.] The Moon rules them. Galen in his seventh book of simple medicines, saith, that yellow Wall-Flowers work more powerfully than any of the other kind, and are therefore of more use in physic. It cleanseth the blood, and freeth the liver and reins from obstructions, provoketh women's courses, expelleth the secundine, and the dead child; helpeth the hardness and pains of the mother, and of the spleen also; stayeth inflammations and swellings, comforteth and strengtheneth any weak part, or out of joint; helpeth to cleanse the eyes from mistiness and films on them, and to cleanse the filthy ulcers in the mouth, or any other part, and is a

Digitized by Google

singular remedy for the gout, and all achs and pains in the joints and sinews. A conserve made of the flowers, is used for a remedy both for the apoplexy and palsy.

The Walnut Tree. ☉. (*h. d.* 2.)

It is well known, that it needeth no description.

Government and Virtues.] This is also a plant of the Sun. Let the fruit of it be gathered accordingly, which you shall find to be of moist virtues whilst they are green, before they have shells. The bark of the Tree doth bind and dry very much, and the leaves are much of the same temperature; but the leaves, when they are older, are heating and drying in the second degree, and harder of digestion than when they are fresh, which by reason of their sweetness, are more pleasing and better digesting in the stomach; and taken with sweet wine, they move the belly downwards; but being old, they grieve the stomach; and in hot bodies cause the choler to abound, and the head-ach, and are an enemy to those that have the cough; but are less hurtful to those that have a colder stomach, and are said to kill the broad worms in the belly or stomach. If they be taken with onions, salt and honey, they help the biting of a mad dog, or the venom or infectious poison of any beast, &c. Caius Pompeius found in the treasury of Mithridates, king of Pontus, when he was overthrown, a scroll of his own hand-writing, containing a medicine against any poison or infection; which is this: Take two dry Walnuts, and as many good figs; and twenty leaves of rue, bruised and beaten together, with two or three corns of salt, and twenty juniper berries, which take every morning fasting, preserveth from danger of poison and infection that day it is taken. The juice of the other green husks, boiled with honey is an excellent gargle for a sore mouth, or the heat and inflammations in the throat and stomach. The kernels when they grow old, are more oily, and therefore not fit to be eaten, but are then used to heal wounds of the sinews, gangrenes, and carbuncles. The said kernels being burned, are then very astringent, and will stay lasks and women's courses, being taken in red wine, and stay the falling of the hair, and make it fair, being anointed

Digitized by Google

with oil and wine. The green husks will do the like, being used in the same manner. The kernels beaten with rue and wine, being applied, helpeth the quinsy; and bruised with some honey, and applied to the ears, easeth the pains and inflammations of them. A piece of the green husks put into a hollow tooth, easeth the pain. The catkins hereof, taken before they fall off, dried, and given a dram thereof in powder with wine, wonderfully helpeth those that are troubled with the rising of the mother. The oil that is pressed out of the kernels, is very profitable taken inwardly like oil of almonds, to help the colic, and to expel wind very effectually; an ounce or two thereof may be taken at any time. The young green nuts taken before they be half ripe, and preserved with sugar, are of good use for those that have weak stomachs or defluctions thereon. The distilled water of the green husks, before they be half ripe, is of excellent use to cool the heat of agues, being drank an ounce or two at a time; as also to resist the infection of the plague, if some of the same be also applied to the sores thereof. The same also cooleth the heat of the green wounds and old ulcers, and healeth them, being bathed therewith. The distilled water of the green husks being ripe, when they are shelled from the nuts, and drank with a little vinegar, is good for the plague, so as before the taking thereof a vein be opened. The said water is very good against the quinsy, being gargled and bathed therewith, and wonderfully helpeth deafness and noise, and other pains in the ears. The distilled water of the young green leaves in the end of May, performeth a singular cure of foul running ulcers and sores, to be bathed, with wet cloths or sponges applied to them every morning.

Wold, Weld, or Dyer's Weed. ♂. (*h. d.* 2.)

The common kind groweth bushing with many leaves, long, narrow and flat upon the ground; of a dark bluish green colour, somewhat like unto Woad, but nothing near so large, a little crumpled, and as it were round pointed, which do so abide the first year; and the next crop from among them rise up divers round stalks, two

Digitized by Google

or three feet high, beset with many such like leaves thereon, but smaller, and shooting forth small branches, which with the stalks carry many small yellow flowers, in a long spiked head at the top of them, where afterwards come the seed, which is small and black, inclosed in heads that are divided at the tops in four parts. The root is long, white, and thick, abiding the Winter. The whole herb changeth to be yellow after it hath been in flower awhile.

Place.] It groweth every where by the way-sides, in moist grounds, as well as dry, in corners of fields and bye-lanes, and sometimes all over the field. In Sussex and Kent they call it Green Weed.

Time.] It flowereth in June.

Government and Virtues.] Matthiolus saith, that the root hereof cureth tough phlegm, digesteth raw phlegm, thinneth gross humours, dissolveth hard tumours, and openeth obstructions. Some do highly commend it against the bitings of venomous creatures, to be taken inwardly and applied outwardly to the hurt place; as also for the plague or pestilence. The people in some counties of this land, bruise the herb, and lay it to cuts or wounds in the hands or legs, to heal them.

Wheat. ♀. (*h.* 1. *temp.*)

All the several kinds are so well known, that it is needless to write a description.

Government and Virtues.] It is under Venus. Dioscorides saith, that to eat the corn of Green Wheat is hurtful to the stomach, and breedeth worms. Pliny saith, that the corns of Wheat roasted upon an iron pan and eaten, are a present remedy for those that are chilled with cold. The oil pressed from wheat, between two thick plates of iron or copper, heated, healeth all tetters and ring-worms, being used warm; and hereby Galen saith, he hath known many to be cured. Matthiolus commendeth the same to be put into hollow ulcers to heal them up, and it is good for chops in the hands and feet, and to make rugged skin smooth. The green corns of them being chewed and applied to the place bitten by a mad dog, heals it; slices of Wheat bread soaked in warm

Digitized by Google

water, and applied to the eyes that are hot, red and inflamed, or blood shotten helpeth them. Hot bread applied for an hour at times, for three days together, perfectly healeth the kernels in the throat, commonly called the king's evil. The flower of Wheat mixed with the juice of henbane, stay the flux of humours to the joints, being laid thereon. The said meal boiled in vinegar helpeth the shrinking of the sinews, saith Pliny; and mixed with vinegar, and boiled together, healeth all freckles, pimples and spots on the face. Wheat flour mixed with the yolk of an egg, honey and turpentine, doth draw, cleanse and heal any boil, plague sore or foul ulcer. The bran of Wheat meal steeped in vinegar, and bound in a linen cloth and rubbed on the places that have the scurf, morphew, scabs or leprosy, will take them away, the body being first well purged and prepared. The decoction of the bran of Wheat or barley, is of good use to bathe those places that are bursten by a rupture, and the said bran boiled in good vinegar, and applied to swollen breasts, helpeth them, and stayeth all inflammations. It helpeth also the biting of vipers, (which I take to be no other than our English adder) and all other venomous creatures. The leaves of Wheat meal, applied with salt, take away hardness of the skin, warts and hard knots in the flesh. Starch moistened in rose water, and laid to the privates, taketh away their itching. Waters put in water and drank, stayeth the lasks and bloody flux, and are profitably used both inwardly and outwardly for the ruptures in children. Boiled in water unto a thick jelly, and taken, it stayeth spitting of blood; and boiled with mint and butter, it helpeth the hoarseness of the throat.

The Willow Tree. ☽. (*c. d.* 2.)

THESE are so well known that they need no description. I shall, therefore, only shew you the virtues thereof.

Government and Virtues.] The Moon owns it. Both the leaves, bark, and the seed, are used to staunch bleeding of wounds, and at mouth and nose, spitting of blood, and other fluxes of blood in man or woman, and to stay vomiting, and provocation thereunto, if the decoction

Digitized by Google

of them in wine be drank. It helpeth also to stay thin, hot, sharp salt distillations from the head upon the lungs, causing a consumption. The leaves bruised with some pepper, and drank in wine, helps much the wind colick. The leaves bruised and boiled in wine, stayeth the heat of lust in man or woman, and quite extinguisheth it, if it be long used: The seed is also of the same effect. Water that is gathered from the Willow, when it flowereth, the bark being slit, and a vessel fitting to receive it, is very good for redness and dimness of sight, or films that grow over the eyes, and stay the rheums that fall into them; to provoke urine, being stopped, if it be drank; to clear the face and skin from spots and discolourings. Galen saith, The flower have an admirable faculty in drying up humours, being a medicine without any sharpness or corrosion: you may boil them in white wine, and drink as much as you will, so you drink not yourself drunk. The bark works the same effect, if used in the same manner, and the tree hath always a bark upon it, though not always flowers; the burnt ashes being mixed with vinegar taketh away warts, corns and superfluous flesh, being applied to the place. The decoction of the leaves or bark in wine, takes away scurf and dandriff by washing the place with it. It is a fine cool tree, the boughs of which are very convenient to be placed in the chamber of one sick of a fever.

Woad. ♄. *(c. d. 3.)*

This is sowed in fields for the benefit of it, where those that sow it, cut it three times a year.

Time.] It flowers in June, but it is long after before the seed is ripe.

Government and Virtues.] It is a cold and dry plant of Saturn. Some people affirm the plant to be destructive to bees, and fluxes them, which if it be, I cannot help it. I should rather think, unless bees be contrary to other creatures, it possesseth them with the contrary disease, the herb being exceeding dry and binding. However, if any bees be diseased thereby, the cure is, to set urine by them, but set it in a vessel, that they cannot drown themselves, which may be remedied, if you put a piecee of

Digitized by Google

cork in. The herb is so drying and binding that it is not fit to be given inwardly. An ointment made thereof staunceth bleeding. A plaister made thereof and applied to the region of the spleen which lies on the left side, takes away the hardness and pains thereof. The ointment is excellent good in such ulcers as abound with moisture, and takes away the corroding and fretting humours. It cools inflammations, quencheth St. Anthony's fire, and stayeth defluction of the blood to any part of the body.

Woodbine, or Honey-Suckles. ♀. *in* ♋. *(h. d. l.)*

It is a plant so common, that every one that hath eyes knows it, and he that hath none, cannot read a description, if I should write it.

Time.] They flower in June, and the fruit is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] Doctor Tradition, that grand introducer of errors, that hater of truth, that lover of folly, and that mortal foe to Dr. Reason, hath taught the common people to use the leaves or flowers of this plant in mouth water, and by long continuance of time, hath so grounded it in the brains of the vulgar, that you cannot beat it out with a beetle. All mouth waters ought to be cooling and drying, but Honey-Suckles are cleansing, consuming and digesting, and therefore no way fit for inflammations; thus Dr. Reason. Again, if you please, we will leave Dr. Reason awhile, and come to Dr. Experience, a learned gentleman, and his brother: Take a leaf and chew it in your mouth, and you will quickly find it likelier to cause a sore mouth and throat than cure it. If it be not good for this, What is it good for? It is good for something, for God and nature made nothing in vain. It is an herb of Mercury, and appropriated to the lungs; the celestial Crab claims dominion over it; neither is it a foe to the Lion; if the lungs be afflicted by Jupiter, this is your cure. It is fitting a conserve made of the flowers of it were kept in every gentlewoman's house: I know no better cure for an asthma than this; besides, it takes away the evil of the spleen, provokes urine, procures speedy delivery of woman in travail, helps cramps, convulsions, and palsies, and whatsoever griefs come of cold or stopping;

Digitized by Google

if you please to make use of it as an ointment, it will clear your skin of morphew, freckles, and sun-burnings, or whatever else discolours it, and then the maids will love it. Authors say, the flowers are of more effect than the leaves, and that is true; but they say the seeds are least effectual of all. But Dr. Reason told me, that there was a vital spirit in every seed to beget its like; and Dr. Experience told me, that there was a greater hurt in the seed than there was in any other part of the plant; and withal, that heat was the mother of action, and then judge if old Dr. Tradition (who may well be honoured for his age, but not for his goodness) hath not so poisoned the world with errors before I was born, that it was never well in its wits since, and there is great fear it will die mad.

Wormwood. ♂. (*h. d.* 1.)

THREE Wormwoods are familiar with us; one I shall not describe, another I shall describe, and the third be critical at; and I care not greatly if I begin with the last first.

Sea Wormwood hath gotten as many names as virtues, (and perhaps one more) Seriphian, Santonicon, Belchion, Narbinense, Hantonicon, Misneule, and a matter of twenty more which I shall not blot paper withal. A Papist got the toy by the end, and he called it Holy Wormwood; and in truth, I am of opinion, their giving so much holiness to herbs, is the reason there remain so little in themselves. The seed of this wormwood is that which usually women give their children for the worms. Of all wormwoods that grow here, this is the weakest, but doctors commend it, and apothecaries sell it; the one must keep his credit, and the other get money, and that is the key of the work. The herb is good for something, because God made nothing in vain. Will you give me leave to weigh things in the balance of reason; then thus: The seeds of the common Wormwood are far more prevalent than the seed of this to expel worms in children, or people of ripe age; of both some are weak, some are strong. The Seriphian Wormwood is the weakest, and haply may prove to be fittest for the weak bodies, (for it is weak enough of all conscience.) Let such as are strong take the common

Digitized by Google

Wormwood, for the others will do but little good. Again, near the sea many people live, and Seriphian grows near them, and therefore is more fitting for their bodies, because nourished by the same air; and this I had from Dr. Reason. In whose body Dr. Reason dwells not, dwells Dr. Madness, and he brings in his brethren, Dr. Ignorance, Dr. Folly, and Dr. Sickness, and these together make way for Death, and the latter end of that man is worse than the beginning. Pride was the cause of Adam's fall; pride begat a daughter, I do not know the father of it, unless the devil, but she christened it, and called it Appetite, and sent her daughter to taste these Wormwoods, who finding this the least bitter, made the squeamish wench extol it to the skies, though the virtues of it never reached to the middle region of the air. Its due praise is this: It is weakest, therefore fittest for weak bodies, and fitter for those bodies that dwell near it, than those that live far from it; my reason is, the sea (those that live far from it, know when they come near it) casteth not such a smell as the land doth. The tender mercies of God being over all his works, hath by his eternal Providence planted Seriphian by the sea side, as a fit medicine for the bodies of those that live near it. Lastly, it is known to all that know any thing in the course of nature, that the liver delights in sweet things, if so it abhors bitter; then if your liver be weak, it is none of the wisest courses to plague it with any enemy. If the liver be weak, a consumption follows. Would you know the reason? It is this, a man's flesh is repaired by blood, by a third concoction, which transmutes the blood into flesh; it is well I said concoction; if I had said boiling every cook would have understood me. The liver makes blood, and if it be weakened that it makes not enough, the flesh wasteth; and why must flesh always be renewed? Because the eternal God, when he made the creation, made one part of it in continual dependency upon another. And why did he so? Because himself only is permanent to teach us. That we should not fix our affections upon what is transitory, but upon what endures for ever. The result of this is, if the liver be weak, and cannot make blood enough, (I would have said san-

Digitized by Google

guify, if I had only written to scholars) the Seriphian, which is the weakest of Wormwood, is better than the best. I have been critical enough, if not too much.

Place.] It grows familiarly in England, by the sea-side.

Descript.] It starts up out of the earth, with many round, woody, hairy stalks from one root. Its height is four feet, or three at least. The leaves in longitude are long, in latitude narrow, in colour white, in form hoary, in similitude like Southernwood, only broader and longer; in taste rather salt than bitter, because it grows so near the salt water. At the joints, with the leaves toward the tops, it bears little yellow flowers; the root lies deep and is woody.

Common Wormwood I shall not describe, for every boy that can eat an egg knows it.

Roman Wormwood; and why Roman, seeing it grows familiarly in England? It may be so called, because it is good for a stinking breath, which the Romans cannot be very free from, maintaining so many bawdy-houses by authority of his Holiness.

Descript.] The stalks are slender, and shorter than the common Wormwood by one foot at least; the leaves are more finely cut and divided than they are, but something smaller; both leaves and stalks are hoary, the flowers of a pale yellow colour; it is altogether like the common Wormwood, save only in bigness, for it is smaller, in taste, for it is not bitter; in smell, for it is spicy.

Place.] It groweth upon the tops of the mountains (it seems 'tis aspiring) there 'tis natural, but usually nursed up in gardens for the use of the apothecaries in London.

Time.] All Wormwoods usually flower in August, a little sooner or later.

Government and Virtues.] Will you give me leave to be critical a little? I must take leave: Wormwood is an herb of Mars, and if Pontanus say otherwise, he is beside the bridge; I prove it thus: What delights in martial places is a martial herb; but Wormwood delights in martial places, (for about forges and iron works you may gather a cart-load of it) *ergo*, it is a martial herb. It is hot and dry in the first degree, just as hot as your blood,

Digitized by Google

and no hotter. It remedies the evils choler can inflict on the body of man by sympathy. It helps the evils Venus and the wanton boy produce, by antipathy; and it doth something else besides. It cleanseth the body of choler (who dares say Mars doth no good?) It provokes urine, helps surfeits, or swellings in the belly; it causeth appetite to meat, because Mars rules the attractive faculty in man. The sun never shone upon a better herb for the yellow jaundice than this. Why should men cry out so much upon Mars for an unfortunate, (or Saturn either?) Did God make creatures to do the creation a mischief? This herb testifies, that Mars is willing to cure all diseases he causes; the truth is, Mars loves no cowards, nor Saturn fools, nor I neither. Take of the flowers of Wormwood, Rosemary, and Black Thorn, of each a like quantity, half that quantity of saffron; boil this in Rhenish wine, but put it not in saffron till it is almost boiled: this is the way to keep a man's body in health, appointed by Camerarius, in his book intitled, *Hortus Medicus*, and it is a good one too. Besides all this, Wormwood provokes the terms. I would willingly teach astrologers, and make them physicians (if I knew how) for they are most fitting for the calling. They say a mouse is under the dominion of the moon, and that is the reason they feed in the night; the house of the moon is Cancer; rats are of the same nature with mice, but they are a little bigger; Mars receives his fall in Cancer, *ergo*, Wormwood being an herb of Mars, is a present remedy for the biting of rats and mice. Mushrooms (I cannot give them the title of Herba, Frutex, or Arbor) are under the dominion of Saturn, (and take one time with another, they do as much harm as good;) if any have poisoned himself by eating them, Wormwood, an herb of Mars, cures him, because Mars is exalted in Capricorn, the house of Saturn, and that it doth by sympathy, as it did the others by antipathy. Wheals, pushes, black and blue spots, coming either by bruises or beatings, Wormwood, an herb of Mars, helps, because Mars, (as bad as you love him, and as you hate him) will not break your head, but he will give you a plaister. If he do but teach you to know yourselves, his courtesy is greater than his discourtesy. The greatest

Digitized by Google

antipathy between the planets, is between Mars and Venus; one is hot, the other cold; one diurnal, the other nocturnal; one dry, the other moist: their houses are opposite, one masculine, the other feminine; one public, the other private; one is valiant, the other effeminate; one loves the light, the other hates it; then the throat is under Venus, the quinsy lies in the throat, and is an inflammation there: Venus rules the throat (it being under Taurus her sign.) Mars eradicates all diseases in the throat by his herb, (of which Wormwood is one) and sends to Egypt on an errand never to return more, this done by antipathy. The eyes are under the Luminaries; the right eye of a man, and the left of a woman, the Sun claims dominion over; the left eye of a man and the right eye of a woman, are privileges of the moon; Wormwood, an herb of Mars, cures both; what belongs to the Sun by sympathy, because he is exalted in his house; but what belongs to the Moon by antipathy, because he hath his fall in her's. Suppose a man be bitten or stung by a martial creature, imagine a wasp, a hornet, a scorpion, Wormwood, an herb of Mars, giveth you a present cure; then Mars, choleric as he is, hath learned that patience, to pass by your evil speeches of him, and tells you by my pen, that he gives you no affliction, but he gives you a cure; you need not run to Apollo, nor Æsculapius; and if he was so choleric as you make him to be, he would have drawn his sword for anger, to see the ill conditions of those people that can spy his vices, and not his virtues. The eternal God, when he made Mars, made him for public good, and the sons of men shall know it in the latter end of the world. *E cœlum Mars solus habet.* You say Mars is a destroyer; mix a little Wormwood, an herb of Mars, with your ink, neither rats nor mice touch the paper written with it, and then Mars is a preserver. Astrologers think Mars causeth scabs and itch, and the Virgins are angry with him, because wanton Venus told them he deforms their skins; but, quoth Mars, my only desire is, they should know themselves; my herb, Wormwood, will restore them to the beauty they formerly had, and in that I will not come an inch behind my opposite, Venus; for which doth the greatest evil, he that takes

Digitized by Google

away an innate beauty, and when he has done, knows how to restore it again? Or she that teaches a company of wanton lasses to paint their faces? If Mars be in a Virgin, in the nativity, they say he causeth the cholic, (it is well God hath set somebody to pull down the pride of man.) He in the Virgin troubles none with the cholic, but them that know not themselves (for who knows himself, may easily know all the world.) Wormwood, an herb of Mars, is a present cure for it; and whether it be most like a christian to love him for his good, or hate him for his evil, judge ye. I had almost forgotten, that charity thinks no evil. I was once in the Tower and viewed the wardrobe, and there was a great many fine cloaths: (I can give them no other title, for I was never either linen or woollen-draper) yet as brave as they looked, my opinion was that the moths might consume them; moths are under the dominion of Mars; this herb Wormwood being laid among cloaths, will make a moth scorn to meddle with the cloaths, as much as a lion scorns to meddle with a mouse, or an eagle with a fly. Melancholy men cannot endure to be wronged in point of good fame, and that doth sorely trouble old Saturn, because they call him the greatest unfortunate; in the body of man he rules the spleen; (and that makes covetous men so splenetic) the poor old man lies crying out of his left side. Father Saturn's angry. Mars comes to him; Come, brother I confess thou art evil spoken of, and so am I: thou knowest I have my exaltation in thy house, I give him an herb of mine, Wormwood, to cure the poor man: Saturn consented, but spoke little, and Mars cured him by sympathy. When Mars was free from war, (for he loves to be fighting, and is the best friend a soldier hath) I say, when Mars was free from war, he called a council of war in his own brain, to know how he should do poor sinful man good, desiring to forget his abuses in being called an unfortunate. He musters up his own forces, and places them in battalia. Oh! quoth he, why do I hurt a poor silly man or woman? His angel answers him, It is because they have offended their God. (Look back to Adam!) Well, says Mars, though they speak evil of

Digitized by Google

me, I will do good to them; Death's cold, my herb shall heat them; they are full of ill humours (else they would never have spoken ill of me;) my herb shall cleanse them, and dry them; they are poor weak creatures, my herb shall strengthen them; they are dull-witted, my herb shall fortify their apprehensions; and yet among astrologers all this does not deserve a good word: Oh the patience of Mars!

Felix qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas,
Inque domus superum scandere cura facit.
Oh happy he that can the knowledge gain,
To know th' eternal God made nought in vain.

To this I add,

I know the reason causeth such a dearth
Of knowledge; 'tis because men love the earth.

The other day Mars told me he met with Venus, and he asked her what was the reason that she accused him of abusing women? He never gave them the pox. In the dispute they fell out, and in anger parted, and Mars told me that his brother Saturn told him, that an anti-venerean medicine was the best against the pox. Once a month he meets with the Moon. Mars is quick enough of speech, and the Moon not much behind hand, (neither are most women.) The moon looks much after children, and children are much troubled with the worms; she desired a medicine of him, he bid her take his own herb Wormwood. He had no sooner parted with the moon but he met with Venus, and she was as drunk as a bitch: alas! poor Venus, quoth he, What! thou a fortune, and be drunk? I'll give thee an antipathetical cure; take my herb, Wormwood, and thou shalt never get a surfeit by drinking. A poor silly countryman hath got an ague, and cannot go about his business, he wishes he had it not, and so do I; but I will tell him a remedy, whereby he shall prevent it: Take the herb of Mars, Wormwood, and if infortunes will do good, what will fortunes do? Some think the lungs are under Jupiter; and if the lungs, then the breath; and though sometimes a man gets a stinking breath, and yet Jupiter is a fortune, forsooth; up comes Mars to him; Come, brother Jupiter, thou knowest I sent thee a couple of trines to thy house last night, the

Digitized by Google

one from Aries, and the other from Leo; give me thy leave by sympathy to cure this poor man with drinking a glass of Wormwood beer every morning. The Moon was weak the other day, and she gave a man two terrible mischiefs, a dull brain and a weak sight; Mars laid by his sword, and comes to her. Sister Moon, said he, this man hath angered thee, but I beseech thee take notice he is but a fool; prithee be patient, I will with my herb Wormwood cure him of both infirmities by antipathy, for thou knowest thou and I cannot agree, with that the Moon began to quarrel; Mars (not delighting much in women's tongues) went away, and did it whether she would or no.

He that reads this and understands what he reads, hath a jewel of more worth than a diamond; he that understands it not, is as little fit to give physic. There lies a key in these words which will unlock, (if it be turned by a wise hand) the cabinet of physic. I have delivered it as plain as I durst; it is not only upon Wormwood as I wrote, but upon all plants, trees, and herbs; he that understands it not, is unfit (in my opinion) to give physic. This shall live when I am dead; and thus I leave it to the world, not caring a farthing whether they like or dislike it. The grave equals all men, and therefore shall equal me with all princes; until which time the eternal Providence is over me. Then the ill tongue of a prating fellow, or one that hath more tongue than wit, or more proud than honest, shall never trouble me, *Wisdom is justified by her children.* And so much for Wormwood.

Now I would advise the student to give the greatest attention to the discourse delivered under this herb; for whomsoever well understands the whole and every part of the same, will undoubtedly prove an excellent Physician. For you will find recorded under this herb, (together with the herb Carduus Benedictus) the whole key to physic; which will most fully teach you how to make a most profitable use of all the herbs in this book. Perhaps some may laugh at Mr. Culpeper's language, in which he hath delivered his sentiments under this herb: It may indeed be rather uncouth, nevertheless it contains

Digitized by Google

many known solid plain truths. Under the herb Carduus Benedictus you are most fully instructed in the various operations of the heavenly bodies, on all plants, herbs and vegetables, in respect to their sympathetic and antipathetical influences and operations on the body of man; and whatever necessary intelligence and instruction is there omitted, in order to complete the Physician, is now here laid open for your inspection; and if you do not receive much profit from the same, remember it is not my fault.

The following discourse under this herb is delivered after the manner of men, in order to shew you how celestial bodies work, and daily operate upon terrestrial bodies; which is delivered in similitudes, or even in any way and manner, so that the meanest capacity may but perfectly understand the true sense, intent, and meaning of the same, and whatever you find written under this said herb, understand the same, in respect to all the other herbs in this book, duly considering their natures, temperaments, qualities, virtues, powers and effects upon all the various herbs, plants, &c. and also the diseases, sickness and bodily infirmities which are incident and subject to afflict the body of man, at the various periods of his natural life.

I shall not give you much comment on this subject in this place, seeing that I have most fully done and completely performed the whole and every part of the same in my most elaborate work entitled, The Holy Temple of Wisdom; unto which said book I must now refer you; where you will find that physic without astrology is like a lamp without oil, and also that this most excellent science is truly a legal and virtuous study, well becoming all religious and good disposed men. We may easily believe the accounts transmitted to us by Josephus and other Historians concerning its antiquity and divine original. We have read that Adam previous to his expulsion from Paradise, was instructed in a foreknowledge of futurity by the express command of God, as a means of enlarging his mind and alleviating his distress upon being turned adrift into the wide world. Josephus, an historian of character and eminence who quotes the

Digitized by Google

most ancient authors of respectability for what he asserts, confirms the same thing, and further informs us, that Adam before his death, instructed his son Seth in this science, who afterwards engraved the rudiments of it upon permanent pillars of stone which endured through many generations, and were not entirely effaced till some time after the deluge. See Jos. Ant. lib. 1. cap. 4, 8, 12, &c. We have it from the same authority that this art was taught by Enos and Noah, who preserved it to the days of Abraham, and he increased the knowledge of it by divine aids, teaching it to the Chaldeans and Egyptians. Joseph is also said to have patronized and taught it in Egypt, and is supposed by Origen, Diodorus Siculus, and other ancient historians, to have been the author of an astrological work, called, The Aphorisms of Hermes the Egyptian*. Moses afterwards taught and professed it, independent of the gift of prophecy, which always came by divine inspiration, and consequently was only exercised upon certain extraordinary occasions. From Moses we are told the Prophets and Seers had it, and that it was afterwards particularly taught amongst the tribe of Issachar, who are on that account stiled in the sacred writings, *men who had understanding in the times*†, and were expert at resolving all questions concerning futurity, and as this tribe were neither priests nor Levites, nor endued with the spirit of prophecy, it follows that their *understanding in the times*, and their ability in foretelling future events, arose entirely from an acquired knowledge of the signs and influences of the heavenly bodies. For the same reason the Persian astrologers were called magi, or wise men, who *were skilled in the times*; and the Chaldeans termed their young students in astrology, *men skilled in wisdom, and cunning science to learn the learning of the Chaldeans*‡. And after the Chaldean method of studying this science of astrology, Daniel, Shadrach, Meshech and Abednego, were instructed by their

* Orig. tom. in Gen. Diod. Sic. lib. 1. cap. 2. † 1 Chron. xii. 3.
‡ Esther, i. 13. Dan. i. 4.

Digitized by Google

tutor Melzar, and became *ten times more learned in all matters of wisdom and understanding than all the astrologers in the realm;* in consideration of which they were elected members of the public Schools* at Babylon, which were founded for the study of this art, and Daniel was made by the King's decree Master over the Chaldean astrologers†. In the days of Samuel it appears to have been a common custom to go to the Seers, or *men of understanding in the times*, not only to be informed concernng future contingencies, but also to enquire after lost goods. To this effect we find Saul and his servant discoursing when they were sent out to find the strayed asses of Kish, Saul's father; and not being able to find them, the servant proposes to go and enquire of the Seer, which way the asses were gone, and where they might be found. Saul agrees to this, but asks, *What have we to give him? we have no bread left, nor have we any sufficient present.* The servant replies, *I have a fourth part of a shekel of silver, I'll give him that.* Saul answers, *Well said, let us go*‡. This passage enables us to distinguish between the gift of propheey for the purposes of establishing God's true religion, and the art of answering all manner of questions and predicting future events. The one was evidently affected by supernatural means, and promulgated to the people without expence; whilst the other by being calculated for the benefit of respective individuals, was always accompanied with money or presents. In the same way we find David, when in Keilah, when he heard that Saul was coming to besiege him, was desirous of knowing the truth whether Saul was coming or not, and if he was, *Whether the men of Keilah would be true to him, or would betray him?* And being informed they would betray him into the hands of the enemy, who were seeking his life, he fled into the wilderness of

---

* In some of these schools Abraham is said to have been taught, and that Belus the father of Nimrod, afterwards built the schoolhouse where Daniel was instructed in this science, see Jos. Ant. lib. 1. cap. 8. Diod. Sic. lib. cap. 8. † Dan. 1, 4, 5, 11, 17, 18, 19, 20. ii. 48, 49. ‡ 1 Sam. ix. 6, 7, 8, 10.

Digitized by Google

Ziph, and escaped the danger that was then impending over him*. Much more I could say on this subject, but as my present limits will not admit of it, I must conclude by informing you, that this said sacred science is of divine institution and appointment, and will stand the test in the midst of a world that lieth in wickedness† and ignorance, as long as the Bible will. For they are both supported by one divine power and authority, and although devils roar, and wicked men mightily resist them, yet they will always stand fast: their foundations cannot be moved, otherwise all these things would have been done long before this time. Some will say, the world is now much wiser than what it formerly was; I grant it may, in vice, wickedness, temporal things, and in the common arts of this life; but in respect to celestial and spiritual subjects the generality of them are only *babes* when compared with the knowledge and most extensive wisdom of the *ancients*, and *primitive Christians;* and it is reasonable enough to suppose, that the spirit of wisdom will not descend from on high upon atheists, deists, unbelievers and the workers of iniquity: this would be contrary to the laws of the great Creator of the universe; and therefore can never come to pass: and remember, reader, in all your contemplations on these subjects, that God is a spirit, and those that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth, John iv. 24; and also that the bodies of all such worshippers are the temple of the Holy Ghost, 1 Cor. iii. 16, 17. vi. 19, 20; and also that as when the spirit and soul of man leaveth its body, there then remaineth nothing except a dead corpse: So it is in like manner with the stars and planets which are placed in the firmament of heaven, and if you only go so far as to consider them in respect to the body of each star and planet, leaving out of your calculation all those spiritual beings who reside and dwell in the same, you will never be able to make much progress in these divine subjects, &c. I would advise you to duly examine the conclusion of this book, unto which I now beg leave to refer you.

---

* 1 Sam. xxiii. 10, 11, 12, 13. † 1 John v. 19.

Digitized by Google

Yarrow. ♀. (*c.* 1. *d.* 2.)

Also called Nose-bleed, Milfoil and Thousand-leaf.

Descript.] It hath many long leaves spread upon the ground, finely cut, and divided into many small parts; its flowers are white, but not all of a whiteness, and stayed in knots, upon divers green stalks which rise from among the leaves.

Place.] It is frequent in all pastures.

Time.] It flowereth late, even at the end of August.

Government and Virtues.] It is under the influence of Venus. An ointment of them cures wounds, and is most fit for such as have inflammations; it being an herb of Dame Venus, it stops the terms in women, being boiled in white wine, and the decoction drank; as also the bloody-flux: the ointment of it is not only good for green wounds, but also for ulcers and fistulas, especially such as abound with moisture. It stays the shedding of hair, the head being bathed with the decoction of it; inwardly taken it helps the retentive faculty of the stomach; it helps the running of the reins in men, and the whites in women, and helps such as cannot hold their water; and the leaves chewed in the mouth easeth the tooth-ach; and these virtues being put together, shew the herb to be drying and binding. Achilles is supposed to be the first that left the virtues of this herb to posterity, having learned of his master Chiron, the Centaur; and certainly a very profitable herb it is in cramps, and therefore called Militaris.

Digitized by Google

DIRECTIONS.

HAVING in divers places of this Treatise promised you the way of making Syrups, Conserves, Oils, Ointments, &c. of herbs, roots, flowers, &c. whereby you may have them ready for your use at such times when they cannot be had otherwise; I come now to perform what I promised, and you shall find me rather better than worse than my word.

That this may be done methodically, I shall divide my directions into two grand sections, and each section into several chapters, and then you shall see it look with such a countenance as this is.

SECT. I,

Of gathering, drying, and keeping Simples, and their Juices.

CHAP. 1. *Of Leaves of herbs, &c.*
Chap. 2. *Of Flowers.*
Chap. 3. *Of Seeds.*
Chap. 4. *Of Roots.*
Chap. 5. *Of Barks.*
Chap. 6. *Of Juices.*

SECT. II.

Of making and keeping Compounds.

CHAP. 1. *Of distilled Waters.*
Chap. 2. *Of Syrups.*
Chap. 3. *Of Juleps.*
Chap. 4. *Of Decoctions.*
Chap. 5. *Of Oils.*
Chap. 6. *Of Electuaries.*
Chap. 7. *Of Conserves.*
Chap. 8. *Of Preserves.*
Chap. 9. *Of Lohocks.*
Chap. 10. *Of Ointments.*
Chap. 11. *Of Plaisters.*
Chap. 12. *Of Poultices.*
Chap. 13. *Of Troches.*
Chap. 14. *Of Pills.*
Chap. 15. *The way of fitting medicines to compound Diseases.*
Of all these in order.

CHAP. I.

Of Leaves of Herbs or Trees.

1. Of leaves choose only such as are green, and full of juice; pick them carefully and cast away such as are any way declining, for they will putrify the rest. So shall one handfull be worth ten of these you buy in any of the shops.

2. Note what places they most delight to grow in, and gather them there; for betony that grows in the shade, is far better than that which grows in the sun, because it delights in the shade; so also such herbs as delight to grow near the water, should be gathered near it, though haply you may find some of them upon dry ground; the treatise will inform you where every herb delights to grow.

Digitized by Google

3. The leaves of such herbs as run up to seed, are not so good when they are in flower as before, (some few excepted, the leaves of which are seldom or never used) in such cases, if through negligence forgotten, you had better take the top and the flowers, than the leaf.

4. Dry them well in the sun, and not in the shade, as the saying of physicians is for if the sun draw away the virtues of the herb, it must needs do the like by hay, by the same rule which the experience of every country farmer will explode for a notable piece of nonsense.

5 Such as are artists in astrology, (and indeed none else are fit to make physicians) such I advise; let the planet that governs the herb be angular, and the stronger the better; if they can, in herbs of Saturn, let Saturn be in the ascendant; in the herbs of Mars, let Mars be in the mid heaven, for in those houses they delight; let the Moon apply to them by good aspect, and let her not be in the house of her enemies; if you cannot well stay till she apply to them, let her apply to a planet of the same triplicity; if you cannot wait that time neither, let her be with a fixed star of their nature.

6. Having well dried them, put them up in brown paper, sewing the paper up like a sack, and press them not too hard together, and keep them in a dry place near the fire.

7. As for the duration of dried herbs, a just time cannot be given, let authors prate their pleasure; for

1st. Such as grow upon dry grounds, will keep better than such as grow on moist.

2dly, Such herbs as are full of juice, will not keep so long as such as are drier.

3dly, Such herbs as are well dried will keep longer than such as are slack dried. Yet you may know when they are corrupted, by their loss of colour, or smell, or both; and if they be corrupted, reason will tell you that they must needs corrupt the bodies of those people that take them.

8. Gather all leaves in the hour of that planet that governs them. See the Table of the planetary hours at the end of this Book.

CHAP. II. *Of Flowers.*

1. The flower, which is the beauty of the plant, and of none of the least use in physic, groweth yearly, and is to be gathered when it is in its prime.

2. As for the time of gathering them, let the planetary hour and the plant they come of, be observed, as we shewed you in the foregoing chapter; as for the time of the day, let it be when the sun shines upon them, so that they may be dry; for if you gather either flowers or herbs when they are wet or dewy, they will not keep.

Digitized by Google

3. Dry them well in the sun, and keep them in papers near the fire, as I shewed you in the foregoing chapter.

4. So long as they retain the colour and smell, they are good; either being gone, so is their virtue also.

CHAP. III. *Of Seeds.*

1. THE seed is that part of the plant which is endowed with a vital faculty to bring forth its like, and it contains potentially the whole plant in it.

2. As for the place, let them be gathered from the place where they delight to grow.

3. Let them be full ripe when they are gathered; and forget not the celestial harmony before mentioned: for I have found by experience that their virtues are twice as great at such times as at others; "There s an appointed time for every thing under the "sun."

4. When you have gathered them, dry them a little, and but a little, in the sun, before you lay them up.

5. You need not be so careful of keeping them so near the fire, as the other beforementioned, because they are fuller of spirit, and therefore not so subject to corrupt.

6. As for the time of their duration, it is palpable they will keep a good many years; yet, they are the best the first year, and this I make appear by a good argument. They will grow soonest the first year they be set, therefore then they are in their prime; and it is an easy matter to renew them yearly.

CHAP. IV. *Of Roots.*

1. OF roots, choose such as are neither rotten nor worm-eaten, but proper in their taste, colour and smell, such as exceed neither in softness nor hardness.

2. Give me leave to be a little critical against the vulgar received opinion, which is, that the sap falls down into the roots in the Autumn, and rises again in the Spring, as men go to bed at night, and rise in the morning; and this idle talk of untruth is so grounded in the heads, not only of the vulgar, but also of the learned, that a man cannot drive it out by reason. I pray, let such sap-mongers answer me this argument; if the sap falls into the roots in the fall of the leaf, and lies there all the winter, then must the root grow only in the winter. But the root grows not at all in the winter, as experience teacheth, but only in the summer; therefore if you set an apple kernel in the spring you shall find the root grow to a pretty bigness in the summer, and be not a whit bigger next spring. What doth the sap do in the root all this while? Pick straws? 'Tis as rotten as a rotten post.

The truth is, when the sun declines from the tropic of Cancer, the sap begins to congeal both in root and branch; when he

Digitized by Google

touches the tropic of Capricorn, and ascends to us-ward, it begins to wax thin again, and by degrees it is uncongealed. But proceed.

3. The drier time you gather the roots in, the better they are, for they have less excrementitious moisture in them.

4. Such roots as are soft, your best way is to dry in the sun, or else hang them in the chimney corner upon a string; as for such as are hard, you may dry them any where.

5. Such roots as are great, will keep longer than such as are small; yet most of them will keep all the year.

6. Such roots as are soft, it is your best way to keep them always near the fire, and take this general rule for it If in winter time you find any of your herbs, roots or flowers begin to be moist, as many times you shall, (for it is your best way to look to them once a month) dry them by a very gentle fire, or if you can with conveniency keep them near the fire, you may save yourself the labour.

7. It is in vain to dry roots that may commonly be had, as Parsley, Fennel, Plantain, &c. but gather them only for present need.

CHAP. V. *Of Barks.*

1. BARKS, which physicians use in medicine, are of these sorts: of fruits, of roots, of boughs.

2. The barks of fruits are to be taken when the fruit is full ripe, as Oranges, Lemons, &c. but because I have nothing to do with exotics here, I pass them without any more words.

3. The barks of trees are best gathered in the Spring, if of oaks, or such great trees; because then they come easier off, and so you may dry them if you please; but indeed the best way is to gather all barks only for present use.

4. As for the bark of roots, 'tis thus to be gotten: Take the roots of such herbs as have a pith in them, as parsley, fennel, &c. slit them in the middle, and when you have taken out the pith (which you may easily do) that which remains is called (tho' improperly so) the bark, and indeed is only to be used.

CHAP. VI. *Of Juices.*

1. JUICES are to be pressed out of herbs when they are young and tender, out of some stalks, and tender tops of herbs and plants, and also out of some flowers.

2. Having gathered the herb, you would preserve the juice of it, when it is very dry (for otherwise the juice will not be worth a button) bruise it well in a stone mortar with a wooden pestle, then having put it into a canvas bag, press it hard in a press, then take the juice and clarify it.

3. The manner of clarifying it is this: Put it into a pipkin or skillet, or some such thing, and set it over the fire; and when

Digitized by Google

the scum ariseth take it off; let it stand over the fire till no more scum arise; when you have your juice clarified, cast away the scum as a thing of no use.

4. When you have thus clarified it, you have two ways to preserve it all the year.

(1.) When it is cold, put it into a glass, and put so much oil on it as will cover it to the thickness of two fingers; the oil will swim at the top, and so keep the air from coming to putrify it: When you intend to use it, pour it into a porringer, and if any oil come out with it, you may easily scum it off with a spoon, and put the juice you use not, into the glass again, it will quickly sink under the oil. This is the first way.

(2.) The second way is a little more difficult, and the juice of fruits are usually preserved this way. When you have clarified it, boil it over the fire, till (being cold) it be of the thickness of honey: this is most commonly used for diseases of the mouth, and is called Roba and Saba. And thus much for the first section, the second follows.

SECT. II.

The way of making and keeping all necessary Compounds.

CHAP. I. *Of Distilled Waters.*

HITHERTO we have spoke of medicines which consist in their own nature, which authors vulgarly call Simples, though something improperly; for in truth, nothing is simple but pure elements; all things else are compounded of them. We come now to treat of artificial medicines, in the form of which (because we must begin somewhere) we shall place distilled waters; in which consider.

1. Waters are distilled of herbs, flowers, fruits, and roots.

2. We treat not of strong waters, but of cold, as being to set Galen's part, and not Paracelsus's.

3. The herbs ought to be distilled when they are in the greatest vigour, and so ought the flowers also.

4. The vulgar way of distinctions which people use, because they know no better, is in a pewter still; and although distilled waters are the weakest of artificial medicines, and good for little but mixtures of other medicines, yet they are weaker by many degrees, than they would be were they distilled in sand. If I thought it not impossible to teach you the way of distilling in sand, I would attempt it.

5. When you have distilled your water, put it into a glass, covered over with a paper pricked full of holes, so that the excrementitious and fiery vapours may exhale; which cause that settling in distilled waters, called the Mother, which corrupt them, then cover it close, and keep it for your use.

Digitized by Google

6. Stopping distilled waters with a cork, makes them musty, and so does paper, if it but touch the water; it is best to stop them with a bladder, being first put in water, and bound over the top of the glass.

Such cold waters as are distilled in a pewter still (if well kept) will endure a year; such as are distilled in sand, as they are twice as strong, so they endure twice as long.

CHAP. II. *Of Syrups.*

1. A SYRUP is a medicine of a liquid form, composed of infusion, decoction and juice. And 1. For the more grateful taste. 2. For the better keeping of it; with a certain quantity of honey or sugar, hereafter mentioned, boiled to the thickness of new honey.

2. You see at the first view, That this aphorism divides itself into three branches, which deserve severally to be treated of, viz:—

1. Syrups made by infusion.
2. Syrups made by decoction.
3. Syrups made by juice.

Of each of these (for your own instruction sake, kind countrymen and women) I speak a word or two apart.

1st. Syrups made by infusion, are usually made of flowers, and of such flowers as soon lose their colour and strength by boiling, as roses, violets, peach-flowers, &c. They are thus made: Having picked your flowers clean, to every pound of them add three pounds, or three pints, which you will (for it is all one) of spring water, made boiling hot; first put your flowers into a pewter pot, with a cover, and pour the water on them; then shutting the pot, let it stand by the fire to keep hot twelve hours and strain it out; (in such syrups as purge, as damask rose, peach-flowers, &c. the usual, and indeed the best way, is to repeat this infusion, adding fresh flowers to the same liquor, divers times, so that it may be the stronger) having strained it out, put the infusion into a pewter bason, or an earthen one well glazed, and to every pint of it add two pounds of sugar, which being only melted over the fire, without boiling and scummed, will produce you the syrup you desire.

2dly, Syrups made by decoction are usually made of compounds, yet may any simple herb be thus converted into syrup: Take the herb, root, or flowers, you would make into a syrup, and bruise a little, then boil it in a convenient quantity of spring water; the more water you boil it in, the weaker it will be: a handfull of the herb or root is a convenient quantity for a pint of water; boil it till half the water be consumed, then let it stand,

Digitized by Google

till it be almost cold, and strain it through a woollen cloth, letting it run out at leisure, without pressing: To every pint of this decoction add one pound of sugar, and boil it over the fire till it come to a syrup, which you may know, if you now and then cool a little of it with a spoon: scum it all the while it boils, and when it is sufficiently boiled, whilst it is hot, strain it again through a woollen cloth, but press it not. Thus you have the syrup perfected.

3dly, Syrups made of juice, are usually made of such herbs as are full of juice, and indeed they are better made into a syrup this way than any other; the operation is thus: Having beaten the herb in a stone mortar, with a wooden pestle, press out the juice and clarify it, as you are taught before in the juices; then let the juice boil away till about a quarter of it be consumed: to a pint of this add a pound of sugar, and boil it to a syrup, always scumming it, and when it is boiled enough, strain it through a woollen cloth, as we taught you before, and keep it for your use.

3. If you make a syrup of roots that are any thing hard, as Parsley, Fennel, and Grass-roots, &c. when you have bruised them, lay them in steep some time in that water which you intend to boil them in, hot, so will the virtue the better come out.

4. Keep your syrups either in glasses or stone pots; and stop them not with cork or bladder, unless you would have the glass break, and the syrup lost, only bind paper about the mouth.

5. All syrups, if well made, continue a year with some advantage; yet such as are made by infusion, keep shortest.

CHAP. III. *Of Juleps.*

JULEPS were first invented, as I suppose, in Arabia; and my reason is, because the word Julep is an Arabic word.

1. It signifies only a pleasant potion, as is vulgarly used by such as are sick, and want help, or such as are in health, and want no money to quench thirst.

3. Now-a-day it is commonly used,

1. To prepare the body for purgation.
2. To open obstructions and the pores.
3. To digest tough humours.
4. To qualify hot distempers, &c.

4. Simple Juleps, (for I have nothing to say to compounds here) are thus made: Take a pint of such distilled water, as conduces to the cure of your distemper, which this treatise will plentifully furnish you with, to which add two ounces of syrup, conducing to the same effect; I shall give you rules for it in the next chapter) mix them together, and drink a draught of it at

Digitized by Google

your pleasure. If you love tart things, add ten drops of oil of vitriol to your pint, and shake it together, and it will have a fine grateful taste.

5. All Juleps are made for present use, and therefore it is in vain to speak of their duration.

CHAP. IV. *Of Decoctions.*

1. ALL the difference between decoctions, and syrup made by decoction, is this: Syrups are made to keep, decoction only for present use; for you can hardly keep a decoction a week at any time; if the weather be hot, not half so long.

2. Decoctions are made of leaves, roots, flowers, seeds, fruits or barks, conducing to the cure of the disease you make them for; are made in the same manner as we shewed you in syrup.

3. Decoctions made with wine last longer than such as are made with water; and if you take your decoction to cleanse the passage of the urine, or open obstructions, your best way is to make it with white wine instead of water, because this is penetrating.

4. Decoctions are of most use in such diseases as lie in the passages of the body, as the stomach, bowels, kidnies, passages of urine and bladder, because decoctions pass quicker to those places than any other form of Medicines.

5. If you will sweeten your decoction with sugar, or any syrup fit for the occasion you take it for, which is better, you may, and no harm.

6. If in a decoction, you boil both roots, herbs, flowers, and seed together, let the roots boil a good while first, because they retain their virtue longest; then the next in order by the same rule, viz. 1. The Barks. 2. The herbs. 3 The seeds. 4. The flowers. 5. The spices, if you put any in, because their virtues come soonest out.

7. Such things as by boiling cause sliminess to a decoction, as figs, quince-seed, linseed, &c. your best way is, after you have bruised them, to tie them up in a linen-rag, as you tie up calf's brains, and so boil them.

8. Keep all decoctions in a glass close stopped, and in the cooler place you keep them, the longer they will last ere they be sour.

Lastly, The usual dose to be given at one time, is usually 2, 3, 4 or 5 ounces, according to the age and strength of the patient, the season of the year, the strength of the medicine, and the quality of the disease.

CHAP. V. *Of Oils.*

OIL Olive, which is commonly known by the name of Sallad

Digitized by Google

Oil, I suppose, because it is usually eaten with sallads by them that love it; if it be pressed out of ripe olives, according to Galen, is temperate, and exceeds in no one quality.

2. Of oils, some are simple, and some are compound.

3. Simple oils are such as are made of fruits or seeds by expression, as oil of sweet and bitter almonds, linseed and rapeseed oil, of which see in my Dispensatory.

4. Compound oils, are made of oil of olives, and other simples, imagine herbs, flowers, roots, &c.

5. The way of making them is this: having bruised the herbs or flowers you would make your oil of, put them into an earthen pot, and to two or three handfulls of them pour a pint of oil, cover the pot with a paper, set in the sun about a fortnight or so, according as the sun is in hotness; then having warmed it very well by the fire, press out the herb, &c. very hard in a press, and add as many more herbs to the same oil; bruise the herbs (I mean not the oil) in like manner, set them in the sun as before; the oftener you repeat this, the stronger your oil will be: at last when you conceive it strong enough, boil both oil and herbs together, till the juice will be consumed, which you may know by its leaving its bubbling, and the herbs will be crisp; then strain it while it is hot, and keep it in a stone or glass vessel for your use.

6. As for chymical oils see the latter end of this book.

7. The general use of these oils is for pains in the limbs, roughness of the skin, the itch, &c. as also for ointments and plaisters.

8. If you have occasion to use it for wounds and ulcers, in two ounces of oil, dissolve half an ounce of turpentine, the heat of the fire will quickly do it; for oil itself is offensive to wounds, and the turpentine qualifies it.

CHAP. VI. *Of Electuaries.*

PHYSICIANS make more a quoil than needs by half, about electuaries. I shall prescribe but one general way of making them up; as for ingredients, you may vary them as you please, and as you find occasion by the last chapter.

1. That you may make electuaries when you need them, it is requisite that you keep always herbs, roots, flowers, seeds, &c. ready dried in your house, that so you may be in a readiness to beat them into a powder when you need them.

2. It is better to keep them whole than beaten; for being beaten, they are more subject to lose their strength; because the air soon penetrates them.

3. If they be not dry enough to beat into powder when you need them, dry them by a gentle fire till they are so.

Digitized by Google

4. Having beaten them, sift them through a fine tiffany sierce, that no great pieces may be found in your electuary.

5. To one ounce of your powder add three ounces of clarified honey; this quantity I hold to be sufficient. If you would make more or less electuary, vary your proportion accordingly.

6. Mix them well together in a mortar, and take this for a truth, you cannot mix them too much.

7 The way to clarify honey, is to set it over the fire in a convenient vessel, till the scum rise, and when the scum is taken off, it is clarified.

8. The usual dose of cordial electuaries, is from half a dram to two drams; of purging electuaries, from half an ounce to an ounce.

9. The manner of keeping them is in a pot.

10. The time of taking them, is either in a morning fasting, and fasting an hour after them; or at night going to bed, three or four hours after supper.

CHAP. VII. *Of Conserves.*

THE way of making conserves is twofold, one of herbs and flowers, and the other of fruits.

2. Conserves of herbs and flowers, are thus made; if you make your conserve of herbs, as of scurvy-grass, wormwood, rue, and the like, take only the leaves and tender tops (for you may beat your heart out, before you can beat the stalks small) and having beaten them, weigh them, and to every pound of them add 3 pounds of sugar, you cannot beat them too much.

3. Conserves of fruits, as of barberries, sloes and the like, are thus made; first, scald the fruit, then rub the pulp through a thick hair sieve made for that purpose, called a pulping sieve; you may do it for a need with the back of a spoon; then take this pulp thus drawn, and add to it its weight of sugar, and no more; put it into a pewter vessel, and over a charcoal fire; stir it up and down till the sugar be melted, and your conserve is made.

4. Thus you have the way of making conserves; the way of keeping them is in earthen pots.

5. The dose is usually the quantity of a nutmeg at a time, morning and evening, or (unless they are purging,) when you please.

6. Of conserves, some keep many years, as conserve of roses; others but a year, as conserve of borage, bugloss, cowslips, and the like.

7. Have a care of the working of some conserves presently after they are made; look to them once a day, and stir them about; conserves of borage, bugloss, and wormwood, have got an excellent faculty at that sport.

Digitized by Google

8. You may know when your conserves are almost spoiled by this; you shall find a hard crust at top with little holes in it, as though worms had been eating there.

CHAP. VIII. *Of Preserves.*

OF Preserves are sundry sorts, and the operations of all being somewhat different, we shall handle them all apart. These are preserved with sugar.

1. Flowers.
2. Fruits.
3. Roots.
4. Barks.

1. Flowers are very seldom preserved; I never saw any that I remember, save only cowslip flowers, and that was a great fashion in Sussex when I was a boy. It is thus done: Take a flat glass, we call them jat-glasses; strew in a laying of fine sugar, on that a laying of fine flowers, on that another laying of sugar, on that another laying of flowers, so do till your glass be full; then tie it over with paper, and in a little time you shall have very excellent and pleasant conserves.

There is another way of preserving flowers: namely, with vinegar and salt as they pickle capers and broom buds; but as I have little skill in it myself, I cannot teach you.

2. Fruits, as quinces, and the like, are preserved two ways.

(1.) Boil them well in water, and then pulp them through a sieve, as we shewed you before; then with the like quantity of sugar, boil the water they were boiled in into a syrup, viz. a pound of sugar to a pint of liquor; to every pound of this syrup add four ounces of the pulp; then boil it with a very gentle fire to their right consistence, which you may easily know, if you drop a drop of it upon a trencher; if it be enough, it will not stick to your fingers when it is cold.

(2.) Another way to preserve fruits is this: First, Pare off the rind; then cut them in halves, and take out the core, then boil them in water till they are soft; if you know when beef is boiled enough, you may easily know when they are, then boil the water with its like weight of sugar into a syrup; put the syrup into a pot, and put the boiled fruit as whole as you left it when you cut it into it, and let it remain till you have occasion to use it.

3. Roots are thus preserved: First, scrape them very clean, and cleanse them from the pith, if they have any, for some roots have not, as Eringo and the like; boil them in water till they be soft, as we shewed you before in the fruit: then boil the water you boiled the root into a syrup, as we shewed you before; then keep the roots whole in the syrup till you use them.

4. As for barks, we have but few come to our hands to be done, and of those the few that I can remember, are oranges, lemons, citrons, and the outer barks of walnuts, which grow without side the shell, for the shells themselves would make but

Digitized by Google

scurvy preserves; these be they I can remember, if there be any more, put them into the number.

The way of preserving these, is not all one in authors, for some are bitter, some are hot; such as are bitter, say authors, must be soaked in warm water, oftentimes changing till their bitter taste be fled: but I like not this way, and my reason is this, because I doubt when their bitterness is gone, so is their virtue also; I shall then prescribe one common way, namely, the same with the former, viz. first boil them whole till they be soft, then make a syrup with sugar and the liquor you boiled them in, and keep the barks in the syrup.

5. They are kept in glasses, or in glazed pots.

6. The preserved flowers will keep a year, if you can forbear eating of them; the root and barks much longer.

7. This art was plainly and first invented for delicacy, yet came afterwards to be of excellent use in physic: for,

(1.) Hereby medicines are made pleasant for sick and squeamish stomachs, which else would loath them.

(2.) Hereby they are preserved from decaying a long time.

CHAP. IX. *Of Lohocks.*

1. THAT which the Arabians call Lohocks and the Greeks Eclegma, the Latins called Linctus, and in plain English signifies nothing else but a thing to be licked up.

2. Their first invention was to prevent and remedy afflictions of the breast and lungs, to cleanse the lungs of phlegm, and make it fit to be cast out.

3. They are in body thicker than a syrup, and not so thick as an electuary.

4. The manner of taking them is, often to take a little with liquorice stick, and let it go down at leisure.

They are easily thus made: Make a decoction of pectoral herbs, and the treatise will furnish you with enough, and when you have strained it, with twice its weight of honey or sugar, boil it to a lohock; if you are molested with much phlegm, honey is better than sugar; and if you add a little vinegar to it, you will do well; if not, I hold sugar to be better than honey.

6. It is kept in pots, and may be kept a year and longer.

7. It is excellent for roughness of the wind-pipe, inflammations and ulcers of the lungs, difficulty of breathing, asthmas, and distillations of humours.

CHAP. X. *Of Ointments.*

1. VARIOUS are the ways for making ointments, which authors have left to posterity, which I shall omit, and quote one which is easiest to be made, and therefore most beneficial to peo-

Digitized by Google

ple that are ignorant in physic, for whose sake I write this. It is thus done:

Bruise those herbs, flowers, or roots, you will make an ointment of, and to two handfulls of your bruised herbs add a pound of hog's grease dried, or cleansed from the skins, beat them very well together in a stone mortar with a wooden pestle, then put it into a stone pot, cover it with a paper, and set it either in the sun, or some other warm place, three, four, or five days, that it may melt; then take it out and boil it a little, then whilst it is hot strain it out, pressing it very hard in a press; to this grease add as many more herbs bruised as before, let them stand in like manner as long, then boil them as you did before. If you think your ointment not strong enough, you may do it the third and fourth time; yet this I will tell you, the fuller of juice the herbs are, the sooner will your ointment be strong: the last time you boil it, boil it so long till your herbs be crisp, and the juice consumed, then strain it, pressing it hard in a press, and to every pound of ointment add two ounces of turpentine, and as much wax, because grease is offensive to wounds, as well as oil.

2. Ointments are vulgarly known to be kept in pots, and will last above a year, some above two years.

CHAP. XI. *Of Plaisters.*

1. THE Greeks made their plaisters of divers simples, and put metals into most of them, if not all; for, having reduced their metals into powder, they mixed them with that fatty substance whereof the rest of the plaister consisted, whi st it was yet hot, continually stirring it up and down, lest it should sink to the bottom; so they continually stirred it till it was stiff; then they made it up in rolls, which when they needed for use, they could melt by fire again

2. The Arabians made up theirs with oil and fat, which needeth not so long boiling.

3. The Greeks emplaisters consisted of these ingredients; metals, stones, divers sorts of earth, fæces, juices, liquors, seeds, roots, herbs, excrements of creatures, wax, rosin, gums.

CHAP. XII. *Of Poultices.*

POULTICES are those kind of things which the Latins call *Cataplasmata*, and our learned fellows, that if they can read English, that's all, call them Cataplasms, because 'tis a crabbed word few understand; its indeed a very fine kind of medicine to ripen sores.

2. They are made of herbs and roots, fitted for the disease and members afflicted, being chopped small, and boiled in water almost to a jelly; then adding a little barley-meal, or meal of lu-

Digitized by Google

pins, and a little oil, or rough sweet suet, which I hold to be better, spread upon a cloth and apply to the grieved place.

3. Their use is to ease pain, to break sores, to cool inflammations, to dissolve hardness, to ease the spleen, to concoct humours and dissipate swellings.

4. I beseech you take this caution along with you: Use no poultices (if you can help it) that are of an healing nature, before you have first cleansed the body, because they are subject to draw the humours to them from every part of the body.

CHAP. XIII. *Of Troches.*

1. THE Latins call them *Placentula*, or little cakes, and the Greeks *Prochikois*, *Kuliskoi*, and *Artiscoi*; they are usually little round flat cakes, or you may make them square if you will.

2. Their first invention was, that powders being so kept, might resist the intermission of air, and so endure pure the longer.

3. Besides, they are easier carried in the pockets of such as travel; as many a man (for example) is forced to travel whose stomach is too cool, or at least not so hot as it should be, which is most proper, for the stomach is never cold till a man be dead; in such a case, it is better to carry troches of wormwood, or galangal, in a paper in his pocket, than to take a gallipot along with him.

4. They are made thus: At night when you go to bed, take two drams of fine gum tragacanth; put it into a gallipot, and put half a quarter of a pint of any distilled water fitting for the purpose you would make your troches for, to cover it, and the next morning you shall find it in such a jelly as the physicians call mucilage: With this you may (with a little pains taking) make a powder into a paste, and that paste into a cake called troches.

5. Having made them, dry them in the shade, and keep them in a pot for your use.

CHAP. XIV. *Of Pills.*

1 THEY are called *Pilulæ*, because they resemble little balls, the Greeks call them *Catapotia*.

2. It is the opinion of modern physicians, that this way of making medicines, was invented only to deceive the palate, that so, by swallowing them down whole, the bitterness of them might not be perceived, or at least might not be insufferable; and indeed most of their pills, though not all, are very bitter.

3. I am of a clear contrary opinion to this. I rather think they were done up in this hard form, that so they might be the

Digitized by Google

longer digesting, and my opinion is grounded upon reason too, not upon fancy, or hearsay. The first invention of pills were to purge the head, now, as I told you before, such infirmities as lie near the passages, were best removed by decoctions, because they pass to the grieved part soonest; so here, if the infirmity lies in the head, or any other remote part, the best way is to use pills, because they are longer in digestion, and therefore better able to call the offending humour to them.

4. If I should tell you here a long tale of medicines working by sympathy and antipathy, you would not understand a word of it: They that are set to make physicians, may find it in the treatise. All modern physicians know not what belongs to flats and sharps in musick, but follow the vulgar road, and call it a hidden quality, because it is hidden from the eyes of dunces, and indeed none but astrologers can give a reason for it; and physick without reason, is like a pudding without fat.

5. The way to make pills is very easy, for with the help of a pestle and mortar, and a little diligence, you may make any powder into pills, either with syrup, or the jelly I told you before.

CHAP. XV. *The way of mixing medicines, according to the Cause of the Disease, and Part of the Body afflicted.*

THIS being indeed the key of the work, I shall be somewhat the more diligent in it. I shall deliver myself thus

1. To the vulgar.

2. To such as study Astrology; or such as study physick astrologically.

1st. To the vulgar. Kind souls, I am sorry it hath been your hard mishap to have been so long trained in such Egyptian darkness, even darkness which to your sorrow may be felt: The vulgar road of physick is not my practice, and I am therefore the more unfit to give you advice. I have now published a book called "The Holy Temple of Wisdom," which will fully instruct you, not only in the knowledge of your own bodies, but also in fit medicines to remedy each part of it when afflicted; in the mean season take these few rules to stay your stomachs.

1. With the disease, regard the cause, and the part of the body afflicted; for example, suppose a woman be subject to miscarry, through wind; thus do:

(1.) Look abortion in the table of diseases, and you shall be directed by that, how many herbs prevent miscarriage.

(2.) Look wind in the same table, and you shall see how many of these herbs expel wind.

These are the herbs medicinal for your grief.

Digitized by Google

2. In all diseases strengthen the part of the body afflicted.

3. In mixed diseases there lies some difficulty, for sometimes two parts of the body are afflicted with contrary humours. as sometimes the liver is afflicted with choler and water, as when a man hath had the dropsy and yellow jaundice; and this is usually mortal.

In the former, suppose the brain to be too cold and moist, and the liver to be hot and dry; thus do:

1. Keep your head outwardly warm.
2. Accustom yourself to the smell of hot herbs.
3. Take a pill that heats the head at night going to bed.
4. In the morning take a decoction that cools the liver, for that quickly passeth the stomach, and is at the liver immediately.

You must not think, courteous people, that I can spend time to give you examples of all diseases: These are enough to let you see so much light as you without art are able to receive: If I should set you to look at the sun, I should dazzle your eyes, and make you blind.

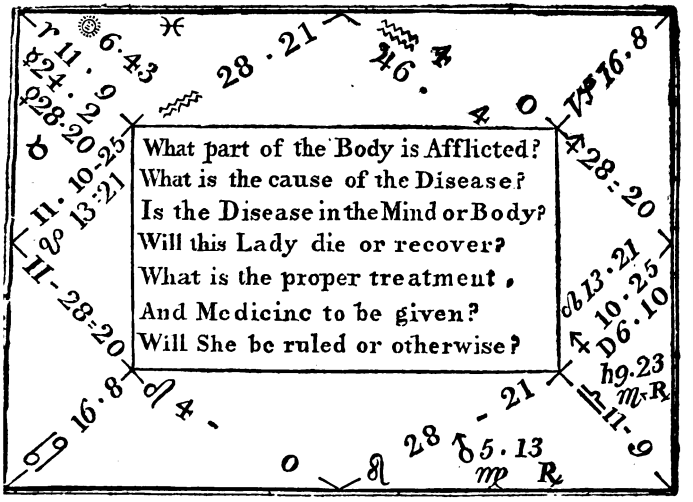
2dly, To such as study astrology, (who are the only men I know that are fit to study physick, physick without astrology being like a lamp without oil) you are the men I exceedingly respect, and such documents as my brain can give you at present, I shall give you an example with my astrological judgment thereon at the end of this book.

1. Fortify the body with herbs of the nature of the Lord of the Ascendant, 'tis no matter whether he be a Fortune or Infortune in the case.
2. Let your medicine be something antipathetical to the Lord of the Sixth.
3. Let your medicine be something of the nature of his sign ascending.
4. If the Lord of the Tenth be strong, make use of his medicines.
5. If this cannot well be, make use of the medicines of the Light of Time.
6. Be sure always to fortify the grieved part of the body by sympathetical remedies.
7. Regard the Heart, keep that upon the wheels, because the Sun is the foundation of life, and therefore those universal remedies, *Aurum Potabile*, and the Philosopher's Stone, cure all diseases by fortifying the heart.

Digitized by Google

A CURIOUS FIGURE OF THE HEAVENS.

IF you look into page 364 of this book, you will find that I did therein promise to treat you with an example. Now, as I do not like to be any worse than my word, I shall now herein give you the following curious relation, by informing you, that on Saturday, March 28th, 1807, a messenger arrived at my house with a bottle of urine from a lady who was sick; but he said that he had strict orders neither to tell me her name or place of abode. The Messenger kept his promise, for I could not get any thing out of him. I therefore made all my necessary inquiries respecting this matter, from the following Figure of the Heavens; and you may do the same if you please.



But as they will not tell me this lady's name nor place of abode, I must first ask the following question, viz. I now wish to know by Question 1st. whether the lady be sick or no, of whom this question is propounded?

Digitized by Google

Answer. As we find ☿ the ladies significator located in the 12th house, in ☌ with ♀ Lady of the 6th house, together with the position of ♄ ℞ in the 6th house, which is the house of sickness; all these are quite sufficient testimonies to convince me that this lady is very ill, and likewise in rather a desperate situation at this time.

Question 2d. Is the disease in the mind, or body, or both?

Answer. The ☽ being afflicted by a □ of ♂, which send also the same malignant aspect to the ascendant, and particularly as ♂ is also the dispositer of the ☉, proves that the body is exceedingly afflicted. And again, as ☿ lord of the ascendant, is afflicted in the 12th house, and ♂, who is the dispositer of the ☉, is likewise afflicted in the 5th house by retrogradation, convinced me that this unfortunate lady was most dreadfully afflicted both in body and mind.

Question, 3d. What part of the body is afflicted?

Answer. If we duly examine the figures, we shall find Mercury, the Lord of the ascendant, in conjunction with ♀, lady of the house of sickness, together with the ☽ in opposition to the ascendant, which together with the planets ♀ and ☿ being posited in the sign Aries, and located in the 12th house, most fully convinced me that this lady was quite delirious and insane—in a state of madness, melancholy and woeful despair. She charges her tender and affectionate husband, together with her children, to quit her presence, supposing them to be infernal beings, by calling them all devils. Her head and brain was so exceedingly afflicted, that the family could think of nothing else but the sending of this unfortunate lady to a private mad-house without any further delay. To see this lady just before living in splendor, ease and comfort, now in a state of compleat madness and insanity; to see her eyes rolling in her head, to hear her uttering the most woeful desperate rambling, insensible lamentations, and destructive calamities, that her deranged ideas could possibly conceive and utter; I say this was a sight most dreadful in the extreme for her unhappy husband and children to behold. Let us now enquire into the cause of this most desperate disease.

Digitized by Google

Question 4th. What is the cause of the disease?

Answer. By the unfortunate position of ♄, retrogade in the 6th house, we are informed that there was a great obstruction in the whole nervous system, and also that her whole mass of blood was corrupted and rendered impure, by an obnoxious, strong, gross, phlegmatic humour, which spread itself over the whole body, but was principally seated in the stomach, and from thence sent up an obnoxious disease or vapour into the head, afflicting the brain, exceedingly; while the unfortunate position of ♀ and ☿ in the 12th house, was loading and depressing, her spirits and whole mind, with all the most grievous ideas and scenes of the most woeful tenets of deep melancholy and black despair imaginable. This appears to be one cause of her most desperate disease; but if we duly examine this figure again, we shall find another cause of this lady's most grievous affliction: here is ♂ afflicting the ascendant by a □ with a retrograde motion, and whoever has read my Holy Temple of Wisdom with attention, [a book now extant in the world] must know, that here the children are most grievously afflicting their mother, and the ☽ being lady of the 3d house in ♂ to the ascendant, shews that this affliction came by and through the means of one of her said children taking a short inland journey. We also find ♃, lord of the 7th house and dispositer of the ☽, located in the 10th house, and there afflicted by a □ of ♄ ℞ in the 6th house, which inform us, that one of her said children was taken on this said journey by a man (by being in the 10th informs us, that he was a person in some office) and he there receiving the □ of ♄ shews that he was the principal cause of her disease.

These premises being duly considered, they produced the following facts: Sometime about last Christmas, the husband of this unfortunate lady, having previously invited a gentleman to take a few days shooting with him at his house, which he readily accepted, and whom the farmer entertained for some days, with the best his house could afford: This gentleman, on his departure from thence, (he being a married man and having a family likewise) obtained leave of the honest farmer and

Digitized by Google

his wife, to permit their eldest daughter, (a girl about sixteen) to go home with him, to spend a few days, by way of return for their kind hospitality towards him, adding that he would bring her home safe in a few days. This noble generous hearted friend brought the daughter back again, after she had spent a few weeks with him; but he had taken the liberty to ruin and seduce her by his artifice, and then brought her home with all the assurance and composure of a Villain, at which time he being again so kindly entertained by the farmer, but drinking too much of his strong liquor, which together with the stings of an ungrateful heart and conscience, he, in the course of that same evening, let some unguarded words slip, which in part betrayed his secret; for the mother being present, immediately caught the unsuspected hint, and the next morning examined her daughter, who immediately confessed the whole matter, which accident coming so suddenly and so unexpectedly all at once upon the mother, was a weight greater than her tender frame was calculated to bear; which said accident immediately became the principal cause of the disease above mentioned. But as bad as these things appear, they might have been worse, for fortunately we find ♂ posited in the 5th house retrograde, and in a barren sign, which prevents all farther incumbrances at this period.

Having now duly examined the disease and the cause of it, let us see whether it be curable or no; for it is of no use to give medicines to a dying person. We therefore now come to

Question 5th. Will this lady die or recover?

Answer. We find ☿ free from the ☌ of either ♄ or ♂, or lord of death, together with a ✶ of the ☽ to ♃ and also a △ of ♃ to be ascendant, &c. These testimonies duly informed me that this patient was curable, if a due regular and proper mode of treatment was adopted, by a regular course of medicines, &c. We now come to

Question 6th. What is the most proper treatment and medicine to be given to this said patient?

Answer. We have considered the cause of the disease, and find that the body is much injured and impaired by

Digitized by Google

the unfortunate position of the planet Saturn, who is by nature cold and dry. Now the remedy must be antipathetical to ♄, in this case I shall make choice of my patient's medicines from those herbs growing under the dominion of the ☉ and ♂, cleansing the stomach and liver of all phlegmatic humours and superfluities, according to the direction given by the planet ♃, which you will find located in the 10th house, the house of medicine. But in case I make up this said medicine, which I am now going to send unto this said lady, will she be ruled by my directions, and willingly take the whole and every part of the same, or otherwise? Which will bring us to

Question 7th. Will this said patient be ruled or otherwise.

Answer. When we consider the nature of the case together with the position of ☿ and the ☉ in the 12th house. She was guided as well, and perhaps something better, than we could expect. So that in a short period our medicines by God's help and assistance restored her most fully to enjoy her former good state of health.

Let you that are parents take warning by this one fatal example which I have now set before you, and be careful with whom you entrust your children, for appearances are frequently found deceitful. Ruin and distress sometimes come upon a person like a thief in the night, even at a time when we are the least aware of it, and most unprepared to meet it. I need not detain your attention any longer with my precepts on this melancholy subject, seeing that you have so many examples daily occurring among you of this nature, which are sufficient lessons of themselves to warn the wise.

I shall therefore now conclude this subject by informing you that I have not only given you the cure and remedy of every disease incident to the human body in this book, but I have likewise given you a most effectual cure and remedy for all those evils and calamities above mentioned, if you think proper to duly observe and attend to the same before your repentance comes too late; therefore read with attention without any further delay page 162 of this book.

Digitized by Google

TABLE No. I.

Tables and Instructions for gathering

To find the beginning and end of the

Place of the ☉		Hours from Sun-rise to Noon.						
			1		3	4	5	6
Sign	D	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.
♈	0	6·0	7·0	8·0	9·0	10·0	11·0	12·0
	3	5·54	6·55	7·56	8·57	9·58	10·59	12·0
	6	47	47	51	54	56	58	
	9	41	44	47	51	54	57	
	12	35	39	43	48	52	56	
	15	28	33	39	44	49	55	
	18	22	28	35	41	47	54	
	21	16	23	31	38	45	53	
	24	10	18	27	35	43	52	
	27	3	13	22	32	41	51	
♉	0	4·57	8	18	29	39	50	
	3	51	3	14	26		49	
	6	45	5·58	10	23		48	
	9	40	52	7	20		47	
	12	34	48	3	17		46	
	15	28	42	6·59	14		45	
	18	23	39	55	12		44	
	21	18	35	52	9		43	
	24	12	30	48	6		42	
	27	8	27	45	4		41	
♊	0	2	23	42	2		41	
	3	3·59	19	39	0		40	
	6	55	16	37	7·58		39	
	9	51	13	34	56		39	
	12	48	19	32	54		38	
	15	45	8	30	53		38	
	18	43	6	29	52		37	
	21	41	4	27	51		37	
	24	40	3	27	50		37	
	27	39	2	26	50		36	
	30	38	1	26	49		36	

Digitized by Google

Herbs and Plants in the Planetary Hour.

Planetary Hour by Day and for ever.

Hours from Noon to Sun-set.						Place of the ☉
7	8	9	10	11	12	
H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	Sign D.
1·0	2·0	3·0	4·0	5.0	6·0	♍ 30
1	2	3	4	5	6	27
2	4	6	9	11	13	24
3	6	10	13	16	19	21
4	8	13	17	21	25	18
5	11	16	21	27	31	15
6	13	19	25	32	38	12
7	15	22	29	37	44	9
8	17	25	33	42	50	6
10	19	29	38	48	57	3
11	21	32	42	53	7·3	♎ 0
12	23	35	46	58	9	27
13	25	38	50	6·4	15	24
13	27	40	53	7	20	21
14	29	43	57	12	26	18
15	31	46	5·1	17	31	15
16	32	49	5	21	37	12
17	34	51	8	25	41	9
18	36	54	12	30	48	6
19	37	56	15	33	52	3
20	39	59	18	38	57	♌ 0
20	40	4·1	21	41	8·1	27
21	42	3	23	44	5	24
22	43	5	26	48	9	21
22	44	6	28	50	12	18
23	45	8	30	53	15	15
23	46	9	31	54	17	12
23	46	10	32	56	19	9
23	47	10	33	57	20	6
24	47	11	34	58	21	3
24	47	11	35	22	♋	0

Digitized by Google

TABLE No. II.

To find the beginning and end of the

Place of the ☉.		Hours from Sun-rise to Noon.					
		1	2	3	4	5	6
Sign	D,	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.
♎	0	6·0	7·0	8·0	9·0	10·0	11·0	12
	3	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	6	13	11	9	7	4	2	
	9	19	16	13	10	6	3	
	12	25	21	17	13	8	4	
	15	32	24	21	16	11	5	
	18	38	30	25	19	13	6	
	21	44	37	29	22	15	7	
	24	50	42	33	25	17	8	
	27	57	48	38	29	19	9	
♏	0	7·3	53	42	32	21	10	
	3	9	58	46	35	23	11	
	6	15	8·3	50	38	25	12	
	9	20	7	53	40	27	13	
	12	26	12	57	43	29	14	
	15	32	17	9·1	46	31	15	
	18	37	21	5	49	32	16	
	21	42	25	8	51	34	17	
	24	43	30	12	54	36	18	
	27	52	33	15	56	37	19	
♐	0	57	38	18	59	39	20	
	3	8·1	41	21	10·1	40	20	
	6	5	44	23	2	41	21	
	9	9	48	26	4	42	22	
	12	12	50	28	6	44	22	
	15	15	53	30	8	45	23	
	18	17	54	31	9	45	23	
	21	19	56	33	10	46	23	
	24	20	57	33	10	47	23	
	27	21	58	34	11	47	23	
	30	22	58	35	11	47	24	

Digitized by Google

Planetary Hour for ever.

Hours from Noon to Sun-set.						Place of thd ☉	
7	8	9	10	11	12		
I. M.	II. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	II. M.	Sign	D.
1·0	2·0	3·0	4·0	5·0	6·0	♓	30
59	1·59	2·57	3·56	4·55	5·54		27
58	56	54	51	49	49		24
57	54	51	47	44	41		21
56	50	48	43	39	35		18
55	49	44	39	33	28		15
54	47	41	35	28	21		12
53	45	38	31	23	16		9
52	43	35	27	18	10		6
51	41	31	23	13	3		3
50	39	29	18	8	4·57	♓	0
49	37	26	14	3	51		27
48	35	23	10	3·58	45		24
47	33	20	7	53	40		21
46	31	17	3	48	34		18
45	29	14	2·59	43	28		15
44	28	12	55	39	22		12
44	26	9	52	35	18		9
43	24	6	48	30	13		6
41	23	4	45	27	8		3
41	21	2	42	23	3		0
40	20	0	39	19	3.59	♒	27
39	18	1·57	36	15	55		24
39	17	56	34	13	51		21
38	16	54	32	10	48		18
38	15	53	30	8	45		15
37	14	51	28	5	43		12
37	14	51	27	4	41		9
37	13	50	27	3	40		6
37	13	50	26	2	39		3
36	13	49	25	2	38	♈	0

Digitized by Google

TABLE No. III.

To find the Planetary Hours for every Day in the Week, beginning at Sun-rising.

Sunday. Planets.		Monday. Planets.		Tuesday Planets.		Wednesd. Planets.		Thursday Planets.		Friday. Planets.		Saturda Planet
☉	1	☽	1	♂	1	☿	1	♃	1	♀	1	♄
♀	2	♄	2	☉	2	☽	2	♂	2	☿	2	♃
☿	3	♃	3	♀	3	♄	3	☉	3	☽	3	♂
☽	4	♂	4	☿	4	♃	4	♀	4	♄	4	☉
♄	5	☉	5	☽	5	♂	5	☿	5	♃	5	♀
♃	6	♀	6	♄	6	☉	6	☾	6	♂	6	☿
♂	7	☿	7	♃	7	♀	7	♄	7	☉	7	☾
☉	8	☽	8	♂	8	☿	8	♃	8	♀	8	♄
♀	9	♄	9	☉	9	☽	9	♂	9	☿	9	♃
☿	10	♃	10	♀	10	♄	10	☉	10	☾	10	♂
☽	11	♂	11	☿	11	♃	11	♀	11	♄	11	☉
♄	12	☉	12	☽	12	♂	12	☿	12	♃	12	♀
♃	13	♀	13	♄	13	☉	13	☽	13	♂	13	☿
♂	14	☿	14	♃	14	♀	14	♄	14	☉	14	☾
☉	15	☽	15	♂	15	☿	15	♃	15	♀	15	♄
♀	16	♄	16	☉	16	☽	16	♂	16	☿	16	♃
☿	17	♃	17	♀	17	♄	17	☉	17	☾	17	♂
☽	18	♂	18	☿	18	♃	18	♀	18	♄	18	☉
♄	19	☉	19	☽	19	♂	19	☿	19	♃	19	♀
♃	20	♀	20	♄	20	☉	20	☽	20	♂	20	☿
♂	21	♀	21	♃	21	♀	21	♄	21	☉	21	☾
☉	22	☽	22	♂	22	☿	22	♃	22	♀	22	♄
♀	23	♄	23	☉	23	☽	23	♂	23	☿	23	♃
☿	24	♃	24	♀	24	♄	24	☉	24	☾	24	♂

Digitized by Google

Mr. Culpeper in his Herbal told you to make use of the Planetary hour, but he never told you how, nor where to find it. I have now given you these useful tables according unto my promise in page 350 in this book, but I must now tell you how to use them, otherwise you will still remain in the dark. Therefore let it be observed that Astrological hours are always regulated by the motion of the Sun, both in Summer and Winter, and the space of time which is contained from Sun-rise to Sun-set is divided into twelve equal parts, whereof the one half contains the hours before Noon, the other the hours after noon. So also the space of time from sun-set to sun-rise is divided into twelve parts; these hours are unequal, consisting of more or less than sixty minutes, as the Sun recedes from ♈ to ♎ as will be seen by example by the foregoing table.

The seven Planets are attributed by the learned ancient wise men to preside over the seven days of the Week, and each of them rules over the first hour of each day, as may be seen by the Table. The first planetary hour of Sunday is the Sun, the second is Venus, and so on. The first planetary hour of Monday is the Moon, the second is Saturn; and the same is to be observed of the other days. The use of these tables will appear by bare inspection, as they require no sort of calculation; but a person of the meanest capacity will be able to understand them. The reason of their being placed in this manner in the form of tables, is, because no Herbals which speak of the force and power of planetary influx, and the necessity of gathering herbs for medical use under the planet which principally governs them, have laid down any rule whereby any herbalist may know when these said planetary hours are, and consequently could not know the proper and fit time to gather them. This deficiency has not only occasioned much uneasiness in the minds of many medical gentlemen, but has also much prevented the progress of cures, and many diseases have been deemed incurable from not making use of the precision which is absolutely necessary for the perfection of the same. These tables are so calculated, as by bare inspection to point out those beautiful times, when a

Digitized by Google

man who is endowed with a common understanding may hit upon the hour not only in gatnering herbs, roots, &c. but to administer them in a time corresponding thereunto, and thereby force from the patient the offending matter that robs him of the most valuable blessing of health.

Example I. To find the planetary hour on Saturday, August the 1st, 1807, at half past ten o'clock in the morning, I examine in the Ephemeris or Almanack what degree the Sun is in, and I find on that day at noon he is in eight degrees of Leo: with this degree I enter the table No. I. and seek eight degrees of Leo: in the first column I cannot find it, but by running over the columns, I can find 9 degrees of ♌ in the 15th column in the same page, which is the nearest I can come to it by this table, and near enough too; which I also find to be equal with 21 degrees of ♊ which you may find in the first column of this table; and by thus running even in the columns, in the seventh column I find 10 h. 37 m. which shews me if I look on the top of the table that the fifth planetary hour would finish at thirty-seven minutes past ten o'clock that morning. Now I refer to the former column, and find that the fifth planetary hour began at thirty-nine minutes past nine o'clock; therefore as the time I enter was 10 h. 30 m. in the morning, and it being between 9 h. 39m. and 10 h. 37 m. it proved it to be the fifth planetary hour. To know what planet ruled this hour I enter the table No. III. and counting down the planets in the last column, under the word Saturday, find the 5th planetary hour on that day to be ♀: if it had been on a Sunday the fifth planetary hour would have been Saturn, and so on; by which rule may be found the planetary hour for any day of the week.

Example II. We will suppose that I want to find the hour of Venus on Wednesday, January 21st 1807, I look into my Ephemeris or Almanack, and find the Sun at noon on that day is in degrees 0 36 of 51 ♒. I enter the table marked No. III. and in the column of the planetary hours under Wednesday, I find the seventh hour is under Venus. Now as the Sun is in 0 deg. 36 m. 51 sec. ♒ [the minutes being more than 30, I shall call it the 1st deg. of ♒.] I enter the table No. II. in the right hand

Digitized by Google

column with 0 ♏, (which is as near as I can in this table come) and in the seventh column on the left hand, I find the planetary hour of Venus began at noon and ended at 1 h. 41 m. P.M. on that said day.

Such was the mode of practice when nature only was consulted, and the intention really to make a cure, without a view to gain. Then disease was but little known, and people lived to a good old age.

Suppose your medicine ready made up, and just a going to take it, consider what disease you take it for, whether there be any virtue in your said medicine; and if so who it was that gave it the same; and when you are fully convinced that your said medicine will avail nothing except the blessing of God be joined to the same, you will not forget to duly ask, that you may duly receive it, always before and after taking the same; and whatever benefit and advantage you may at any time receive thro' my labours, always remember to give the praise to God alone, who hath most fully enabled me to write these books and to do all these things for your benefit and welfare. Therefore see that you always acknowledge the most bountiful Providence of God in all these things at all times, unto whom be all praise, honour, glory, dominion and power, for ever and ever, *Amen.*

I have certainly seen some Herbals, where the author has denied all the various planetary influence and effects of the Stars, either upon the body of man or herbs, &c. but this error has been committed wholly through ignorance; as in our present day, even some of our ancient and modern astronomers suppose that the planets, by reason of their vast distance from us, can have no influence or effect on any subject, matter, or thing here below. Thus they labour under a most woeful mistake, seeing that it is not the body of the star or planet that doth produce the least effect on any thing whatsoever, but it is the spiritual part of the same that doth daily perform, operate, and most fully execute, every thing that is done and promised by them; which said subject, matter and thing I have most fully shewn, proved, explained and laid open for the comprehension of the meanest capacity in my elaborate Work, entitled, The

Digitized by Google

Holy Temple of Wisdom. I speak from my own common daily experience, and if any person desire to know how I discerned these mysteries, I answer, that I was taught it of God, from whom I received the gift of prophecy, 1 Cor. xii. 10; and the spirit of wisdom, understanding, counsel, judgement, knowledge, truth and prophecy, Isaiah xi. 2. Eph. i. 17. Isaiah xxviii. 6. John xiv. 17. Rev. xix. 10. Reader should you not like to enjoy the same privileges, celestial blessings and spiritual gifts? The way is laid open, and the only method of obtaining them is set before you in our said Holy Temple of Wisdom; Solomon saith, "I prayed and understanding was given me. I called upon God and the spirit of Wisdom came to me." Wisdom of Solomon, vii. 7. Thus we find that the wisest man that ever lived received all his wisdom and knowledge from God by a dream in one night, 2d. Chron. i. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12; in this school I have received the major part of my education, and therefore let me prevail upon you to go into this said divine teacher whom you will ever find ready to make you wise unto salvation, and take care that you always use your said gifts humbly, with praise and thanksgiving, always using them to the great praise, honour, and glory of God, and also for the benefit of your neighbour and yourself all the remaining days of your lives.

Digitized by Google

THE FAMILY PHYSICIAN.

CONTAINING a number of most useful known and proved receipts and prescriptions which I have constantly used in my extensive and constant practice for some years past, for the benefit of my patients, with the greatest success, I now make the same a present unto you, and when either you or your family have duly received the benefits of the same, then remember me,

Dr. PARKINS.

How to make Eye-water.

Take a quarter of a pint of Lisbon wine, and a quarter of an ounce of lapis calaminaris in powder, put them together and shake the bottle now and then; make use of this to your eyes with a bit of rag, and it will presently heal and strengthen weak and sore eyes.

How to make Salve for all wounds.

Take one pound of hog's lard, three ounces of white lead, three ounces of red lead, three ounces of bees wax, two ounces of black rosin, and four ounces of common turpentine; all these ingredients must be put together in a pa n, and boil three quarters of an hour; the turpentine to be put in just before it is done enough, and give it a gentle boil afterwards. This is an excellent salve for burns, old sores or ulcers, as it first draws then heals afterwards; it is excellent for all wounds, and ought to be always kept in your house.

The essential uses of the Oil of Carraways.

It is good against plague, poison and melancholy:—causeth rest, helps difficulty of urine, jaundice, dropsy; it breaks the stone and expels it, stops fluxes, and expels wind; it comforts all the inward parts; it provokes the terms, and is powerful in removing all obstructions of the liver, spleen and lungs, causing a sweet breath, taking away asthmas, helping ulcers of the lungs, and giveth a good appetite; it is good in all diseases proceeding from colds, and any way afflicting

Digitized by Google

the head or nerves, as vertigos, catarrhs, megrim and head-aches; also deafness, if one drop thereof be mixed with the oil of almonds, and put into the ear every morning. The dose is to 6, 8 or 10 drops, in any convenient liquor; outwardly you may anoint with it, by mixing it with the oil of almonds, and you may always get them at the chemist's.

The oil of Juniper Berries.

If I was to tell you how these valuable oils are made, it would be of no use to you, as you do not know the art and work of a Chemist, it is therefore sufficient that I speak of their virtues, and also at the same time inform you where they are to be had and procured. This useful oil expelleth all wind out of the body, and also the stone and gravel, terms and urine; it removes all fevers, jaundice, dropsy, gout and cholic; it cures the gonorrhea and all pains in the reins, for which it is a specific; it opens all obstructions of the liver, spleen, gall and lungs, and cures ulcers and tumors in those places. It helps all diseases of the head, as vertigo, megrim, convulsions, &c. it provokes sweat, and expels both plague and poison. Use it both inwardly and outwardly to one scruple as the oil of carraways.

The oil of Rosemary.

It hath all the virtues of the oil of cinnamon, nutmegs, caraways and juniper berries; besides which it is much more powerful than any of them, strengthening the brain and memory, fortifying the heart, resisting poison, and curing all sorts of agues; it is absolutely the greatest strengthener of the sight and restorer of it also if lost; it makes the heart merry, and takes away all foolish phantisms out of the brain. It cleanseth the blood, cures the tooth-ach, easeth all pains, and takes away the causes which hinder conception; it hath a very grateful taste, and hath so many virtues that I can never express them all, or give it its due commendation. Use it to 15 drops as you do the oil of caraways.

A remedy for a loading and stuffing at the stomach, causing a loss of appetite.

℞. Calomel ppt. gr. xx Ext. Cathart ʒp. m. ft. pilul. No. x Capt. duas altern. noct.

If you cannot read this excellent prescription the Chemist can make it up for you.

Digitized by Google

A remedy for all cold aches and pains in the bones, limbs and joints, caused by rheumatism, gout, or accidents.

Take friar's balsam and tincture of myrrh of each one ounce, spirits of turpentine two ounces, and good old strong ale dregs three ounces; mix all of them well together, and bathe the afflicted part of the body with the same.

A remedy for a strain, &c.

Take the oil of swallows, the oil of peter, and the oil of turpentine, of each an equal quantity, mix them well together, and anoint the part afflicted with the same.

Remedy for the asthma and shortness of breath.

Take of the milk of gum ammoniac, six ounces, syrup of squills, four ounces and a half; mix them together.

This promotes expectoration in a very great degree, and relieves those who are short winded. It is justly esteemed for its serviceable properties in asthmatic cases, by rarefying and thinning viscid cohesions in the pulmonary vessels. A spoonfull is to be taken four or five times every day, and in particular every morning.

An essence for the head-ach.

Head-aches are sometimes caused from an obnoxious vapor ascending out of the stomach, which in this case must be cleansed by proper remedies; but for common head aches take of French brandy, or rectified spirit of wine, one quart; put it into a strong bottle, and add one ounce of camphire cut small, a quarter of an ounce of the essence of lemon, and two ounces of the strongest volatile spirit of sal-ammoniac, stop the bottle quite close, and shake it three or four times a day for a week.

The method of using it is to rub the hand with a little of it, and hold it hard upon the part afflicted until it is dry. If the pain is not quite relieved, repeat it till it is.

Compound Tincture of Sena, commonly called Daffy's Elixir.

Take of the best sena two ounces; jalap, coriander seeds and cream of tartar, of each one ounce; coarse sugar three quarters of a pound; of brandy three pints. Let them stand all thus mixed together for ten or twelve days, then strain off what is fine for use.

This is an agreeable purge and nothing can be more useful than to always keep it ready made in your houses for family use

Digitized by Google

Godfrey's Cordial.

Take seven gallons of water; raspings of sassafras and aniseeds, of each four pounds; powder of carraway seeds, eight ounces; opium, six ounces; coarse sugar, fifteen pounds; boil them all together till one half of the liquor be evaporated; strain it through a coarse bag or cloth, and then add three gallons of the spirit of wine rectified.

If you wish to make any less quantity you must proportion the same by the above-mentioned standard, and then you may make any quantity you please.

Stoughton's Bitters.

Take gentian root two ounces, dried orange peel two ounces and a half, cochineal, in powder, half a dram, proof spirit or brandy two pounds; let them stand ten or twelve days, and decant off what is clear for use.

Friar's Balsam, commonly called Turlington's Balsam of Life, the true and best method of making it.

Take gum benjamin twelve ounces, gum storax eight ounces, balsam of tolu (or peru) four ounces, succotrine aloes two ounces, rectified spirits of wine five quarts and a pint. Let them stand to digest twelve or fourteen days; then decant for use.

Pills for giddiness, palsy, head-ach, &c.

Take native cinnabar levigated, two drachms, castor and salt of amber, of each one drachm, oil of marjoram fifteen drops, balsam of Peru one drachm, syrup of piony a sufficient quantity to make a mass; and from every drachm of it cut off nine pills. The dose is three of them to be taken three times each day.

Remedy for the whooping or chincough.

Take flower of benjamin, and strained opium of each two drachms, camphire two scruples, essential oil of aniseeds half a drachm, rectified spirit of wine one quart, four ounces of powdered liquorice, and four ounces of honey; then digest and strain off the elixir.

Another remedy for the same disease.

Take of the musk julep six ounces, paregoric elixir half an ounce, volatile tincture of valerian one drachm, mix them, and take two spoonfulls three or four times every day.

Digitized by Google

Take milk of gum ammoniac, and of small cinnamon water of each two ounces; tincture of castor two drachms, syrup of balsam half a drachm; mix them and administer one spoonfull presently after.

Towards the decline of the disease, a decoction of the bark in full doses may be prescribed to advantage.

These medicines may also be taken with success in any other old, dry, bad, obstinate cough whatsoever.

How to cure warts.

Go into the field and take a black snail, and rub them with the same nine times one way, and then nine times another, and then stick that said snail upon a black thorn and the warts will waste. I have also known a black snail cure corns, being laid thereon as a plaister. If you have what is called blood or bleeding warts, then take a piece of raw beef that never had any salt, and rub them with the same just in the same manner as you used the snail above mentioned; after this operation is performed you must bury that piece of beef in the earth.

For the falling down of the almonds of the ears.

Mix a little bole armoniac in powder, with some venice turpentine; spread it on sheeps' leather as broad as a stay, and then apply the same under the throat from ear to ear.

A remedy for St. Anthony's Fire.

Take a common purge, and then anoint the part afflicted with the marrow of mutton.

For an Ague.

Drink the decoction of camomile well sweetened with treacle. Take it when you are warm in bed and sweat two hours.

A cure for an asthma or shortness of breath.

Take a quart of aqua vitæ, one ounce of aniseeds bruised, one ounce of liquorice sliced, half a pound of raisins stoned; then let them all steep ten days in the aqua vitæ, being well covered up, after which pour the same off into a bottle, then add two table spoonfuls of fine sugar to the same, and stop it very close for use.

For a bruise or scald outwardly.

Take one quart of neats foot oil, half a pound of red lead, two ounces of bees wax; boil all these things together three

Digitized by Google

hours, during which time you must stir them well; then add to the same one ounce of the oil of elder, let it cool for use, and bathe the part afflicted with the same.

For a bruise inwardly.

Drink a strong decoction of comfrey with bread and butter.

A cure for piles or sores.

Eat rosemary and sage with bread and butter, and apply wheat flour and honey by way of plaister.

For a canker in the mouth, or a sore mouth.

Take the juice of plantain and rose water mixed with the same, and frequently wash your mouth; and if your gums are sore, take gunpowder, roach allum, bole ammoniac, and honey, of each an equal quantity; mix them well together, and when you rub your gums with the same let the rheum run out of your mouth.

For the scurvy in the gums.

Make strong sage tea and dissolve therein a little allum, dip a cloth therein and rub your gums with the same. If you wish to make your teeth white, mix a little burnt allum with six spoonfulls of honey, and two spoonfulls of the juice of celandine, and rub your teeth with the same.

For the heart-burn.

The salts of tartar taken in a little water is a cure for the heart-burn. You may mix an equal quantity of magnesia with the same if you please.

For the black jaundice.

Take a handfull of the long leaves that grow upon artichoke stalks, bruise and put them into a pot with three pints of ale; let the pot stand in a warm place close covered up for twelve hours, then take a small glass of this liquor, mixed with half a glass of white wine, for nine mornings together fasting, and let a drachm of saffron be tied up in a small bit of cloth and put in the pot amongst the same.

How to cure the yellow jaundice without medicine, or giving any thing to the patient whatsoever.

Take the patient's morning urine and put the same into a bottle; then take a small piece of saffron, and tie it up in a fine piece of muslin, and put the same in the bottle amongst the said urine; and only desire the patient wholly to ab-

Digitized by Google

stain from drinking either milk or malt liquor for one month. Proved a great number of times.

This prescription alone is worth more money than the price of this book.

How to help those whose courses are stopped.

Take two ounces of the grains of paradise, one ounce of long pepper, one ounce of turmerick, and two ounces of steel filings, all in powder; make it into an electuary with a little honey; and take about the size of a walnut night and morning; and two or three times in the course of the day take a wine glass full of the decoction of garden rue, wormwood, horehound and nettles, for some days.

How to take away little red pimples from the face.

Take two ounces of lemon juice, two ounces of rose water, two drachms of silver suppliment, mix them into an ointment and rub your face with the same at going to bed, and when you get up in the morning rub your face with fresh butter, and then rub the same clean off.

How to make balsam of life.

Take gum benjamin one ounce, strained storax, balsam of peru, balsam of tolu, myrrh, olibanum, angelica root, St. John's wort flowers, each half an ounce; succotrine aloes one scruple, put them all into a pint of the spirit of wine, and let them stand for a week before the fire, stir them once a day until all the gums are dissolved, then filter it off for use. This is an admirable medicine for a great number of diseases, and wonderfully strengthens the whole body, &c.

How to kill worms, or bot-worms in the body.

Take half a glass of brandy, and put therein as much fine sulphur as will lay on a shilling, and mix them together; then burn a bit of bread crust in the fire till it is black, chew the same in your mouth for about five minutes, after which put it out again, and then immediately take the above mentioned medicine early in the morning fasting.

A remedy for a consumption if taken in time.

Take one handfull of horehound and the same quantity of garden rue, with two pounds of coarse sugar; put these ingredients into two quarts of water, boil them all together until they are reduced to one quart, then take three large table spoonfulls of the same early in the morning fasting.

Digitized by Google

An excellent remedy for a burn or scald.

Mix a little lapis calaminaris (which you get at the chemists) in a little snow water, and shake it well together. It doth wonderfully take the fire out of any burn, and you may make as much in the course of the winter as will serve all the year.

For a person that is subject to be costive in his body.

Take cream of tartar mixed with honey very frequently.

How to make excellent eye-water.

Take half a pint of the best brandy, two pints of spring water, and one ounce of the sugar of lead, mix these things together, and it is made.

How to stop bleeding of any wound, &c.

Take burnt leather powdered, bole in powder, dragon's blood in powder, mix some spirits of wine with all these said ingredients, and lay it thereon with soft fine lint.

An excellent remedy for the stone and gravel in the reins or bladder, and the stoppage of urine.

Take one ounce of the spirits of sweet nitre, two drachms of liquid laudanum, and half an ounce of the oil of juniper. Take a tea spoonfull in a cup of linseed tea sweetened with honey. I have been the happy means of restoring to health of body a great number of my fellow mortals, by this most salutary and admirable medicine for a many years past, to my own heartfelt satisfaction and their great comfort and relief, but it is our blessed divine physician alone that doth give virtue to all and every one of our said medicines, before they can even imbibe the least power of healing the body of man, even him who healed the sick and the diseased by a word, a touch, &c. even without the application of any medicine whatsoever; and hath likewise taught and almost fully enabled his disciples, in all the various ages of the world, to do the same. These are called miracles, but there are some amongst us, who through ignorance deny the power of miracles, since our Saviour and the apostles time; but these are they who deny the holy scriptures, and also the power of those gifts of God, mentioned in the 1st Cor. xii. &c. but we find that God is just the same yesterday, to-day, and for ever, Heb. xiii. 8.

Digitized by Google

A PRESENT FOR THE LADIES.

I WILL now retire a little from the medical department, and make out a present for the ladies in general; therefore after having now healed them of their several diseases, sicknesses and bodily infirmities, I will herein most fully enable them to enjoy themselves, by teaching them

How to make currant wine.

Take four pound of ripe currants, squeeze the juice well out of them, then put therein four pounds of coarse sugar and one gallon of water. Stir this well until it is all melted, then put the same in your barrel, and cork it up well for two months. If you make two gallons you must keep it in the barrel four months, and so in proportion to the quantity you make; after which bottle it for use. Some add a little raspberry juice or brandy.

How to make sugar cakes.

Take half a pound of lump sugar powdered fine, half a pound of butter melted, and six eggs beaten fine; add thereto a little rum; a bit of candied peel, cut small, and also a few carraway seeds, together with as much fine flour as will make a paste; then cut them into what form you please, and bake them on a tin.

How to make gingerbread.

Take one pound of fine flour, one pound and a half of butter, two pounds of sugar, four spoonsfull of rose water, ten eggs well beaten up, and a quarter of a pound of ginger ground very fine; then make all these things into a paste, and bake the same in what manner and form you please.

How to make currant pudding.

Take one pound of currants, one pound of suet, five eggs, four spoonsfull of flour, half a nutmeg grated very fine, a tea spoonfull of ginger in powder, a little powdered sugar, and a little salt; then boil this said pudding for three hours.

How to make a potatoe pudding.

Mash one pound of boiled potatoes, put to them a quarter of a pound of butter, the yolks of four eggs and one white of an egg, and sugar to the taste; a little brandy, some nutmeg, a quarter of a pint of cream, a little orange peel cut thin, a puff paste, and then bake it half an hour.

How to make egg sauce.

Melt your butter thick and fine, then chop two or three hard boiled eggs fine, then put them into a bason, pour the butter over them, and have good gravy in the dish.

Digitized by Google

How to make bread sauce.

Put a good piece of the crumb of bread, not new, into a full half pint of water, with an onion, a blade of mace, and a few pepper corns in a bit of cloth; boil these a few minutes, then take out the onion and spice, wash the bread very smooth and add to the same a piece of butter and a little salt.

How to make forced meat balls.

Take an equal quantity of lean veal and beef suet beaten together; then add pepper, salt, cloves, nutmegs, parsley chopped small, with a few crumbs of bread, and yolks of eggs, according to the quantity, then roll them into small balls.

How to make paste for cheesecakes.

Take as much flour as butter, and rub them well together with a little fine sugar; then mix up the same with a little warm milk.

How to make cheesecakes.

Put a quart of milk on the fire, then beat eight eggs well; when the milk boils, stir them upon the fire till it comes to a curd, then pour it out, and when cold put a little salt, ro-ewater, and three quarters of a pound of currants in the same, then make your cheesecakes.

How to make rice cheesecakes.

Boil four ounces of ground rice in half a pint of new milk; to which add four eggs, four ounces of butter, sugar, nutmeg, and brandy to the taste.

How to make iceing for tarts.

Beat the white of an egg, then rub it over the tarts with a feather, and sift over it lump sugar powdered.

How to make a crust for raised pies.

Put four pounds of butter into a pan of water, with three quarters of a pound of rendered beef suet. Boil it two or three minutes, then pour it on twelve pounds of flour; work this into a stiff paste; pull it into lumps to cool, and bake them in a hot oven.

How to make minced pies without meat.

Take six eggs boiled hard and cut fine, a pound of raisins stoned and cut fine, to which add a pound of currants, a large spoonfull of fine sugar, an ounce of citron, an ounce of candied peel, a quarter of an ounce of mace and cloves together, with a

Digitized by Google

large nutmeg, a gill of brandy, and a gill of mountain wine; the juice of a Seville orange, and a glass of red wine; then make your pies.

How to make cup custards.

Take one pint of cream, a bit of mace, two laurel leaves, the yolks of six eggs, one white of an egg, with a little sugar, stir it over a gentle fire till it is near boiling, then put it into cups.

How to make Shrewsbury cakes.

Beat half a pound of butter to a cream, to which add half a pound of dried flour, one egg, six ounces of sifted sugar, and a few caraway seeds; mix them well together, then roll it out thin, prick them and bake them in a slack oven.

How to make a plumb cake.

Five pound of currants, half a peck of flour, one pound of sugar, twelve eggs, three pounds of butter melted in three pints of new milk, cloves, mace, yeast, and a glass of brandy.

How to pickle walnuts.

Put a hundred of Walnuts into a stone jar, take four ounces of black pepper, one ounce of Jamaica pepper, two ounces of ginger, one ounce of cloves, one pint of mustard seed, a head or two of garlic, and four handsfull of salt. Bruise the spice and the mustard seed and boil them in vinegar sufficient to cover the nuts. When cold put it to them, two days after boil up the pickle, pour it to the nuts and cover them close. Repeat this for three days.

How to pickle French beans.

Pour over them a boiling hot brine, then cover them close, the next day drain and dry them; pour over them a boiling hot pickle of white wine vinegar, Jamaica pepper, black pepper, mace and ginger. Repeat this till they look green.

How to pickle onions.

Peel small onions into salt and water, shift or remove them once a day for three days; then set them over the fire in milk and water until they are ready to boil; then dry them, pour over them the following pickle when boiled, viz. vinegar, mace and salt.

Digitized by Google

ABORTION, 46, 126, 149, 248
Aconites, 218, 248
Aches, 248, 264
Adders, 325
Adult choler, 114
After-birth, 10, 15, 29, 32, 54, 83, 90, 106, 128, 135, 171, 184, 189, 207, 217, 240, 241, 248, 283, 329
Agues, 7, 15, 23, 29, 39, 42, 57, 59, 68, 72, 87, 94, 97, 125, 139, 158, 170, 173, 177, 179, 187, 193, 197, 207, 221, 238, 277, 279, 289, 299, 300, 309, 313, 325
Almonds in the ears, 47, 74, 112, 224
Andicomes, 55
St. Anthony's fire, 3, 37, 87, 94, 100, 117, 159, 160, 173, 180, 198, 256, 268, 279, 307, 335
Appetite, 29, 39, 42, 80, 83, 103, 146, 185, 200, 209, 226, 300, 338
Apoplexy, 188, 211, 329
Arteries, 28, 65
Asthma, 172, 335
BACK, easeth pains of and strengtheneth, 90, 270, 327,
Baldness, 37, 303, 330, 348
Barrenness, 73, 127, 223
Beasts venomous, 3, 4, 25, 28, 31, 37, 45, 46, 48, 59, 66, 72, 139, 144, 146, 176, 178, 185, 225, 292, 341, 325, 338
Beauty, 99, 133, see Face and Skin
Bees, 31, 174, 197, 291
Belching, 39, 63
Belly-ach, 27, 69, 219, 311, 321
Belly binds, 175, 181, 218, 236, 245, 251, 272
Belly opens, 25, 67, 174, 175, 186, 197, 213, 236, 251, 277, 315
Binding, 7, 41, 44, 158, 308, 330, 335
Birth, 217, 302, 318
Biting of mad dogs, 3, 15, 28, 65, 72, 183, 144, 146, 175, 208, 209, 250
Biting of serpents, 10, 23, 68, 120, 124, 129, 147, 169, 210, 234, 250
Black and blue spots, 32, 45, 54, 68, 112, 201, 230, 232, 286, 338
Bladder, 25, 65, 97, 99, 131, 153, 159, 207, 219, 247, 325, 327
Blastings by lightning, 258
Bleeding by leeches to stay, 31
Bleedings, 5, 20, 34, 39, 46, 60 63, 72, 87, 103, 120, 167, 172, 173, 182, 190, 208, 213 216, 218, 224, 260, 283, 286, 288, 298, 308, 316, 325 333, 335
Blemishes, 102, 123
Blindness, 162, 191
Blisters, 37, 104, 260, 273
Blood congealed, 2, 90, 116, 132
Blood cooleth, 300, 319
Blood purgeth, 55, 103, 113
Blood spitting, 5, 39, 48, 92, 113, 176, 226, 236, 249, 259, 269, 283, 299, 309, 318, 333
Bloody flux, see flux
Bloody urine, 92, 95, 172, 249, 258, 299
Blows, 238, 241
Boils, 28, 72, 90, 193, 220, 282, 300
Bones broken, 55, 56, 95, 110, 121, 124, 127, 131, 181, 149, 175, 294
Bots, 145
Bowels, 5, 68, 74

Digitized by Google

Brain, 23, 27, 28, 69, 90, 100, 120, 126, 147, 173, 179, 184, 187. 188, 201, 203, 238, 248, 270, 282
Breath difficult, 15, 32, 34, 39, 54, 61, 68, 143, 169, 172, 195, 201, 273, 294, 318, 324, 325
Breath stinking, 37, 139, 209, 210, 273, 299, 302, 338
Breast, 7, 8, 27, 95, 101, 103, 108, 133, 135, 137, 155, 163, 183, 198, 208, 220, 248, 262
Bruises, 2, 7, 21, 27, 38, 39, 52, 61, 82, 87, 95, 100, 108, 116, 127, 132, 221, 240, 241, 286, 289, 297, 317
Burning, 4, 18, 21, 29, 37, 53, 121, 159, 177, 189, 239, 310, 323
CACHEXIA, 8, 11, 98, 109
Cancers, 7, 92
Cankers, 37, 47, 54, 63, 71, 72, 87, 128, 139, 182, 216, 263, 283, 291, 301, 309
Cantharides, 45, 227
Carbuncles, 294, 330
Catarrhs, 207, 263
Cattle poisoned, 166
Chilblains, 37, 133, 164, 180
Childbirth, 28, 93
Chincough, 199, 318
Choler, 3, 11, 23, 72, 79, 108, 113, 119, 138, 149, 154, 161, 176, 200, 235, 252, 269, 271, 276, 300, 321, 322, 327
Choleric fluxes, 255
——— humours, 29, 207, 256, 268, 269, 307, 308, 338
Choleric pushes, 94
Chops, 209, 252, 282, 322
Cold, 69, 203
Colic, 3, 7, 15, 27, 69, 73, 116, 127, 154, 168, 179, 210, 219, 252, 260, 272, 279, 290, 291, 293
Conception, 183, 283
Consumption, 50, 65, 66, 171, 179, 189, 256, 274
Convulsions, 3, 39, 54, 68, 85, 99, 118, 123, 146, 158, 241, 302, 314, 335
Cough, 15, 32, 39, 42, 50, 54, 68, 87, 24, 101, 104, 123, 131, 133, 157, 158, 161, 169, 174, 179, 189, 193, 194, 198, 200, 216, 219, 222, 230, 234, 239, 256, 265, 267, 274, 288, 290, 324
Cramps, 3, 25, 53, 54, 68, 69, 85, 99, 146, 203, 218, 241, 277, 283, 293, 302, 309
Cuts, 299
DANDRUFF, 37, 294, 334,
Dead child, 3, 4, 54, 56, 79, 135, 139, 147, 184, 203, 240, 241, 248, 283
Deafness, 9, 72, 133, 164, 200, 207, 291, 302, 330
Defluxions, 281, 283, 301, 308, 335
Diabetes, or those who cannot keep water, 46, 319, 348
Digestion, 67, 146, 158, 185, 193, 209, 220, 272, 274, 287, 290
Difficulty of breathing, 2, 28, 94, 133, 222, 239, 279
Dimness of sight, 271, 277, 279, 291, 334
Disease sudden, 2
Dislocations, 53, 57
Dogs, 171, 175
Dreams, 159, 186, 210, 257
Dropsy, 2, 8, 11, 23, 26, 32, 39, 54, 57, 69, 73, 76, 119, 124, 133, 135, 131, 145, 147, 158, 159, 169, 178, 183, 189, 200, 201, 203, 214, 216, 232, 240, 248, 249, 277, 289, 299, 307, 310, 313

Drowsiness,

Digitized by Google

Drowsiness, 273
Drunkenness, 177
Dulness of spirit, 283
Dysury, 25, 38, 34, 37, 53, 56, 64, 65, 68, 72, 178, 310, 321, 324
EARS, 22, 107, 120, 125, 130, 137, 164, 171, 178, 182, 200, 201, 207, 208, 212, 226, 230, 232, 235, 239, 250, 268, 291
Ear wig, 161
Epidemical diseases, 15, 39, 46, 63, 64, 330
Ephialtes or the mare, 99, 248
Excoriations, 198, 249, 258
Eyes, 5, 9, 17, 25, 30, 32, 33, 39, 48, 52, 59, 66, 76, 79, 90, 104, 106, 108, 118, 120, 125, 130, 134, 140, 143, 155, 159, 171, 173, 179, 191, 193, 201, 205, 207, 214. 220, 232, 241, 247, 250, 268, 269, 270, 302, 306, 310, 324, 325, 327, 332, 334, 333
FACE, 27, 33, 72, 85, 102, 193, 241, 334
Fainting, 28, 184, 215, 241, 261, 270, 322
Falls, 2, 61, 87, 132, 286
Falling sickness, 3, 39, 54, 87, 99, 130, 133, 142, 148, 155, 166, 169, 179, 184, 197, 203, 211, 220, 231, 232, 234, 342, 248, 249, 254, 283, 327
Fat decreaseth, 91
Fellons, 2, 22, 90, 168, 223
Fevers, 30, 48, 50, 53, 65, 69, 87, 109, 188, 299, 303
Films in the eyes, 90, 306
Fistulas, 61, 72, 87, 116, 139, 154, 225, 228, 234, 239, 263, 291, 304, 325, 348
Fleas, 13, 22
Flies, 8, 22, 191
Flagging breasts, 185
Flux, 4, 7, 16, 27, 28, 30, 33, 37, 42, 46, 48, 49, 53, 59, 63, 83, 87, 91, 92, 95, 99, 163, 138, 138, 140, 149, 150, 153, 161, 172, 175, 177, 181, 187, 190, 204, 212, 214, 219, 226, 227, 231, 249, 256, 260, 261, 270, 277, 281, 283, 286, 297, 299, 300, 310, 316, 319, 348
Freckles, 54, 99, 107, 113, 239, 267, 293, 325
French pox, 16, 72, 124, 141, 155, 164, 170, 175, 285
Frenzy, 39, 99, 130, 235, 256, 318, 325
Fundament, 48, 107, 111, 205, 209, 250, 268
GALL, 68, 135
Galled feet, 34
Gangrenes, 54, 61, 95, 109, 166, 225, 310, 330
Gout, 3, 9, 15, 21, 28, 39, 53, 66, 87, 107, 151, 163, 166, 180, 188, 214, 219, 225, 238, 239, 241, 244, 254, 277, 279, 322
Gnats, 8, 126, 191
Gravel, 4, 25, 34, 48, 54, 56, 71, 72, 80, 93, 97, 116, 132, 144, 150, 154, 182, 198, 224, 233, 239, 262, 268, 281, 287, 292, 302, 309, 325
Gripings, 9, 115, 149, 155, 186, 193, 216, 248, 318
Green sickness, 79
Gums, 47, 61, 71, 209, 311
HAIR to make yellow, 29
Hair to restore, 121, 175, 189, 195, 199, 221, 236, 239
Head, 17, 23, 48, 90, 133, 139, 149, 184, 195, 198, 201, 205, 209, 223, 230, 269
Head-ach, 56, 117, 120, 130, 148, 163, 170, 177, 214, 235,

Digitized by Google

235, 288, 268, 297, 307, 316, 324, 525, 327
Hearing, see ears
Heart, 28, 63, 91, 146, 147, 156, 202, 215, 268, 274, 282, 306, 322, 327
Heat, 158, 159, 189, 239
Hemorrhoids, 175, 180, 258, 302, 309
Hemlock, 161, 200, 225
Henbane, 164, 200, 225
Hiccough, 111, 129, 157, 208, 214
High colour, 45
Hips, 318
Hoarseness, 66, 87, 137, 189, 198, 222, 235, 251, 256, 262, 283, 327, 338
Humours, 262
Hypochondria, 109, 114
JAUNDICE black, 57, 166,
——— yellow, 18, 25, 26, 32, 39, 46, 68, 69, 101, 109, 143, 161, 166, 177, 232, 234, 235, 249
Iliac passion, 291
Imposthumes, 8, 22, 30, 109, 228, 230, 239, 263, 282, 283, 288, 294, 315
Inflammations, 45, 22, 33, 50, 56, 71, 87, 90, 94, 120, 159, 163, 180, 187, 190, 205, 208, 231, 239, 256, 258, 277, 300, 318, 321, 326, 327, 330, 348
Infection to preserve from, 230, 294
Indigestion, 15, 27, 28, 39, 74
Joints, 3, 34, 57, 79, 87, 95, 117, 139, 201, 248, 269, 279, 304, 311, 321
Itch, 3, 8, 11, 37, 48, 50, 72, 76, 166, 156, 170, 179, 200, 291, 294, 300, 319
KERNELS, 93, 110, 155, 210, 217, 300, 303, 323
Kibes, 133, 164, 180
Kidnies, 100, 114, 124, 144, 153, 180, 190, 247, 288, 310, 329
King's evil, 21, 30, 58, 71, 78, 91, 124, 131, 142, 146, 149, 180, 192, 198, 210, 229, 263, 277, 291, 308, 309, 333
Knots in the flesh, 87, 93, 108, 113, 155, 162, 195, 211, 217, 308
LASKS, 111, 138, 140, 153, 157, 161, 172, 177, 182, 214, 218, 219, 215, 261, 270, 277,
Lechery, 160
Leprosy, 4, 26, 30, 55, 68, 119, 121, 139, 166, 179, 210, 221, 225, 228, 241, 294, 338,
Lethargy, 3, 17, 102, 130, 220, 225, 230, 232, 235, 238, 283, 291, 318
Lice, 11, 28, 57, 164, 169, 278, 309
Limbs, 178
Liver, 11, 27, 42, 61, 63, 69, 81, 97, 107, 113, 121, 138, 155, 156, 157, 170, 171, 180, 190, 209, 234, 241, 249, 257, 270, 277, 296, 306, 313, 318, 319
Loathing of meat, 204, 267
Longings, 204, 326
Loose teeth, 306, 311
Loss of voice, 184, 256
Lungs, 32, 83, 129, 133, 155, 169, 189, 193, 197, 200, 203, 212, 222, 224, 241, 273, 279, 282, 318, 319, 334
Lust provokes, 25, 45, 84, 90, 150, 208, 209, 221, 224, 229, 233
Lust stops, 159, 160, 186, 257, 334
MAD dogs, 250
Madness, 166
Mandrakes, 225

Mare,

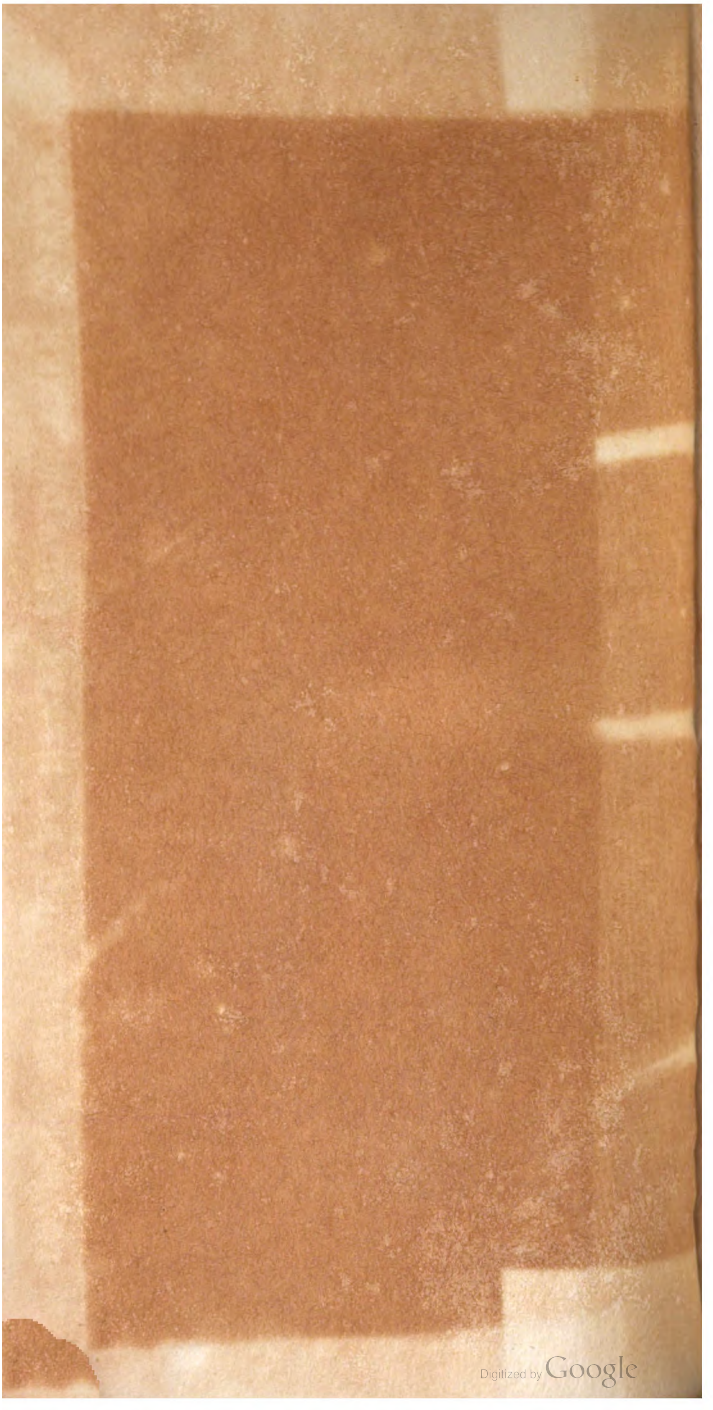
Digitized by Google

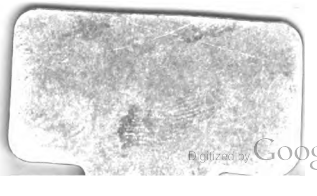
Mare, 61, 243
Marks in the skin, 267, 286
Measles, 46, 202, 282, 319
Megrims, 32, 137, 309
Melancholy, 18, 28, 50, 63, 66, 114, 128, 143, 148, 166, 207, 215, 243, 252, 304, 310, 312, 323
Members, disjointed, 137, 175
Memory, 72, 126, 179, 187, 209, 273, 285
Milk in nurses, 50, 129, 186, 197, 208, 254, 302, 307, 323
Milk curdling, 208, 232
Milk in cattle, 93
Mineral vapours, 145
Miscarriage, 204, 283, 310
Morphew, 4, 54, 109, 113, 123, 170, 194, 239, 267, 279, 294, 325
Mother, 4, 18, 25, 34, 45, 54, 64, 76, 111, 112, 120, 123, 128, 178, 197, 203, 207, 217, 223, 224, 234, 239, 241, 243, 248, 279, 289, 291, 293
Mouth, 9, 45, 50, 61, 71, 87, 93, 143, 218, 241, 263, 288, 289, 296, 316, 326
Mumps, 99
Mushrooms, 28, 230, 338
Muscles cut, 92, 95
Nails in the flesh, 7, 211
Navels of children, 137, 258
Neck, 118, 221, 314
Nettles, 174
Nerves, 48, 95, 177, 324
Nightshade eaten, 225
Nipples, 137
Nocturnal pollutions, 156, 210,
Noise in the ears, 37, 164, 169, 200, 201, 299, 302
Obstructions of the gall, 76, 79, 109, 114, 129, 161, 194
Obstructions of the liver, 2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 23, 32, 37, 39, 68, 76, 79, 109, 115, 124, 129, 35, 143, 170, 171, 184, 194, 231, 232, 239, 247, 248, 271, 325, 329
Obstructions of the reins, 9, 239, 325
Obstructions of the spleen, 2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 32, 37, 39, 54, 68, 79, 109, 124, 129, 143, 170, 171, 184, 191, 231, 232, 239, 247, 248, 325
Pains, 159, 220, 264, 279, 289
——in the back and belly, 39, 99, 115, 129, 138, 241
—— bowels, 97, 179, 216, 277, 302, 309
—— ears, 91, 120, 200, 205, 208, 210, 239, 251, 254, 277, 279, 310
—— head, 98, 128, 238, 250, 256, 282, 283
—— reins, 2, 221
—— sides, 39, 85, 97, 138, 148, 221, 227, 279, 294, 324
Palsy, 32, 39, 54, 87, 99, 108, 120, 130, 179, 188, 211, 248, 285, 291, 329, 335
Pestilence or plague, 15, 46, 48, 63, 64, 65, 146, 229, 247, 313, 325, 333
Phlegm, 11, 25, 54, 57, 65, 97, 103, 106, 119, 138, 158, 165, 171, 201, 207, 224, 230, 240, 241, 276, 282, 290, 293, 296, 304, 308, 318, 321
Phthisick, 42, 95, 189, 197, 216, 238, 257, 273, 274
Piles, 48, 78, 95, 107, 132, 137, 139, 175, 180, 219, 224, 239, 250, 251
Pimples, 46, 102, 143, 279, 294
Pin and web, 160, 188, 189, 250, 321, 322, 324
Pleurisy, 15, 156, 222, 224, 294
Poison, 15, 27, 32, 46, 48, 50, 52, 71, 106, 112, 135, 158, 168, 171, 178, 185, 197, 261, 279, 300, 322, 328

Polypus,

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google


Digitized by Google


Digitized by Google